Section Quizzes and Chapter Tests
To The Teacher

Glencoe offers resources that accompany *The American Vision* to expand, enrich, review, and assess every lesson you teach and for every student you teach. Now Glencoe has organized its many resources for the way you teach.

**HOW THIS BOOK IS ORGANIZED**

*Section Quizzes and Chapter Tests* offers assessment blackline masters at unit, chapter, and section levels. We have organized this book so that all tests and quizzes appear at the point when you will most likely use them—unit pretests followed by section quizzes, followed by chapter tests, followed by unit posttests.

**A COMPLETE ANSWER KEY**

A complete answer key appears at the back of this book. This answer key includes answers for every test and quiz in this book, in the order in which they appear in the book.

**Creating a Customized File**

There are a variety of ways to organize Glencoe Social Studies teaching aids. Several alternatives in creating your own files are given below.

- Organize by category (all activities, all tests, etc.)
- Organize by category and chapter (all Chapter 1 activities, all Chapter 1 tests and quizzes, etc.)
- Organize sequentially by lesson (activities, quizzes, tests, for Chapter 1/Section 1, Chapter 1/Section 2, etc.)

No matter what organization you use, you can pull out individual worksheets from these booklets for your files, or you may photocopy directly from the booklet and file the photocopies. You will then be able to keep the original booklets intact and in a safe place.
# Table of Contents

## Unit 1 Tests and Quizzes
- Unit 1 Pretest, Form A .............................................. 1
- Unit 1 Pretest, Form B ............................................... 3
- Section Quiz 1-1 ....................................................... 5
- Section Quiz 1-2 ....................................................... 6
- Section Quiz 1-3 ....................................................... 7
- Section Quiz 1-4 ....................................................... 8
- Section Quiz 1-5 ....................................................... 9
- Chapter 1 Test, Form A .............................................. 11
- Chapter 1 Test, Form B .............................................. 15
- Section Quiz 2-1 ....................................................... 19
- Section Quiz 2-2 ....................................................... 20
- Section Quiz 2-3 ....................................................... 21
- Section Quiz 2-4 ....................................................... 22
- Chapter 2 Test, Form A .............................................. 23
- Chapter 2 Test, Form B .............................................. 27
- Section Quiz 3-1 ....................................................... 31
- Section Quiz 3-2 ....................................................... 32
- Section Quiz 3-3 ....................................................... 33
- Chapter 3 Test, Form A .............................................. 35
- Chapter 3 Test, Form B .............................................. 39
- Unit 1 Posttest, Form A .............................................. 43
- Unit 1 Posttest, Form B .............................................. 45

## Unit 2 Tests and Quizzes
- Unit 2 Pretest, Form A .............................................. 47
- Unit 2 Pretest, Form B .............................................. 49
- Section Quiz 4-1 ....................................................... 51
- Section Quiz 4-2 ....................................................... 52
- Section Quiz 4-3 ....................................................... 53
- Section Quiz 4-4 ....................................................... 54
- Chapter 4 Test, Form A .............................................. 55
- Chapter 4 Test, Form B .............................................. 59
- Section Quiz 5-1 ....................................................... 63
- Section Quiz 5-2 ....................................................... 64
- Section Quiz 5-3 ....................................................... 65
- Section Quiz 5-4 ....................................................... 66
- Chapter 5 Test, Form A .............................................. 67
- Chapter 5 Test, Form B .............................................. 71
- Section Quiz 6-1 ....................................................... 75
- Section Quiz 6-2 ....................................................... 76
- Section Quiz 6-3 ....................................................... 77
- Section Quiz 6-4 ....................................................... 78
- Chapter 6 Test, Form A .............................................. 79
- Chapter 6 Test, Form B .............................................. 83
- Section Quiz 7-1 ....................................................... 87
- Section Quiz 7-2 ....................................................... 88
- Section Quiz 7-3 ....................................................... 89
- Section Quiz 7-4 ....................................................... 90
- Chapter 7 Test, Form A .............................................. 91
- Chapter 7 Test, Form B .............................................. 95
- Unit 2 Posttest, Form A ............................................. 99
- Unit 2 Posttest, Form B ............................................. 101

## Unit 3 Tests and Quizzes
- Unit 3 Pretest, Form A ............................................. 103
- Unit 3 Pretest, Form B ............................................. 105
- Section Quiz 8-1 ..................................................... 107
- Section Quiz 8-2 ..................................................... 108
- Section Quiz 8-3 ..................................................... 109
- Chapter 8 Test, Form A ............................................. 111
- Chapter 8 Test, Form B ............................................. 115
- Section Quiz 9-1 ..................................................... 119
- Section Quiz 9-2 ..................................................... 120
- Section Quiz 9-3 ..................................................... 121
- Section Quiz 9-4 ..................................................... 122
- Section Quiz 9-5 ..................................................... 123
- Chapter 9 Test, Form A ............................................. 125
- Chapter 9 Test, Form B ............................................. 129
- Section Quiz 10-1 ................................................... 133
- Section Quiz 10-2 ................................................... 134
- Section Quiz 10-3 ................................................... 135
- Chapter 10 Test, Form A .......................................... 137
- Chapter 10 Test, Form B .......................................... 141
- Unit 3 Posttest, Form A .......................................... 145
- Unit 3 Posttest, Form B .......................................... 147

## Unit 4 Tests and Quizzes
- Unit 4 Pretest, Form A ............................................. 149
- Unit 4 Pretest, Form B ............................................. 151
- Section Quiz 11-1 .................................................. 153
- Section Quiz 11-2 .................................................. 154
- Section Quiz 11-3 .................................................. 155
- Chapter 11 Test, Form A .......................................... 157
- Chapter 11 Test, Form B .......................................... 161
- Section Quiz 12-1 .................................................. 165
- Section Quiz 12-2 .................................................. 166
- Section Quiz 12-3 .................................................. 167
- Section Quiz 12-4 .................................................. 168
- Chapter 12 Test, Form A .......................................... 169
- Chapter 12 Test, Form B .......................................... 173
- Section Quiz 13-1 .................................................. 177
- Section Quiz 13-2 .................................................. 178
- Section Quiz 13-3 .................................................. 179
- Section Quiz 13-4 .................................................. 180
- Section Quiz 13-5 .................................................. 181
- Chapter 13 Test, Form A .......................................... 183
- Chapter 13 Test, Form B .......................................... 187
- Unit 4 Posttest, Form A .......................................... 191
- Unit 4 Posttest, Form B .......................................... 193
Unit 9 Tests and Quizzes

Unit 9 Pretest, Form A ........................................... 399
Unit 9 Pretest, Form B ........................................... 401
Section Quiz 28-1 .................................................. 403
Section Quiz 28-2 .................................................. 404
Section Quiz 28-3 .................................................. 405
Section Quiz 28-4 .................................................. 406
Section Quiz 28-5 .................................................. 407
Chapter 28 Test, Form A ......................................... 409
Chapter 28 Test, Form B ......................................... 413
Section Quiz 29-1 .................................................. 417
Section Quiz 29-2 .................................................. 418
Section Quiz 29-3 .................................................. 419
Section Quiz 29-4 .................................................. 420
Chapter 29 Test, Form A ......................................... 421
Chapter 29 Test, Form B ......................................... 425
Section Quiz 30-1 .................................................. 429
Section Quiz 30-2 .................................................. 430
Section Quiz 30-3 .................................................. 431
Section Quiz 30-4 .................................................. 432
Chapter 30 Test, Form A ......................................... 433
Chapter 30 Test, Form B ......................................... 437
Section Quiz 31-1 .................................................. 441
Section Quiz 31-2 .................................................. 442
Section Quiz 31-3 .................................................. 443
Section Quiz 31-4 .................................................. 444
Chapter 31 Test, Form A ......................................... 445
Chapter 31 Test, Form B ......................................... 449
Unit 9 Posttest, Form A .......................................... 453
Unit 9 Posttest, Form B .......................................... 455

Answer Key .......................................................... 457
Unit 1 Pretest, Form A

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ 1. leaders of Spanish expeditions in regions around what is now Mexico</td>
<td>A. Loyalists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 2. followers of Islam</td>
<td>B. Bill of Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 3. people willing to sell their labor for a certain number of years</td>
<td>C. conquistadors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 4. early migrants to the Americas who constantly moved from place to place</td>
<td>D. peninsulares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 5. rule by the people</td>
<td>E. nomads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 6. created a mighty empire in what today is Mexico</td>
<td>F. heretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 7. added to the Constitution in order to win ratification by Virginia</td>
<td>G. Aztec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 8. people who were born in Spain and were at the top of Spanish society</td>
<td>H. indentured servants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 9. American colonists who supported Britain during the Revolutionary War</td>
<td>I. Muslims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 10. people who disagree with established religious beliefs</td>
<td>J. popular sovereignty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

___ 11. Researchers believe that the earliest Americans probably came from
   A. Europe.       C. Africa.
   B. Asia.        D. Australia.

___ 12. In late 1607, Captain John Smith’s bartering goods for food with the Powhatan Confederacy helped the colony of _____ to survive the next two winters.
   A. Roanoke     C. Boston
   B. Plymouth    D. Jamestown

___ 13. The colony founded as a refuge for Quakers was
   A. Plymouth.   C. Pennsylvania.
14. The Southern colonies developed an economy based on
   A. manufacturing.  C. fishing.
   B. agriculture.  D. shipbuilding.

15. The cash crop that allowed Virginia to become profitable was
   A. rice.  C. cotton.
   B. sugar.  D. tobacco.

16. The geography of New England supported the growth of
   A. plantations.  C. cattle ranching.
   B. the fishing industry.  D. fur trading.

17. The Continental Congress had difficulty paying for the Revolutionary War because
   A. most Americans would not contribute.
   B. other nations would not loan it money.
   C. it lacked the power to tax.
   D. it lacked the power to print money.

18. John Locke wrote *Two Treatises on Government* to justify Parliament’s decision to put William and Mary on the throne and require them to accept the
   A. Declaration of Rights and Grievances.  C. Declaration of Independence.

19. To go into effect, the new Constitution had to be approved by
   A. the Continental Congress.
   B. elected state conventions.
   C. state legislatures.
   D. two-thirds of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

20. The Constitution does NOT
   A. divide the federal government into several branches.
   B. balance the power of the various branches.
   C. divide powers between federal and state governments.
   D. reserve additional powers for the federal government.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What were some of the things that Europeans and Native Americans exchanged with each other?

22. The new Constitution provided for the separation of powers among the branches of the federal government. Name each of the branches and describe their role in government.
Unit 1 Pretest, Form B

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. period of renewed interest in the cultures of ancient Greece and Rome
2. believed to be the first people to build a civilization in America
3. intended to demonstrate Parliament’s authority by asserting its power to make laws for the colonies
4. presented the proposal on which the Great Compromise was based
5. traitor to the American cause during the Revolution
6. spoke the words “I have not yet begun to fight”
7. second president of the United States
8. took up the cause of backcountry farmers and led an armed force in a battle for control of Jamestown
9. ships owned by private individuals but licensed by the government to attack ships of other countries
10. circular ceremonial rooms of the Anasazi culture

Column B

A. Roger Sherman
B. privateers
C. Nathaniel Bacon
D. kivas
E. Benedict Arnold
F. John Paul Jones
G. Olmec
H. John Adams
I. Renaissance
J. Declaratory Act

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Muslim nomads who controlled caravans across the Sahara spread ____ into West Africa.
   A. Christianity  C. Buddhism
   B. Judaism  D. Islam

12. The Iroquoian people lived in large kinship groups headed by their
   A. warriors.  C. elder women.
   B. spiritual leaders.  D. tribal chiefs.

13. The group of merchants that founded New France wanted to make money from
   A. the fur trade.  C. growing tobacco.
   B. mining gold.  D. whaling.
14. The Pilgrims who traveled aboard the Mayflower founded
   A. Massachusetts.  
   B. the Virginia Colony.  
   C. Connecticut.  
   D. the Plymouth Colony.

15. James Oglethorpe founded Georgia as a
   A. plantation community to grow tobacco for export to England.
   B. fishing community and harbor for trading ships from England.
   C. refuge for Puritans to escape religious persecution.
   D. place where debtors imprisoned in England could start over.

16. Mercantilists believed that a nation could gain wealth by
   A. buying goods at the highest possible price.
   B. placing high taxes on the goods it imported.
   C. producing the best goods available on the market.
   D. selling more goods to other countries than it bought from them.

17. The French and Indian War was the continuation of a struggle for power
   by which two world powers?
   A. France and Spain  
   B. France and Portugal  
   C. France and India  
   D. France and Great Britain

18. After the Revolution, Southern leaders did not want to end slavery
   because
   A. they believed that indentured servitude would eventually replace slavery.
   B. they feared that freed Africans would eventually win control of government.
   C. enslaved Africans from the South had fought with the British in the Revolution.
   D. the South relied on enslaved labor to sustain its agricultural economy.

19. The process of amending the Constitution requires
   A. impeachment and conviction.  
   B. approval by Congress and the states.  
   C. the president’s consent.  
   D. a decision by the Supreme Court.

20. Sam Adams opposed the Constitution because he believed it
   A. endangered the independence of the states.
   B. would result in a government controlled by wealthy Northern merchants.
   C. gave too much power to state governments.
   D. would result in the spread of slavery across the country.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Describe some of the early troubles of the Jamestown colony.

22. What is a republic?
Section Quiz 1-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. region that today includes central and southern Mexico and Central America
2. where the Anasazi lived
3. large Mississippian city
4. extended families
5. built elaborate system of irrigation canals

Column B
A. Chaco Canyon
B. kinship groups
C. Cahokia
D. Mesoamerica
E. Hohokam

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Anthropologists think the first people to build a civilization in America were the
   A. Anasazi.
   B. Olmec.
   C. Hohokam.
   D. Maya.

7. Most of the peoples of the Northeast were divided into two major language groups, Algonquian and
   A. Cherokee.
   B. Mesoamerican.
   C. Sioux.
   D. Iroquoian.

8. Until about 1500, people living on the Great Plains practiced
   A. a nomadic lifestyle.
   B. hunting and gathering.
   C. agriculture.
   D. building homes.

9. The Toltec were master
   A. architects.
   B. farmers.
   C. mound builders.
   D. road builders.

10. What did the early Spanish explorers call the multi-story buildings built by the Anasazi?
    A. kivas
    B. pueblos
    C. pyramids
    D. huts
Section Quiz 1-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. earliest of three empires to emerge in West Africa</td>
<td>A. line of demarcation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. brought western Europeans into contact with Arab civilization</td>
<td>B. Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the rebirth of interest in ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>C. Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. imaginary north-to-south line running down the middle of the Atlantic Ocean</td>
<td>D. Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. period of Europe’s isolation from the rest of the world</td>
<td>E. Crusades</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Who commanded the four ships that sailed from Portugal, rounded Africa, and landed on India’s southwest coast?
   A. Bartolomeu Dias
   B. Vasco da Gama
   C. Pope Urban II
   D. Henry the Navigator

7. As the demand for West African products increased, large trading settlements developed at the northern and southern boundaries of which desert?
   A. Gobi
   B. Namib
   C. Mohave
   D. Sahara

8. Who discovered Florida and claimed it for Spain?
   A. Juan Ponce de León
   B. Christopher Columbus
   C. Vasco de Balboa
   D. Diego Velázquez

9. The men who led expeditions to conquer the rest of what today is Mexico and Central America became known as
   A. mestizos.
   B. peninsulares.
   C. encomenderos.
   D. conquistadors.

10. Who led the Spanish march into the Aztec Empire in 1519?
    A. Francisco Pizarro
    B. Hernando de Soto
    C. Hernán Cortés
    D. Francisco Vásquez de Coronado
Chapter 1

Section Quiz 1-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>____  1. published an attack on the Church, which started the Protestant Reformation</td>
<td>A. Separatists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____  2. Native American man who taught the Pilgrims about their new environment</td>
<td>B. Martin Luther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____  3. Puritans who broke away from the Anglican Church</td>
<td>C. heretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____  4. received a charter from King Charles to create a colony in New England</td>
<td>D. Massachusetts Bay Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>____  5. people who disagree with established religious beliefs</td>
<td>E. Squanto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

| ____  6. In late 1607, with winter approaching and the Jamestown colony short of food, Captain John Smith began trading with local Native Americans—a group called the | A. Inuit.                                                               |
|                                               | B. Iroquois.                                                            |
|                                               | C. Powhatan Confederacy.                                                |
|                                               | D. Comanche.                                                            |
| ____  7. Roger Williams founded the town of  | A. Providence.                                                          |
|                                               | B. Portsmouth.                                                          |
|                                               | C. New Amsterdam.                                                       |
|                                               | D. Boston.                                                              |
| ____  8. Which provided settlers who paid for their own passage to Virginia with 50 acres of land for each family member over 15 years of age and each servant they transported? | A. the land grants system                                               |
|                                               | B. proprietary colonies                                                |
|                                               | C. the Mayflower Compact                                                |
|                                               | D. the headrights system                                                |
| ____  9. What did the Dutch name their settlement located on Manhattan Island? | A. New Jersey                                                          |
|                                               | B. New Amsterdam                                                       |
|                                               | C. New England                                                          |
|                                               | D. Newfoundland                                                        |
| ____  10. The first product the settlers in South Carolina exported in large quantity was | A. sugarcane.                                                           |
|                                               | B. deerskin.                                                            |
|                                               | C. rice.                                                                |
|                                               | D. tobacco.                                                             |
Section Quiz 1-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. grown primarily to be sold at market
2. granted a charter by King Charles II
3. a set of ideas about the world economy and how it works
4. credit slips that worked as a kind of money
5. governor of Virginia in 1660

Column B

A. Royal African Company
B. Sir William Berkeley
C. bills of exchange
D. cash crop
E. mercantilism

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. People from England who were willing to sell their labor for a certain number of years for a chance to come to America were
   A. indentured servants.
   B. backcountry farmers.
   C. landed elites.
   D. tenant farmers.

7. Growing only enough crops to feed a family is called
   A. rotation planting.
   B. plantation farming.
   C. subsistence farming.
   D. commercial planting.

8. Skilled workers, such as carpenters, glassmakers, and seamstresses, who knew how to manufacture various goods were
   A. merchants.
   B. artisans.
   C. capitalists.
   D. Puritans.

9. The lumber industry aided which other important industry in New England?
   A. shipbuilding
   B. wheat farming
   C. whaling
   D. fishing

10. Who asserted that all people were born with certain natural rights, including the right to life and liberty?
    A. King James II
    B. Sir Edmond Andros
    C. John Locke
    D. King Charles II
Section Quiz 1-5

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. argued that people were not born sinful
2. influential Enlightenment writer
3. when a group of enslaved Africans attacked their white overseers
4. person behind the experiment to inoculate Bostonians against smallpox
5. stresses an individual’s devoutness and emotional union with God

Column B

A. pietism
B. John Locke
C. Baron Montesquieu
D. Reverend Cotton Mather
E. Stono Rebellion

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The emphasis on logic and reasoning by the Enlightenment thinkers was known as
   A. rationalism.
   B. traditionalism.
   C. revivalism.
   D. puritanism.

7. The idea that a person had to repent and convert to God was a central idea of
   A. the Enlightenment.
   B. rationalism.
   C. the Great Awakening.
   D. colonialism.

8. Between 1640 and 1700, the population of the American colonies increased from 25,000 to more than
   A. 1,000,000.
   B. 500,000.
   C. 50,000.
   D. 250,000.

9. Jews in the colonies were allowed to worship freely but they were not allowed to
   A. marry.
   B. vote.
   C. own property.
   D. sign contracts.

10. Although the Scots-Irish settled in many colonies, most headed to
   A. Rhode Island.
   B. South Carolina.
   C. Pennsylvania.
   D. New York.
Colonizing America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each Mesoamerican culture in Column A to the regions they occupied on the map. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. Olmec
2. Maya
3. Aztec
4. Toltec

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

5. built Cahokia, a city that covered 5 square miles
6. created a mighty empire by conquering neighboring cities
7. some of the world’s greatest mounted hunters and warriors
8. created a civilization that featured an elaborate irrigation system
9. constructed buildings with connecting passageways
10. practiced slash-and-burn agriculture

Column B

A. Aztec
B. Algonquian and Iroquoian
C. Sioux
D. Hohokam
E. Mississippian
F. Anasazi

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Current scientific evidence suggests that people arrived in America between _____ years ago.
   A. 5,000 and 10,000
   B. 15,000 and 30,000
   C. 30,000 and 40,000
   D. 80,000 and 100,000

12. The heads of extended families among the Iroquoian peoples were their
   A. warriors.
   B. elder women.
   C. tribal chiefs.
   D. spiritual leaders.

13. What major advantage did Hernán Cortés have over the Native Americans in the Yucatán Peninsula?
   A. territorial ownership
   B. agricultural knowledge
   C. superior weapons
   D. abundance of food
14. Most people enslaved in African societies were
   A. criminals being punished for their crimes.
   B. children who had been born into slavery.
   C. women who hoped to someday marry out of slavery.
   D. war captives who were ransomed or absorbed into the culture.

15. The purpose of the Crusades was to
   A. spread Islam across the Middle East.
   B. free Christianity’s holy places from Muslim control.
   C. bring the Middle East under European rule.
   D. force Muslims to obey the laws of the Roman Catholic Church.

16. The primary force in colonizing the southwestern part of America was
   A. the French.
   B. the Puritans.
   C. William Penn.
   D. the Catholic Church.

17. Along with religious persecution, the Puritans immigrated to America to escape
   A. harsh conditions in Holland.
   B. unfair taxation.
   C. depression in England’s wool industry.
   D. forced enlistment in the military.

18. In the Providence colony,
   A. the government controlled all religious matters.
   B. the settlers closely aligned with the Anglican Church.
   C. the colonists believed they had a right to take Native American land.
   D. different religious beliefs were tolerated.

19. By the 1670s, planters in Virginia began to switch to slave labor because
   A. they could use slaves as collateral and expand their plantations.
   B. the use of slave labor could help them receive tax credits.
   C. more and more Englishmen wanted to become indentured servants.
   D. the advances in technology demanded more efficiency.

20. Soon after the Glorious Revolution in England, the colonists
   A. declared independence.
   B. voted for new trade laws.
   C. ousted Sir Edmund Andros.
   D. fought several battles in Rhode Island.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. How did gold and sugar change slavery in West Africa?

22. Name and describe the levels of society in the class-based Spanish colonies.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. What is the proper order in which the following cultures arose, according to the time line?
   A. Cahokian, Mayan, early Mesoamerican
   B. Mayan, early Mesoamerican, Hohokam
   C. Hohokam, early Mesoamerican, Cahokian
   D. early Mesoamerican, Mayan, Hohokam

24. According to the chart above, one of the effects of Europeans exploring the Americas was
   A. new wealth for monarchies from taxes.
   B. a desire for Asian spices, silks, and other goods.
   C. new navigational instruments.
   D. Spanish, French, and English settlements in the Americas.
The closeness of the place, and the heat of the climate, added to the number in the ship, which was so crowded that . . . [we] had scarcely room to turn . . . [The closeness] almost suffocated us . . . [This] brought on a sickness . . . of which many died . . .

—Olaudah Equiano, also known as Gustavus Vassa

25. Equiano’s narrative gives details about the conditions under which enslaved persons were transported on slave ships. In addition to coping with the heat, many of the people

A. were so crowded that they could not breathe properly and became ill.
B. were thrown overboard to prevent others from getting sick.
C. found large areas of space in which to move around.
D. complained about the quality of the food they received.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“They [Spanish soldiers] came in battle array, as conquerors . . . . Their spears glinted in the sun, and their pennons fluttered like bats. They made a loud clamor as they marched, for their coats of mail and their weapons clashed and rattled . . . . They terrified everyone who saw them.”

—anonymous Aztec

26. What effect did the Spanish soldiers have on the Aztec, judging by the quote above?

“We, your sorrowful community and subjects . . . foresee . . . the absolute ruin and destruction of about fifteen hundred innocent souls, only two hundred and fifty of whom are capable of bearing arms. . . .

—New Amsterdam citizens’ petition to Governor Peter Stuyvesant

27. Based on the excerpt above, how did the citizens of New Amsterdam feel about their chances of defending the town against the British fleet?
Colonizing America

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. gave the Pacific Ocean its name
2. led an expedition into the Southeast
3. ruler of the West African empire of Mali
4. preacher whose sermons helped create the Great Awakening
5. founded Quebec in 1608
6. Franciscan priest who established missions in California
7. English navigator who discovered a river that later bore his name
8. Puritan who promoted inoculation against smallpox
9. French thinker who argued that people should make their own laws
10. Italian explorer whose descriptions of the “new world” were widely read in Europe

Column B

A. Hernando de Soto
B. Cotton Mather
C. Mansa Musa
D. Jonathan Edwards
E. Henry Hudson
F. Amerigo Vespucci
G. Ferdinand Magellan
H. Samuel de Champlain
I. Jean Jacques Rousseau
J. Junipero Serra

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Which religion did the rulers and merchants of Mali adopt as the Mali empire grew?
   A. Buddhism
   B. Christianity
   C. Islam
   D. Judaism

12. What did the Aztecs demand from cities they conquered?
   A. slaves for labor
   B. land and water
   C. conversion to their religion
   D. tribute, or payment

13. Which country financed Columbus’s voyage across the Atlantic in 1492?
   A. Portugal
   B. England
   C. Spain
   D. Italy

14. Hernán Cortés defeated the Aztecs with the help of the
   A. Algonquians.
   B. Mississippians.
   C. Anasazi.
   D. Tlaxcalans.

(continued)
15. The Treaty of Tordesillas
   A. confirmed Portugal’s right to control Africa.
   B. granted Spain control of everything north of an established dividing line.
   C. granted Portugal the exclusive right to trade with India.
   D. confirmed Spain’s claim to most of the new lands of America.

16. Which colony offered a new chance to the poor who had been imprisoned in England?
   A. the Virginia colony
   B. the Colony of Rhode Island
   C. the Georgia colony
   D. the Charles Town colony

17. Which of the following was NOT a Quaker belief?
   A. Violence was not an appropriate means for settling disputes.
   B. Everyone had their own “inner light” from God.
   C. The Bible was the supreme authority.
   D. There was no need to have a church or ministers.

18. The Virginia slave code defined the
   A. legal distinction between indentured servants and slaves.
   B. age at which enslaved men and women could be freed.
   C. laws by which indentured servants had to live.
   D. relationship between enslaved people and free people.

19. Select the choice below that best completes the analogy shown in the graphic.
   A. towns.
   B. sawmills.
   C. harbors.
   D. fishing boats.

20. Mercantilists believed that to become wealthy and powerful, a country had to
   A. constantly increase production.
   B. find new overseas markets.
   C. steadily raise prices.
   D. acquire gold and silver.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. In what ways did the geography of New England almost guarantee that fishing would become a major industry in the region?

22. Describe the status of women in the early colonial era in America.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. In the diagram above, the greatest power in the Protestant Church is held by the
   A. minister.  
   B. congregation.  
   C. elders.  
   D. Pope.

24. In what year does the graph above show England importing more than 30,000 pounds of tobacco?
   A. 1735  
   B. 1705  
   C. 1715  
   D. 1725
25. Crévecoeur believed that ____ owned everything in Europe.
   A. peasants  
   B. merchants  
   C. great lords  
   D. farmers

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. By this account, what was the main reason for the Spanish conquest of the Aztec?

   Good Children must,
   Fear God all Day,
   Parents obey 
   No false thing say,
   By no Sin stray,
   In doing Good....

   —from The New England Primer

27. What does this excerpt show about the early schools in Boston?
### Section Quiz 2-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. buying empty land in order to sell it for a profit</td>
<td>A. nonimportation agreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ended the French and Indian War in 1763</td>
<td>B. Treaty of Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. changed the tax rates for imported raw sugar and molasses</td>
<td>C. Albany Plan of Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. promises in which merchants pledged not to buy any British goods</td>
<td>D. speculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. proposed that the colonies unite to form a federal government</td>
<td>E. Sugar Act</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The Royal Proclamation of 1763 declared that colonists could not settle west of a line drawn north to south along the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Rocky Mountains.</td>
<td>C. Appalachian Mountains.</td>
<td>D. Hudson River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Parliament had imposed many taxes on trade, but what was the first direct tax Britain had ever placed on the colonists?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. stamp tax</td>
<td>C. paper tax</td>
<td>D. glass tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Fighting between the British and French that began in 1754 in North America is known as the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Revolutionary War.</td>
<td>C. British and French War.</td>
<td>D. French and Indian War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To assist customs officers in arresting smugglers, the Revenue Act of 1767 legalized the use of _____, which enabled officers to enter any location during the day to look for evidence of smuggling.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. headrights</td>
<td>C. customs duties</td>
<td>D. boycotts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. On March 5, 1770, a crowd of colonists began taunting and throwing snowballs at a British soldier guarding a customs house, which resulted in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*The American Vision*
**Section Quiz 2-2**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a special unit of militia in the town of Concord</td>
<td>A. Loyalists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. where a largely untrained colonial militia stood up to one of the world’s most feared armies</td>
<td>B. <em>Common Sense</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Americans who backed Britain</td>
<td>C. committee of correspondence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. pamphlet written by Thomas Paine that attacked the monarchy</td>
<td>D. Battle of Bunker Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. created by each colony to communicate with the other colonies about British activities</td>
<td>E. minutemen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ 7. On September 5, 1774, in Philadelphia, a colonial congress was coordinated by the committees of correspondence and called the</td>
<td>A. House of Burgesses.</td>
<td>B. Massachusetts Provincial Congress.</td>
<td>C. First Continental Congress.</td>
<td>D. Philadelphia Congress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 8. What document expressed loyalty to the king, but condemned the Coercive Acts and announced that the colonies were forming a nonimportation association?</td>
<td>A. <em>Common Sense</em></td>
<td>B. Olive Branch Petition</td>
<td>C. Declaration of Independence</td>
<td>D. Declaration of Rights and Grievances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 2-3

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

**Column A**

1. licenses to private ship owners authorizing them to attack British merchant ships
2. sent by George Washington to spy on the British
3. place of an astonishing American victory and a turning point in the Revolutionary War
4. winter quarters for the Continental Army
5. led the most famous small militia unit in the South

**Column B**

A. letters of marque
B. Francis Marion
C. Nathan Hale
D. Saratoga
E. Valley Forge

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Congressional leaders feared that if New York fell without a fight, it would hurt American morale, so they sent troops there under the leadership of
   A. William Howe.
   B. George Washington.
   C. Marquis de Lafayette.
   D. Benedict Arnold.

7. Perhaps the most famous naval battle of the war happened near Britain in September 1779, and involved the American naval officer
   A. John Paul Jones.
   B. Charles Cornwallis.
   C. Patrick Ferguson.
   D. George Rogers Clark.

8. The local militias in the colonies fought differently than the Continental Army, using a kind of fighting called
   A. ambushing.
   B. campaigns of surprise.
   C. small unit warfare.
   D. guerrilla warfare.

9. People living in the Appalachian Mountains who were outraged at Patrick Ferguson’s attempts to subdue them put together a militia and intercepted Ferguson at
   A. Charles Town.
   B. Savannah.
   C. Yorktown.
   D. Kings Mountain.

10. On the night of December 25, 1776, George Washington led approximately 2,400 men across the icy
    A. Delaware River.
    B. Hudson River.
    C. Lake Ontario.
    D. St. Lawrence River.
DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. declared that Virginia no longer had an official church, and that the state would not collect taxes for churches
2. carried water to Patriot gunners during the Battle of Monmouth
3. a form of government where power resides with a body of citizens entitled to vote
4. wrote an essay entitled “On the Equality of the Sexes”
5. painter whose work, along with other artists, helped build an American identity

Column B

A. John Trumbull
B. republic
C. Virginia Statute of Religious Freedom
D. Judith Sargent Murray
E. Molly Pitcher

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. With Americans’ increasing belief in equality, new constitutions extended the right to vote to larger numbers of
   A. men.
   B. women.
   C. African Americans.
   D. foreign citizens.

7. Attaching a list of rights to the new states’ constitutions began in 1776 when George Mason drafted
   A. the Declaration of Independence.
   B. the Statute for Religious Freedom.
   C. Virginia’s Declaration of Rights.
   D. Massachusetts’s constitution.

8. John Adams argued for a legislature with two houses: a senate to represent people with property and an assembly to
   A. represent the rights of religious organizations.
   B. guard against tyranny by the majority.
   C. represent people without a vote.
   D. protect the rights of the common people.

9. In 1816 African American church leaders formed the first independent African American denomination, the
   A. African Lutheran Southern Church.
   B. African American Church.
   C. African Methodist Episcopal Church.
   D. African Baptist Episcopal Church.

10. Some Loyalists went to England or the British West Indies after the war, but most moved to British North America, particularly to the region near Niagara Falls, New Brunswick, and
    A. Prince Edward Island.
    B. Nova Scotia.
The American Revolution

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. led troops that defeated the British along the Ohio River, leaving the United States in control of the region
2. warned Concord that the British were coming
3. surrendered to the Americans at Yorktown
4. “I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country.”
5. commanded the British troops landing in New York at the start of the Revolutionary War
6. helped Washington improve discipline and morale among his weary troops at Valley Forge
7. pledged large amounts of money and arranged for foreign loans to finance the American war effort
8. convinced four Iroquois nations to join the British
9. American traitor
10. “I have not yet begun to fight.”

Column B

A. Marquis de Lafayette
B. Nathan Hale
C. Robert Morris
D. Charles Cornwallis
E. George Rogers Clark
F. William Howe
G. Joseph Brant
H. Benedict Arnold
I. Samuel Prescott
J. John Paul Jones

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The first skirmish of the French and Indian War occurred because
   A. the French organized Native American attacks on frontier settlements.
   B. both the French and the British wanted the Ohio River valley.
   C. the French ambushed a British detachment near Quebec City.
   D. both the French and the British claimed Louisiana.

12. The Albany Plan of Union proposed that
   A. the Iroquois unite with the British against the French.
   B. the colonies unite to form a federal government.
   C. the colonies unite with the British against the French.
   D. the colonies unite with the French against the British.

13. In response to the Sugar Act, James Otis argued that the British had no right to tax the colonies because
   A. Britain could not claim authority over the colonies.
   B. Britain had not earned the loyalty of the colonies.
   C. the colonies had no representatives in Parliament.
   D. the colonies were making their own government.
14. Wearing “homespun”
   A. helped Patriots identify one another.  C. indicated social class.
   B. helped Patriots identify Loyalists.  D. showed patriotism.

15. In the Gaspee Affair,
   A. a British ship seized an American ship without warrant.
   B. the colonists burned a British ship that had run aground.
   C. a British crew seized food from an American ship.
   D. the colonists forced a British ship carrying tea to return home.

16. The Continental Army was first formed from
   A. the minutemen.
   B. the militia that won the Battle of Bunker Hill.
   C. the militia raised by George Washington from all over New England.
   D. the militia surrounding the British in Boston.

17. King George III declared the colonies “open and avowed enemies” after
   A. he read the Olive Branch Petition.  C. the attack on British troops in Boston.
   B. the battles of Lexington and Concord.  D. the attack on British troops in Quebec.

18. Washington’s decision to attack in New Jersey was a surprise because
   A. his troops were outnumbered.  C. it was winter.
   B. he had no way to cross the Delaware.  D. his troops were in Philadelphia.

19. American forces suffered their greatest defeat of the Revolutionary War at
   B. New York City.  D. Valley Forge.

20. Thomas Jefferson considered _______ to be critical to the republic’s success, calling it the “keystone of our arch of government.”
   A. democracy  C. liberty for all
   B. equality for all  D. an educated public

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Why were many colonists angry about the Sugar Act?

22. How did Thomas Paine’s pamphlet Common Sense change public opinion in the colonies? Use the diagram to help you organize your answer.

Public opinion before...  Thomas Paine's Message  Public opinion after...
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Britain repealed the Stamp Act and replaced it with the ____ Act(s).
   A. Sugar  
   B. Townshend  
   C. Tea  
   D. Coercive

24. What was one cause of the Revolutionary War?
   A. French and Spanish aid to Patriots  
   B. Native American aid to the British  
   C. the Proclamation of 1763  
   D. the Articles of Confederation

---

The American Vision

Chapter 2 Test, Form A

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.
25. How long did it take for Hewes’s party to empty all the ship’s tea into the harbor?

A. three hours
B. thirty minutes
C. an hour
D. five hours

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“[O]ur civil rights have no dependence on our religious opinions, any more than our opinions in physics or geometry. . . .”

—The Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom

26. According to this quote, what rights are all people entitled to?

27. What right does the above statute support?
The American Revolution

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. required local officials to provide lodging for British soldiers in private homes
2. settlement in which Britain recognized the United States as a new nation
3. prohibited colonists from settling west of an imaginary line running north to south along the Appalachian Mountains
4. legalized the use of writs of assistance
5. banned the use of paper money in the colonies
6. asserted that Parliament had the power to make laws for the colonies
7. British prime minister who introduced the Sugar Act
8. argued that women were as intelligent as men but lacked the education needed to achieve more in life
9. warned Lexington that the British were coming
10. “Swamp Fox”

Column B

A. Francis Marion
B. Currency Act of 1764
C. Revenue Act of 1767
D. Judith Sargent Murray
E. Royal Proclamation of 1763
F. George Grenville
G. Treaty of Paris
H. Declaratory Act
I. Paul Revere
J. Quartering Act

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The purpose of the Albany Conference was to negotiate
   A. a peace treaty to end the French and Indian War.
   B. a repeal of the Stamp Act.
   C. an alliance with the Iroquois.
   D. an end to the tea boycott.

12. The treaty that ended the French and Indian War eliminated
   A. Great Britain’s debts from the war.
   B. colonial resentment toward Great Britain.
   C. Spain’s power in North America.
   D. French power in North America.

13. The colonists protested the Stamp Act by
   A. refusing to sell goods to Britain.
   B. refusing to buy goods from Britain.
   C. dumping British tea into Boston Harbor.
   D. dissolving the Massachusetts assembly.
14. After the Boston Massacre, the British brought peace to the colonies temporarily by repealing the
   A. Townshend Acts.  
   B. Stamp Act.  
   C. Sugar Act.  
   D. Quartering Act.

15. At the suggestion of Thomas Jefferson, the colonies formed
   A. committees of resistance.  
   B. negotiating committees.  
   C. committees of correspondence.  
   D. pamphlet committees.

16. The laws known as the “Intolerable Acts” were the Coercive Acts and the
   A. Quebec Act.  
   B. Tea Act.  
   C. Sugar Act.  
   D. Stamp Act.

17. Paying for the war was difficult for the Continental Congress because
   A. it did not have large gold reserves.  
   B. it lacked the power to tax.  
   C. other nations would not loan it money.  
   D. most Americans would not contribute.

18. In the battle for New York City early in the Revolutionary War, the British made a mistake by
   A. underestimating the size of Washington’s troops.  
   B. underestimating the will to fight of Washington’s troops.  
   C. moving too slowly, allowing American troops to escape.  
   D. dividing their army, trapping some in New Jersey.

19. The American victory at Saratoga was a turning point in the war because
   A. it was the last British offensive of the war.  
   B. it convinced Spain to enter the war on the American side.  
   C. it convinced France to send arms and supplies to the Americans.  
   D. it convinced France to commit troops to the American cause.

20. In their victory over the British, Americans were united by all of the following EXCEPT
   A. a common enemy.  
   B. similar cultural beliefs.  
   C. a new folklore.  
   D. patriotic symbols.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. How did the European balance of power hamper the British in the American Revolution?

22. The diagram shows the basic “building blocks” that form a republic. Explain what a republic is by describing the role of each of its three main parts.

 **Building Blocks of a Republic**

- Representatives
- Citizens
- Constitution and Laws

*The American Vision*
23. Why did Britain pass the Stamp Act, according to the chart above?
   A. The colonies were rebelling.
   B. The Townshend Acts needed to be replaced.
   C. The colonies were smuggling goods.
   D. Britain needed money.

24. What was a cause of the Revolutionary War?
   A. The American colonies won independence.
   B. The U.S. Constitution became the law of the land.
   C. The Articles of Confederation were written.
   D. The colonists were used to governing themselves.
“We then were ordered by our commander to . . . take out all the chests of tea and throw them overboard. . . . In about three hours . . . we had thus broken and thrown over board every tea chest . . . in the ship.”

—George Hewes

25. What did Hewes and his companions dump into Boston Harbor?
   A. sugar
   B. tea
   C. stamps
   D. tax money

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness.”

—The Declaration of Independence

26. Whose ideas strongly influenced the wording in the above passage?

“It is the business of little minds to shrink; but he whose heart is firm, and whose conscience approves his conduct, will pursue his principles unto death.”

—Thomas Paine

27. According to Paine, what is “the business of little minds”?
### Section Quiz 3-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.
Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. provided the basis for governing much of the western territory</td>
<td>A. Land Ordinance of 1785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. established a method for surveying western lands</td>
<td>B. recession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. group of delegates from each state that made up the entire government</td>
<td>C. Northwest Ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. when farmers in western Massachusetts revolted against increased taxes</td>
<td>D. Shays’s Rebellion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. economic slowdown</td>
<td>E. Confederation Congress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Beginning in 1785, seven states began issuing</td>
<td><strong>A. Articles of Confederation.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B. paper money.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>C. treaties.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D. western policy.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. A major dispute with Spain involved the border between Spanish territory and the state of</td>
<td><strong>A. Florida.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B. Texas.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>C. Georgia.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D. South Carolina.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. During the boycotts of the 1760s and the Revolutionary War, American artisans and manufacturers had prospered by making goods that people previously bought from</td>
<td><strong>A. Britain.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B. Spain.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>C. the Caribbean.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D. Portugal.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Even before independence was declared, Patriot leaders at the Continental Congress realized that the colonies needed to be united under some type of</td>
<td><strong>A. central government.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B. state government.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>C. confederation.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D. ordinance.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The Confederation Congress was not given the power to</td>
<td><strong>A. declare war.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>B. raise armies.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>C. sign treaties.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>D. impose taxes.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 3-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. people who supported a stronger central government</td>
<td>A. New Jersey Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. modified the Articles of Confederation to make the central government stronger</td>
<td>B. legislative branch of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. system of federal courts that would interpret federal laws</td>
<td>C. judicial branch of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. two houses of Congress that would make the laws</td>
<td>D. executive branch of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. headed by a president who would implement and enforce federal laws</td>
<td>E. nationalists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

|    | B. amendments.        | D. impeachment.         |
| 7. Who was an influential nationalist, a member of the Virginia Assembly, and head of its commerce committee? | A. James Madison | C. Alexander Hamilton |
|    | B. Benjamin Franklin  | D. George Washington    |
| 8. A plan that proposed scrapping the Articles of Confederation and creating a new national government with the power to make laws binding upon the states and raise money through taxes was called the | A. Great Compromise. | C. Connecticut Compromise. |
| 9. The Great Compromise proposed that in one house of Congress—the House of Representatives—the states would be represented according to the size of their | A. acreage. | C. trade income. |
|    | B. state banks.       | D. population.         |
| 10. The compromise that stated every five enslaved people in a state would count as three free persons for determining both representation and taxes was called the | A. Connecticut Compromise. | C. checks and balances. |
Section Quiz 3-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. great patriot from Massachusetts who had objections to the Constitution</td>
<td>A. Edmund Randolph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. believed Constitution should have included a Bill of Rights</td>
<td>B. Antifederalists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. supporters of the Constitution</td>
<td>C. Sam Adams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a collection of essays written by James Madison, Alexander Hamilton, and John Jay</td>
<td>D. Federalists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. opponents to the Constitution</td>
<td>E. <em>The Federalist</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Antifederalists opposed the Constitution because they thought it endangered the independence of the</th>
<th>7. How many states had to vote in favor of the Constitution in order to put it into effect?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. judicial system.</td>
<td>A. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. trade system.</td>
<td>B. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. states.</td>
<td>C. 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. pioneers.</td>
<td>D. 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Supporters of the Federalists and the Constitution included large landowners and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.</th>
<th>A. indentured servants who were to be freed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. merchants and artisans who lived in large coastal cities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. western farmers who lived far from the coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. women who were working to gain the right to vote.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. By July 1788, all states had ratified the Constitution except Rhode Island and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Massachusetts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Virginia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. North Carolina.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. What did the Federalists promise to add to the Constitution after ratification?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.</th>
<th>A. voting regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. more government branches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. a bill of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. state constitutions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 3 Test, Form A

Creating a Constitution

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Some answers will be used more than once. *(3 points each)*

Column A

1. voiced the Connecticut Compromise  
2. kept a record of the Convention debates  
3. chosen to become the first president  
4. elderly at the time of the Constitutional Convention, his experience and good humor helped smooth the debates  
5. governor of Virginia who presented the Virginia Plan  
6. main author of the Virginia Plan  
7. proposed the New Jersey Plan  
8. chaired the convention committee to resolve the differences between the large and small states  
9. delayed the final vote in New York until news arrived that New Hampshire and Virginia had both ratified  
10. unable to attend the Constitutional Convention because he was serving as American minister to France

Column B

A. James Madison  
B. Benjamin Franklin  
C. Alexander Hamilton  
D. Edmund Randolph  
E. William Paterson  
F. Roger Sherman  
G. George Washington  
H. Thomas Jefferson

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The Confederation Congress’s major achievements included its system of settling the west and  
   A. regulating trade.  
   B. negotiating commercial treaties.  
   C. collecting taxes.  
   D. enforcing treaties.

12. After the Revolutionary War, the taxes and restrictions the states imposed on imported goods caused British merchants to  
   A. stop trading with the United States for several years.  
   B. fight back with import taxes on American goods going to Britain.  
   C. create a triangular trade agreement with France.  
   D. land their goods at states that had the lowest taxes or fewest restrictions.

13. People with greater income saw Shays’s Rebellion as a sign that  
   A. the income gap between the rich and poor was becoming too wide.  
   B. the national government was abusing its powers.  
   C. state governments needed to raise more money for security.  
   D. the republic itself was at risk.

(continued)
14. News of Shays’s Rebellion and unrest elsewhere convinced the Congress to
   A. send federal troops to states where the government was abusing its power.
   B. call a convention of the states to revise the Articles of Confederation.
   C. call a convention of the states to revise the Constitution.
   D. pass laws to provide relief for poor farmers who were losing their farms.

15. The only state that did not send delegates to the Constitutional Convention was
   A. Rhode Island.
   B. New Jersey.
   C. Maine.
   D. Connecticut.

16. The Virginia Plan would benefit
   A. small states with few people.
   B. large states with many people.
   C. wealthy planters and merchants.
   D. Southern slaveholding states.

17. The Virginia Plan proposed creating a new government with the power to make laws and
   A. regulate trade.
   B. ban slave trade.
   C. select judges.
   D. raise its own money through taxes.

18. People pushing for ratification of the Constitution called themselves
   A. Nationalists.
   B. Antinationalists.
   C. Federalists.
   D. Antifederalists.

19. The real issue for opponents of the Constitution was whether the national government
   A. was really needed.
   B. or state governments would be supreme.
   C. would interfere with individual rights.
   D. would impose taxes.

20. What cause resulted in the effect shown in the diagram?

   Cause: 
   Effect: The states began setting up customs posts on their borders and levying taxes on one another's goods.

   A. The Confederation Congress was not allowed to raise money by imposing taxes.
   B. The Confederation Congress was not allowed to regulate commerce.
   C. The Confederation Congress was not allowed to make treaties.
   D. The Confederation Congress had no president to settle disputes among the states.

**DIRECTIONS:** Essay  Answer one of these questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

**21.** What problems resulted from the fact that the Confederation Congress was not allowed to regulate trade with other countries or among the states?

**22.** During the debates at the Constitutional Convention, in what ways were the states divided?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

The Articles of Confederation and the United States Constitution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Powers of the Central Government</th>
<th>Articles of Confederation</th>
<th>United States Constitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declare war; make peace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage foreign affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish a postal system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impose taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulate trade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organize a court system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call state militia for service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protect copyrights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take other necessary actions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to run the federal government</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The ability to ____ was one power given to the government under both the Articles of Confederation and the United States Constitution.
   A. impose taxes
   B. coin money
   C. regulate trade
   D. protect copyrights

24. Which of the following courts appeals directly to the Supreme Court?
   A. Territorial Courts
   B. U.S. Courts of the District of Columbia
   C. U.S. Court of Military Appeals
   D. U.S. Court of International Trade
“I have often . . . looked at that [sun] behind the President [of the Convention] without being able to tell whether it was rising or setting; but now, at length, I have the happiness to know it is a rising, and not a setting, Sun.”

—Benjamin Franklin, quoted in An Outline of American History

25. Based on this quote, what did Franklin believe about the final efforts of the Constitutional Convention?
   A. It had created a weak form of government.
   B. The Constitution had no hope of being ratified.
   C. It was a futile effort to create a new government.
   D. This was the dawn of a new nation.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A New Government Faces Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opponents of the proposed new federal government feared that it would become too powerful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional delegates feared that one branch of the federal government would become too powerful.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. How does the Constitution prevent one branch of government from becoming too powerful?

“These lawyers and men of learning, and moneyed men, that talk so finely, and gloss over matters so smoothly, to make us poor, illiterate people swallow down the pill, expect to be managers of this Constitution, and get all the power and all the money into their own hands, and then they will swallow up all us little folks, like the great Leviathan, Mr. President; yes, just like the whale swallowed up Jonah.”

—Amos Singletary, in a letter to the Massachusetts Gazette

27. Based on this quotation, what did Singletary suggest was the true goal of the Federalists?
Creating a Constitution

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A to the correct branch of
government in the diagram. Write the correct letters from the diagram in the blanks.
Some items will be used more than once. (3 points each)

Column A

1. headed by a president  
2. makes laws  
3. interprets laws  
4. implements and enforces laws  
5. renders judgment in cases involving laws  
6. has veto power  
7. may override vetoes  
8. may impeach government officials  
9. once appointed, federal members serve for life  
10. puts down rebellions

Branches of Government

Legislative  
Executive  
Judicial

A  
B  
C

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or
answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Loyalists could not recover the property confiscated from them during
the Revolutionary War because
A. the Confederation Congress voted to have them deported out of American
territory.  
B. the Confederation Congress could not compel the states to fulfill this agreement.  
C. they owed debts to American lenders, and their property was used as repayment.  
D. they were considered traitors with no rights of citizenship in the new nation.

12. Shays’s Rebellion started because
A. the government of Massachusetts decided to issue paper money to pay off its
debts instead of raising taxes.  
B. the paper money in Rhode Island became so worthless that merchants refused to
accept it as payment for debts.  
C. the government of Massachusetts decided to raise taxes to pay off its debts
instead of issuing paper money.  
D. New York taxed goods coming into the state from Connecticut and New Jersey.

13. The delegate chosen as presiding officer of the Constitutional Convention was
A. George Washington.  
B. James Madison.  
C. Alexander Hamilton.  
D. Benjamin Franklin.
14. The Constitutional Convention had to balance states’ rights with the need for
   A. poor farmers to have land.       C. limiting powers of the national government.
   B. Southern planters to hold slaves. D. a stronger national government.

15. The meetings during the Constitutional Convention were closed to the public
   A. to exclude people whom the delegates considered uninformed.
   B. to keep their proceedings secret so that the new Constitution could be a surprise.
   C. to help ensure honest and open discussion free from outside political pressures.
   D. to keep the identity of the delegates secret to protect them from angry mobs.

   A. where the Constitution would be located for people to access.
   B. the process of how states should ratify the Constitution.
   C. how the Constitution failed to protect basic rights.
   D. how the Constitution worked and why it was needed.

17. The Constitution does NOT
   A. divide the federal government into three branches.
   B. contain provisions to prevent any single branch from becoming too powerful.
   C. permit states to have any rights of their own.
   D. establish governments at the local level.

18. The Antifederalists included
   A. western farmers far from the coast.       C. merchants and artisans.
   B. large landowners.                          D. farmers living near the coast.

19. Sam Adams opposed the Constitution because he believed it
   A. was simply a way for wealthy creditors to get rid of paper money.
   B. did not give sufficient taxing authority to the national government.
   C. gave too much power to state governments.
   D. endangered the independence of the states.

20. To win Massachusetts, the Federalists promised to support an amendment
   A. allowing the states veto power over acts of Congress.
   B. naming George Washington as the first president.
   C. adding a Bill of Rights to the Constitution.
   D. reserving for the states all powers not granted to the federal government.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Why did farmers and other people in debt urge the state governments to issue paper money after the Revolutionary War?

22. What kinds of people supported ratification of the new Constitution and why?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

The Articles of Confederation and the United States Constitution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Powers of the Central Government</th>
<th>Articles of Confederation</th>
<th>United States Constitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declare war; make peace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coin money</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manage foreign affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish a postal system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impose taxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulate trade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organize a court system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call state militia for service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protect copyrights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take other necessary actions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The power to ____ was a power given to the government only under the U.S. Constitution.
   A. declare war  
   B. coin money  
   C. establish a postal system  
   D. organize a court system

24. Which courts appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit?
   A. U.S. District Courts  
   B. U.S. Claims Courts  
   C. Territorial Courts  
   D. U.S. Tax Courts
25. According to this quote, Franklin believed that if the Constitutional Convention failed, future governments would be determined by
   A. circumstance alone.  
   B. those highly qualified to rule.  
   C. compromise.  
   D. each nation’s population.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

A New Government Faces Issues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opponents of the proposed new federal government feared that it would become too powerful.</td>
<td>The Constitution divided power between the federal government and the state governments and established three branches of power in the federal government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional delegates feared that one branch of the federal government would become too powerful.</td>
<td>The Constitution gave each branch of the federal government the ability to limit the power of the other branches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. How did the Constitution’s supporters appease the opponents of the new government, who feared that this new government would become too powerful?

   “We may be tossed upon an ocean where we can see no land—or, perhaps, the sun or stars. But there is a chart and a compass for us to study, and to consult, and to obey. That chart is the Constitution.”

   —Daniel Webster.

27. What did Webster mean by the quote above?
Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. one of the founders of the Massachusetts Bay Colony</td>
<td>A. Patriots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. makes laws</td>
<td>B. Maya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. empire of Mali reached its peak under his leadership</td>
<td>C. Sahara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. interprets laws</td>
<td>D. Stamp Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. surrendered to the Americans at Yorktown</td>
<td>E. Charles Cornwallis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. implements and enforces laws</td>
<td>F. judicial branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. believed the British had become tyrants</td>
<td>G. legislative branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. talented engineers who developed complex and accurate calendars</td>
<td>H. John Winthrop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. West African desert</td>
<td>I. Mansa Musa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. first direct tax Britain placed on the colonists</td>
<td>J. executive branch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The agricultural revolution made possible the
    A. decline of diseases in America.
    B. advancement of American technology.
    C. rise of America’s strict social structure.
    D. rise of America’s first civilizations.

12. In the 1400s, plantation owners of Spain and Portugal enslaved Africans to work
    A. in gold mines.
    B. on sugarcane plantations.
    C. as fur trappers.
    D. on tobacco plantations.

13. European mariners relied on information from which of the following geographers?
    A. al-Idrisi and Dias
    B. Ptolemy and da Gama
    C. Champlain and Magellan
    D. Ptolemy and al-Idrisi

14. The Puritan leaders of Boston banished Anne Hutchinson for
    A. heresy.
    B. marrying a Catholic.
    C. committing adultery.
    D. stealing.
15. The Stono Rebellion was a revolt of
   B. English Protestants against the rule of James II.
   C. enslaved Africans against their white overseers.
   D. Southern backcountry farmers wanting land claimed by Native Americans.

16. Which of the following is a role the committees of correspondence played in resisting the British?
   A. helped each colony raise a militia
   B. maintained the boycott of British goods
   C. ousted officials appointed by Great Britain
   D. helped unify the colonies

17. The turning point of the Revolutionary War in the South was the Battle of
   A. Charles Town.
   B. Kings Mountain.
   C. Yorktown.
   D. Saratoga.

18. After the Revolutionary War, most Southern leaders did not end slavery because
   A. they believed that plantation life was good for enslaved Africans.
   B. they feared that freed Africans would eventually win control of government.
   C. the South relied on enslaved labor to sustain its agricultural economy.
   D. enslaved Africans from the South had fought with the British in the Revolution.

19. The Constitutional Convention tried to balance states’ rights with the
   A. needs of poor farmers.
   B. desires of Southern planters.
   C. need to limit national powers.
   D. need for a stronger national government.

20. The Great Compromise called for a House of Representatives, in which
   A. each state would have equal representation.
   B. the states would be represented according to the size of their populations.
   C. the states would be represented according to the size of their land area.
   D. state legislators would choose the representatives.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Who were the earliest arrivals on the American continent? Where did they likely come from and how did they get here?

22. Describe the beliefs held by Quakers. How did William Penn apply Quaker beliefs to the treatment of Native Americans in Pennsylvania?
# Unit 1 Posttest, Form B

## Creating a Nation

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. founded Quebec</td>
<td>A. James Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. main author of the Virginia Plan</td>
<td>B. René-Robert Cavelier de La Salle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. determined how enslaved people would be counted for representation purposes</td>
<td>C. slave code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. set of laws defining the relationship between enslaved people and free people</td>
<td>D. Anasazi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. used as a kind of money in trade</td>
<td>E. George Grenville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. helped Washington improve discipline and morale among his weary troops at Valley Forge</td>
<td>F. Samuel de Champlain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. first European to follow the Mississippi River all the way to the Gulf of Mexico</td>
<td>G. bills of exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. separatists who lived in Holland before immigrating to America</td>
<td>H. Marquis de Lafayette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. constructed multi-story buildings of adobe and cut stone with connecting passageways</td>
<td>I. Three-Fifths Compromise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. introduced the Sugar Act</td>
<td>J. Pilgrims</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The unity of Western Europe was disrupted by the
   A. Puritans.  
   B. Enlightenment.  
   C. Protestant Reformation.  
   D. Catholic Church.

12. The development of lateen sails enabled ships to
   A. sail against the wind.  
   B. steer more easily.  
   C. avoid capsizing in a gale.  
   D. travel much faster.

13. What disease killed thousands of Native Americans and helped Cortés defeat the Aztec?
   A. smallpox  
   B. measles  
   C. black plague  
   D. influenza

14. As a result of King Philip’s War,
   A. a Protestant took the throne in England.  
   B. the English monarchy was restored.  
   C. England adopted the English Bill of Rights.  
   D. few Native Americans were left in New England.
15. In the earlier Colonial era, New England merchants established a triangular trade because
   A. colonists wanted English products but England wanted few of the colonists’ products.
   B. England wanted the colonists’ products but colonists wanted few English products.
   C. competition from Caribbean products would help the merchants get better prices from England.
   D. the merchants wanted to avoid English import taxes.

16. The wave of religious feelings in the 1700s was called
   A. the Great Revival.                  C. the Great Enlightenment.
   B. the Great Revolution.             D. the Great Awakening.

17. Control of which river helped the British win the Battle of Quebec?
   A. Quebec River                    C. Missouri River
   B. Mississippi River               D. St. Lawrence River

18. When American leaders declared independence from Great Britain, they formed a
   A. democracy.                     C. committee of correspondence.
   B. republic.                     D. monarchy.

19. Saratoga marked a turning point in the Revolutionary War because
   A. it was the first win for the Americans in a major battle.
   B. it convinced France to commit troops to the American cause.
   C. it was the last British offensive of the war.
   D. it convinced Spain to enter the war on the American side.

20. The issue that sparked Shays’s Rebellion was
   A. Parliament’s authority to tax colonists directly.
   B. Parliament’s authority to regulate trade in the colonies.
   C. a state government’s decision to raise taxes instead of issuing paper money.
   D. a state government’s decision to issue paper money instead of raising taxes.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Did many indentured servants usually get what they wanted? Why or why not?

22. Under the Articles of Confederation, what powers did the new national government NOT have?
The Young Republic

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. become part of a political unit, such as a country
2. invented the cotton gin
3. great orator who defended the Union
4. “Liberty first and Union afterward”
5. power of the Supreme Court to decide whether laws passed by Congress are constitutional
6. religious revival of the early 1800s
7. belief that slavery should be ended slowly over a period of time
8. people who settle on land they do not own
9. enabled product manufacturing to change from a one-by-one process to a factory process
10. led the Mormons west to escape further persecution

Column B

A. Robert Hayne
B. judicial review
C. annexation
D. gradualism
E. squatters
F. Brigham Young
G. Eli Whitney
H. Daniel Webster
I. interchangeable parts
J. Second Great Awakening

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. In the early 1800s, rivers were preferred to roads for transporting goods because travel was
   A. faster and cheaper.
   B. cheaper and safer.
   C. faster and healthier.
   D. healthier and more scenic.

12. Factories replaced home-based workshops during the
   A. Urban Revolution.
   B. American Revolution.
   C. Agricultural Revolution.
   D. Industrial Revolution.

13. Which of the following crops was NOT widely grown in the South?
   A. wheat
   B. cotton
   C. tobacco
   D. rice

(continued)
14. Enslaved persons often used ______ to express their hope for freedom.
   A. editorials                 C. songs
   B. gang violence              D. poems

15. After the missions were secularized, California’s economy centered on
   A. mining.                  C. cattle ranching.
   B. farming.                 D. trade with Mexico.

16. The first woman to earn a medical degree in the United States was
   A. Elizabeth Cady Stanton.  C. Dorothea Dix.

17. Citizens in the North responded to the abolitionist movement with
   A. support.                 C. indifference.
   B. opposition.              D. a wide range of views.

18. Supporters of the idea of Manifest Destiny believed that
   A. white men were meant to civilize the Native Americans.
   B. the United States was meant to become the largest empire in the world.
   C. the nation was meant to spread all the way to the Pacific.
   D. Christianity was meant to spread across the country and around the world.

19. Texas fought for its independence from
   A. Mexico.                  C. Great Britain.
   B. Spain.                  D. France.

20. Francis Scott Key wrote _____ during the War of 1812.
    A. “America the Beautiful”
    B. “The Star-Spangled Banner”
    C. “Battle Hymn of the Republic”
    D. “When Johnny Comes Marching Home”

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was the Industrial Revolution? What kinds of changes characterized it?

22. What do you think life was like for families migrating west in wagon trains? About how long do you think the journey typically took? How did the travelers find their way?
The Young Republic

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.  Write the correct letters in the blanks.  (4 points each)

Column A

1. mountain man and trailblazer
2. emigrants heading west in wagon trains
3. hostility toward foreigners
4. Massachusetts legislator who championed public education
5. proposed that the women’s movement focus on gaining the right to vote
6. elected president of the new Republic of Texas
7. the practice of kidnapping sailors
8. most influential transcendentalist writer
9. crusader for prison reform
10. abstinence from alcohol

Column B

A. impressment
B. temperance
C. Elizabeth Cady Stanton
D. Horace Mann
E. Ralph Waldo Emerson
F. Dorothea Dix
G. Kit Carson
H. nativism
I. overlanders
J. Sam Houston

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question.  Write the letter in the blank.  (4 points each)

11. In the Adams-Onís Treaty of 1819, the United States gained
   A. Texas from Mexico.
   B. New Mexico from Spain.
   C. Arizona from Mexico.
   D. Florida from Spain.

12. A planter was defined as
   A. any white farmer.
   B. any white man who owned a plantation.
   C. any white slaveholder.
   D. any white slaveholder who held 20 or more enslaved people.

13. The presidential proclamation that declared that the American continents were no longer to be colonized by European powers is known as the
   A. Manifest Destiny.
   B. Marshall Plan.
   C. Monroe Doctrine.
   D. Magna Carta.

14. Which popular president used the spoils system extensively, believing that ordinary citizens should play a more prominent role in government?
   A. James Polk
   B. Thomas Jefferson
   C. James Madison
   D. Andrew Jackson
15. Andrew Jackson supported the ______, which provided money to relocate Native Americans.
   A. Jackson Doctrine  
   B. National Banking Act  
   C. Indian Removal Act  
   D. Indian Reparations Act

16. In the debate between Robert Hayne and Daniel Webster, Hayne took the position that
   A. neither freedom nor the Union could survive without binding federal laws.  
   B. tariffs should only be imposed by a vote of the people.  
   C. the federal government should use tariffs to protect American industry from foreign competition.  
   D. states had the right to chart their own course.

17. The philosophy that urged people to reach beyond the limits of their minds and let their souls embrace the beauty of the universe was called
   A. Unitarianism.  
   B. Universalism.  
   C. transcendentalism.  
   D. individualism.

18. Who did Thomas Jefferson choose to lead an expedition to find a water route to the Pacific Ocean?
   A. Hamilton and Burr  
   B. Lewis and Clark  
   C. Currier and Ives  
   D. Hancock and Henry

19. The Seneca Falls Convention marked the beginning of an organized
   A. women’s movement.  
   B. temperance movement.  
   C. abolitionist movement.  
   D. nativist movement.

20. Oregon was claimed by Native Americans, the United States, and
   A. Great Britain.  
   B. France.  
   C. Spain.  
   D. Mexico.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Describe the problem that arose when Missouri applied for statehood, and how the Missouri Compromise solved the problem.

Section Quiz 4-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. required that importers pay a percentage of the value of their cargo when they landed in the United States
2. paper note promising to repay money after a certain length of time with interest
3. not explicitly listed in the Constitution but necessary for government to do its job
4. a group of advisers to the president
5. states that people have rights in the Constitution that are not listed

Column B
A. Ninth Amendment
B. implied powers
C. bond
D. Tariff of 1789
E. cabinet

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Bank of the United States was a
   A. national bank created by Congress.
   B. bank managed by individual states.
   C. bank established for an indefinite period of time.
   D. private bank managed by the citizens.

7. The members of the Whiskey Rebellion were grain and distilled whiskey farmers who
   A. wanted the government to tax imported whiskey.
   B. protested the tax on the sale of whiskey.
   C. protested the tax on the manufacture of whiskey.
   D. wanted the government to help boost whiskey sales.

8. One of the most important acts of Congress during its first session in 1789 was the introduction of the
   A. national bank.
   B. Bill of Rights.
   C. Tariff of 1789.
   D. political parties.

9. Thomas Jefferson’s belief that the strength of the United States was its independent farmers is sometimes referred to as
   A. federalism.
   B. rural.
   C. agrarianism.
   D. implied power.

10. The nation’s first two political parties were the Federalists and the
    A. Democratic-Republicans.
    B. Independents.
    C. Antifederalists.
    D. Speculators.
Section Quiz 4-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.
Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

___ 1. system in which each state chooses a group of people to vote for the president
___ 2. people living in the United States who are not citizens
___ 3. granted the United States the right to navigate the Mississippi and deposit goods at New Orleans
___ 4. incitement to rebellion
___ 5. theory that the states could interpose between the federal government and the people to stop an illegal action

**Column B**

A. Electoral College  
B. Treaty of San Lorenzo  
C. interposition  
D. aliens  
E. sedition

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

___ 6. Hoping to avoid a war with Britain, Washington sent John Jay to Britain to negotiate what came to be called
   A. Pinckney’s Treaty.  
   B. the Virginia Resolution.  
   C. the Kentucky Resolution.  
   D. Jay’s Treaty.

___ 7. Twelve Native American nations agreed to give up part of southern Ohio and Indiana, as well as land near Chicago, Detroit, and Vincennes, Indiana, in the
   A. Convention of 1800.  
   B. XYZ Affair.  
   C. Alien and Sedition Act.  
   D. Treaty of Greenville.

___ 8. Jay’s Treaty stated that American merchants would not be discriminated against when they traded with Britain, granting the United States
   A. quasi-war status.  
   B. alien-and-sedition status.  
   C. most-favored nation status.  
   D. limited trade agreement status.

___ 9. The theory advanced in the Kentucky Resolutions stating that if the federal government passed an unconstitutional law, the states had the right to declare it invalid is called the theory of
   A. interposition.  
   B. nullification.  
   C. state sovereignty.  
   D. states’ rights.

___ 10. Washington’s Farewell Address warned Americans against
   A. sectionalism.  
   B. state sovereignty.  
   C. Jay’s Treaty.  
   D. war with France.
Section Quiz 4-3

**DIRECTIONS:** Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

**Column A**

_____  1. Chief Justice of the United States appointed by President Adams

_____  2. legalized form of kidnapping

_____  3. Supreme Court’s power to decide whether Congressional laws were constitutional and strike down those that were not

_____  4. a government ban on trade with other countries

_____  5. land the United States bought from France that gave it control of the Mississippi River

**Column B**

A. impressment  
B. judicial review  
C. Louisiana Purchase  
D. embargo  
E. John Marshall

**DIRECTIONS:** Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

_____  6. The impeachment of Justice Samuel Chase in 1804 established that judges could only be removed
   A. for criminal behavior.  
   B. for arbitrary or unfair decisions.  
   C. after 10 years.  
   D. when Congress disagreed with their decisions.

_____  7. At first, the war between France and England in 1803 was beneficial to American
   A. politicians.  
   B. soldiers.  
   C. merchants.  
   D. explorers.

_____  8. Who mapped much of the upper Mississippi River in 1805 and headed west to find the headwaters of the Arkansas River in 1806?
   A. Meriwether Lewis  
   B. Zebulon Pike  
   C. William Clark  
   D. Essex Junto

_____  9. President Jefferson asked Congress to fund a secret expedition into the Louisiana Territory to find a route to the Pacific Ocean and trace the
   A. Colorado River.  
   B. Columbia River.  
   C. Mississippi River.  
   D. Missouri River.

_____  10. Who was the Shoshone woman who joined the Lewis and Clark expedition as a guide and interpreter?
   A. Pocahontas  
   B. Little Turtle  
   C. Sacagawea  
   D. Powhatan
Section Quiz 4-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. nickname given to members of Congress who voted for war</td>
<td>A. Treaty of Ghent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. forbade trade with France and Britain</td>
<td>B. War Hawks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. signed by negotiators to end the War of 1812</td>
<td>C. Tecumseh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. believed Native Americans must unite to protect their lands</td>
<td>D. Non-Intercourse Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. feelings of strong patriotism</td>
<td>E. nationalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

| 6. The Battle of New Orleans helped to destroy the Federalist Party and | A. William Henry Harrison.            |
|    made a hero of                                                        | B. Tecumseh.                          |
|    | C. Andrew Jackson.                                                      |
|    | D. Oliver Perry.                                                        |

| 7. One reason the War Hawks wanted to go to war with Britain was to      | A. protect the nation’s reputation.   |
|    | B. protect restrictions on trade with Britain.                         |
|    | C. prove the nation’s large army could be effective.                   |
|    | D. use impressment to build up America’s army.                         |

| 8. In June 1812, two days after Britain ended all restrictions on American trade, the British learned the United States Congress had | A. seized British ships.            |
|    | B. impressed British soldiers.                                         |
|    | C. made plans to invade Britain.                                       |
|    | D. declared war on Britain.                                            |

| 9. To stamp out Tecumseh’s movement, William Henry Harrison gathered a force in 1811, marched towards Prophetstown, and fought in what is known as the | A. Battle of Lake Champlain.      |
|    | B. Battle of Tippecanoe.                                               |
|    | C. Battle of New Orleans.                                              |
|    | D. Treaty of Ghent.                                                    |

| 10. The Hartford Convention took place in December 1814, and called for several constitutional amendments to increase New England’s | A. population.                   |
|     | B. fishing rights.                                                     |
|     | C. land size.                                                          |
|     | D. political power.                                                   |
Federalists and Republicans

**DIRECTIONS:** **Matching** Match each department of government listed below to the people who first headed them as shown in the diagram. Write the correct letters from the diagram in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

1. Supreme Court
2. Department of State
3. Office of the Attorney General
4. Department of the Treasury
5. Department of War

**DIRECTIONS:** **Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. stood for the rights of states over the power of the federal government
2. supporters tended to be in the South and West
3. supporters tended to be in the Northeast
4. led by Thomas Jefferson
5. led by Alexander Hamilton

**Column B**

A. Federalists
B. Democratic-Republicans
C. Henry Knox
D. Edmund Randolph

**DIRECTIONS:** **Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. How many amendments did the Bill of Rights have when it went into effect in 1791?
   A. eight
   B. ten
   C. twelve
   D. fourteen

12. In 1789, to raise money to operate, the new federal government
   A. imposed a tariff.
   B. imposed an income tax.
   C. issued bonds.
   D. imposed a sales tax.

13. The war between Britain and France put President Washington in a difficult position because
   A. most Americans supported the British.
   B. most Americans supported France.
   C. both France and Britain traded with the United States.
   D. the British were encouraging Native Americans to attack western settlers.
14. Pinckney’s Treaty gave the United States
   A. control of the Florida territory.
   B. the right to navigate the Mississippi River.
   C. most-favored nation status with Spain.
   D. the right to limited trade with British colonies.

15. The idea that states can declare a federal law unconstitutional is called
   A. state interposition.  
   B. state sedition.  
   C. states’ rights.  
   D. nullification.

16. The decision in the Marbury v. Madison case established
   A. the right to a trial by jury.  
   B. the right to an attorney.  
   C. the Court’s right of judicial review.  
   D. the right to create a national bank.

17. In the Treaty of Greenville, twelve Native American nations gave up land in the Northwest Territory in exchange for
   A. land in the Northeast.  
   B. a flat sum of money from the federal government.  
   C. land in the West.  
   D. a yearly payment from the federal government.

18. After a British warship fired on an American warship in 1807, President Jefferson asked Congress to pass the _______, halting all trade with Europe.
   A. Alien and Sedition Acts  
   B. Virginia Resolution  
   C. Hartford Convention  
   D. Embargo Act

19. Macon’s Bill Number Two reopened trade with both Britain and France, but it stated that if either nation agreed to drop its restrictions on trade, the United States would
   A. stop importing goods from the other nation.  
   B. declare war on the other nation.  
   C. stop seizing that nation’s ships.  
   D. support that nation’s war effort by shipping war supplies.

20. The Election of 1800 was closely contested, and had an outcome that
   A. resulted in a tie of the popular vote between the two candidates.  
   B. showed how the process of selecting the president was ideal.  
   C. demonstrated how power cannot be peacefully transferred.  
   D. resulted in a tie of Electoral College votes between the two candidates.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)


22. In what way did the Battle of Tippecanoe help push the United States toward war with Britain?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competing National Visions</th>
<th>Jefferson and the Democratic-Republicans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton and the Federalists</td>
<td>Jefferson and the Democratic-Republicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National government supreme</td>
<td>State governments supreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruling power given to wealthy, educated</td>
<td>Ruling power given to all landowners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government should promote manufacturing</td>
<td>Government should promote agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loose interpretation of the Constitution</td>
<td>Strict interpretation of the Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective tariffs protect domestic industries</td>
<td>Protective tariffs burden farmers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Which element was part of the Federalists’ national vision?
   A. The national government is the ultimate authority.
   B. State governments should have ultimate authority.
   C. All property owners should be allowed to govern.
   D. The Constitution should be interpreted very rigidly.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1800

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate</th>
<th>Electoral Vote</th>
<th>Political Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Democratic-Republican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Federalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burr</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Democratic-Republican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinckney</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Federalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jay</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Federalist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. The presidential election of 1800 ended in a tie between which two candidates?
   A. Adams and Pinckney
   B. Jefferson and Burr
   C. Jefferson and Adams
   D. Burr and Pinckney
25. In this description of the XYZ Affair, what did Pinckney offer the French agent, “Mr. H.”?

A. money  
B. a sixpence  
C. nothing  
D. a treaty

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)
Federalists and Republicans

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. enabled American troops to recover Detroit</td>
<td>A. Battle of New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. British and Canadian forces stopped an American attack</td>
<td>B. Treaty of Ghent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the east</td>
<td>C. battle on Lake Erie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. made Andrew Jackson a national hero</td>
<td>D. Battle of the Thames River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the British set fire to both the White House and the Capitol</td>
<td>E. raid on Washington, D.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ended the War of 1812</td>
<td>F. Battle of Stony Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. a combined force of Native American and British forces were</td>
<td>G. Battle of Lake Champlain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defeated</td>
<td>H. raid on Baltimore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. victory that dealt a decisive blow to Native American</td>
<td>I. Treaty of 1778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resistance in the Northwest Territory</td>
<td>J. Battle of Fallen Timbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. required the United States to help defend France’s colonies in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. the British bombarded Fort McHenry throughout the night</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. defeat that caused the British to retreat to Montreal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The last amendment in the Bill of Rights states that
    A. the people have other rights that are not listed.
    B. the people have the right to bear arms.
    C. powers not given to the federal government are reserved for the states.
    D. the people have the right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.

12. Southerners objected to the Tariff of 1789 because they feared that import taxes would
    A. result in expensive tonnage rates.
    B. affect their credit ratings in Europe.
    C. raise prices on domestic goods.
    D. hurt their trade with Europe.

13. Some leaders opposed the Bank of the United States because they believed
    A. the Constitution did not give the federal government the power to create a bank.
    B. the paper money issued by the bank would soon become worthless.
    C. Southern planters would own most of the stock because only they could afford it.
    D. the Constitution expressly forbade the federal government from creating a bank.
14. Jay’s Treaty
   A. stopped the British from seizing American cargoes bound for French ports.
   B. required the British to compensate American merchants.
   C. prevented war with Great Britain.
   D. harmed the fragile American economy.

15. The XYZ Affair concerned
   A. French demands for bribes from the United States.
   B. American demands for bribes from France.
   C. British demands for bribes from the United States.
   D. American demands for bribes from Britain.

16. The impeachment of Justice Samuel Chase established that judges could be removed for
   A. arbitrary or unfair decisions.
   B. criminal behavior only.
   C. making wrong decisions.
   D. denouncing the president.

17. The United States gained the Louisiana Territory by
   A. buying it from France.
   B. buying it from Spain.
   C. winning it in the War of 1812.
   D. winning it in the Quasi-War.

18. Jefferson strongly believed that a republic could only survive if
   A. the people were defended by local militia.
   B. all federal debts were paid off.
   C. federal powers were limited.
   D. the people owned land.

19. Frances Scott Key wrote “The Star-Spangled Banner” after
   A. the burning of the White House.
   B. the Treaty of Ghent.
   C. the bombardment of Fort McHenry.
   D. the Battle of New Orleans.

20. During the War of 1812, _______ secretly arranged for the construction of a fleet on the coast of Lake Erie in Ohio.
   A. William Hull
   B. Andrew Jackson
   C. James Madison
   D. Oliver Perry

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)
21. Study the diagram below and present Alexander Hamilton’s point of view.
22. Study the diagram below and explain James Madison’s point of view.
**DIRECTIONS:** Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (*4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competing National Visions</th>
<th>Hamilton and the Federalists</th>
<th>Jefferson and the Democratic-Republicans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National government supreme</td>
<td>State governments supreme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruling power given to wealthy, educated</td>
<td>Ruling power given to all landowners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government should promote manufacturing</td>
<td>Government should promote agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loose interpretation of the Constitution</td>
<td>Strict interpretation of the Constitution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective tariffs protect domestic industries</td>
<td>Protective tariffs burden farmers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The Democratic-Republicans believed ____ were not helpful to farmers.
   A. landowners  
   B. manufacturing incentives  
   C. state governments  
   D. protective tariffs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Candidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinckney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. How many combined electoral votes did the Democratic-Republican candidates receive?
   A. 129  
   B. 138  
   C. 146  
   D. 276

“The disorders and miseries, which result [from political parties], gradually incline the minds of men to seek security and repose in the absolute power of an individual.”

— from George Washington’s Farewell Address

25. What is the result of having political parties, according to Washington?
   A. smoothly run government  
   B. lively presidential elections  
   C. freedom and liberty  
   D. conflict, which leads to tyranny
26. What did the complications of the election of 1800 result in?

“The changes of administration and in every age have most generally been epochs of confusion, villainy and bloodshed, in this our happy country take place without any species of distraction, or disorder.”

—Margaret Bayard Smith, on Thomas Jefferson’s inauguration

27. What did Jefferson’s inauguration prove about the American system of government, according to Smith?
**Section Quiz 5-1**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. introduced a bill proposing the Second National Bank of the United States
2. designed to protect American manufacturers by taxing imports
3. court case concerning Maryland’s attempt to tax the Second Bank of the United States
4. warned a U.S. general to stay out of Florida
5. court case that helped establish the Supreme Court as the nation’s final court of appeal

**Column B**

A. Kinache
B. John C. Calhoun
C. Martin v. Hunter’s Lessee
D. McCulloch v. Maryland
E. Tariff of 1816

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. Spain ceded all of Florida to the United States in the
   A. Monroe Doctrine.
   B. Quadruple Alliance.
   C. Adams-Onís Treaty.
   D. Gibbons v. Ogden case.

7. Between 1816 and 1824, Chief Justice John Marshall ruled in three important cases that established the dominance of the nation over the
   A. states.
   B. courts.
   C. Europeans.
   D. Native Americans.

8. President Monroe declared in 1823 that the American continents were no longer to be considered for colonization by European powers in an announcement later called
   A. the Monroe Doctrine.
   B. Monroe’s Proclamation.
   C. Quadruple Alliance.
   D. Adams-Onís Treaty.

9. What general was sent into Florida in 1818, destroyed several Seminole villages, and disobeyed orders by seizing the Spanish settlements of St. Marks and Pensacola?
   A. John Marshall
   B. Andrew Jackson
   C. Henry Clay
   D. Daniel Webster

10. In an effort to suppress movements against monarchies in Europe, the countries of Great Britain, Austria, Prussia, and Russia (later joined by France) formed the
    A. Era of Good Feelings.
    B. Monroe Doctrine.
    C. European Alliance.
    D. Quadruple Alliance.
Section Quiz 5-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. major east-west highway funded by Congress
2. his tiny but powerful locomotive *Tom Thumb* pulled the nation's first load of train passengers
3. work stoppages
4. workers who join together to help improve working conditions
5. transformed gun-making from a one-by-one process into a factory process

Column B
A. interchangeable parts
B. strikes
C. labor unions
D. National Road
E. Peter Cooper

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Perhaps the most important factor why industry developed quickly in the United States was the American system of free enterprise based on private
   A. mass production.
   B. rules and regulations.
   C. incorporation laws.
   D. property rights.

7. Communications improved when American inventor Samuel F.B. Morse perfected the
   A. telegraph.
   B. train.
   C. steamboat.
   D. radio.

8. Even though industry and cities expanded in the Northeast during the early 1800s, what was the country's leading economic activity?
   A. ship building
   B. manufacturing
   C. agriculture
   D. mining

9. The change from home-based workshops to factories that often housed hundreds of machines and workers was one of several basic developments of
   A. labor unions.
   B. the Industrial Revolution.
   C. the revolution in transportation.
   D. strikes.

10. What made river travel more reliable and upstream travel easier?
    A. canals
    B. sails
    C. steamboats
    D. iron horse
Section Quiz 5-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. director of a work gang</td>
<td>A. planters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. invented the cotton gin</td>
<td>B. Eli Whitney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. made a fortune by retailing imported dry goods</td>
<td>C. yeomen farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. owned larger plantations and were at the top of the South’s class structure</td>
<td>D. Cece McCarty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ordinary farmers</td>
<td>E. driver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. For the most part, the South remained a region of rural villages and plantations with only three large cities: Baltimore, Charleston, and</td>
<td>A. New Orleans.</td>
<td>C. Atlanta.</td>
<td>B. Boston.</td>
<td>D. Philadelphia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Which system organized enslaved persons into groups that labored from sunup to sundown?</td>
<td>A. the yeomen system</td>
<td>C. the task system</td>
<td>B. the slave code system</td>
<td>D. the gang system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. One of the most important parts of African American culture was</td>
<td>A. work.</td>
<td>C. language.</td>
<td>D. music.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Which crop played the greatest role in the South’s fortunes?</td>
<td>A. tobacco</td>
<td>C. sugarcane</td>
<td>B. cotton</td>
<td>D. rice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 5-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

**Column A**

1. Jackson’s supporters who were opposed to Adams’s presidency
2. men who enjoyed the support of leaders from their own state and region
3. when political candidates criticize each other’s personalities and morals
4. the national bank, the protective tariff, and nationwide internal improvements favored by Henry Clay
5. Andrew Jackson’s nickname

**Column B**

A. “favorite sons”
B. “Old Hickory”
C. American System
D. Democrats
E. mudslinging

---

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. When President Adams named Henry Clay his secretary of state, Andrew Jackson’s supporters accused Adams and Clay of
   A. violating the Constitution.
   B. striking a corrupt bargain.
   C. breaking the law.
   D. practicing politics.

7. Missouri’s territorial government requested admission into the Union in 1819 as a
   A. free state.
   B. republic.
   C. slave state.
   D. region.

8. The presidential election of 1828 was a bitter campaign between John Quincy Adams and
   A. William Crawford.
   B. Henry Clay.
   C. John Tallmadge, Jr.
   D. Andrew Jackson.

9. While the House of Representatives had a majority of Northerners in 1819, admitting any new state, either slave or free, would upset the balance in
   A. the Senate.
   B. the courts.
   C. city governments.
   D. state governments.

10. William Crawford represented the South in the election of 1824 and ran on the principle of Jefferson’s party—strict interpretation of the Constitution and
    A. a strong federal government.
    B. a strong military.
    C. individuals’ rights.
    D. states’ rights.
Growth and Division

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. took the Clermont 150 miles up the Hudson River
2. served aboard a privateer in his teens, later worked as a maker of sails, and by age 32 owned a thriving sail factory
3. transformed gun-making into a factory process
4. rose from slavery to become a prominent leader of the antislavery movement
5. built an American locomotive engine
6. led an armed uprising that killed more than 50 white people before he was caught and hanged
7. amassed a fortune in New Orleans by retailing imported dry goods
8. introduced mass production of cotton cloth to the U.S.
9. perfected the telegraph in 1832
10. was accused of planning an armed revolt to free the region’s slaves, but was tried, convicted, and hanged before the revolt started

Column B

A. Francis C. Lowell
B. Robert Fulton
C. Peter Cooper
D. Samuel F.B. Morse
E. Eli Whitney
F. Denmark Vesey
G. Frederick Douglass
H. James Forten
I. Nat Turner
J. Cecee McCarty

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Supreme Court rulings in three important cases between 1816 and 1824 shaped the future of American government by establishing the A. dominance of the judicial branch over the legislature.
   B. rights of states to regulate interstate commerce.
   C. Supreme Court as the nation’s top lawmaking body.
   D. dominance of the nation over the states.

12. The steamboat was an improvement over barges because it could
   A. carry more cargo.
   B. travel upstream.
   C. provide onboard entertainment.
   D. navigate smaller rivers.

13. Which of the following was NOT true of the first locomotives?
   A. They traveled much faster than stagecoaches or wagons.
   B. They were a clean and comfortable way to travel.
   C. They could go anywhere track was laid.
   D. They helped expand trade between the nation’s different regions.
14. The Boston Manufacturing Company, a huge textile mill, employed mostly women and children because
   A. their small fingers were well suited to spinning cloth.
   B. they would work for lower wages than men.
   C. the company wanted to help families who needed more than one income.
   D. the company could not find enough men to fill all the available jobs.

15. Cities grew in the United States during industrialization because
   A. the excitement of city life drew people from farms and villages.
   B. the more challenging factory jobs lured people away from farm work.
   C. the higher wages of factory jobs drew people from farms and villages.
   D. the higher standard of living offered to factory workers drew people from farms.

16. A cotton gin
   A. picks cotton.
   B. spins cotton into cloth.
   C. removes cotton seeds.
   D. bales cotton.

17. Which social group best completes the diagram?
   A. planters without slaves
   B. factory workers
   C. yeoman farmers
   D. ranchers

18. According to an accepted amendment to the Missouri Compromise, slavery
   A. could expand into the Arkansas territory but not to the rest of the Louisiana Purchase.
   B. could not expand into any other western territories.
   C. could expand into the Great Plains but not to the rest of the Louisiana Purchase.
   D. would be allowed in a new state only if a free state entered the Union at the same time.

19. John Quincy Adams won the presidency in 1824 because
   A. he won the most popular votes.
   B. he won the majority of votes in the Electoral College.
   C. he won the election in the Senate.
   D. he won the election in the House of Representatives.

20. After the 1824 election, supporters of Jackson labeled themselves as Democrats, while Clay and his supporters formed a new party called the
   A. National Republicans.
   B. Democratic-Republicans.
   C. Democratic-Federalists.
   D. Republican Federalists.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What was the Monroe Doctrine and why was it important?

22. Describe the legal status of enslaved people under state slave codes.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Which event depicted on the time line above would have far-reaching, worldwide humanitarian benefits?
   A. Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin.
   B. Nat Turner’s rebellion strikes terror in the hearts of slavery supporters.
   C. Congress officially bans the international slave trade.
   D. Denmark Vesey is betrayed by one of his rebellion supporters, which leads to his execution.

“I know that sometimes the confinement of the mill became very wearisome to me. In the sweet June weather I would lean far out the window, and try not to hear the unceasing clash of the sound inside. Looking away to the hills, my whole stifled being would cry out, ‘Oh, that I had wings!’”
—Lucy Larcom, quoted in Ordinary Americans

24. Judging by the quotation, how did Lucy Larcom feel about her work in the factory?
   A. Lucy felt imprisoned in the mill and by her work.
   B. She wished for some noise to break up the silent monotony of work.
   C. Lucy relished her work and the sounds of the factory.
   D. She was invigorated by her work and the factory environment.

“As far as the eye can stretch in the distance nothing but corn and wheat fields are to be seen; and on some points in the Scioto Valley as high as a thousand acres of corn may be seen in adjoining fields, belonging to some eight or ten different proprietors.”
—reporter traveling through Ohio in 1841, quoted in A History of the United States

25. In this reporter’s description of Ohio, abundant crops of corn and wheat are seen almost as far as the eye can see. The crops are
   A. products of eight to ten different farmers.
   B. as high as eight or ten acres of wheat.
   C. the property of the Scioto Valley.
   D. located on acreage belonging to the state.
DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. According to the chart, what changes occurred in the number of bales of cotton produced in the South from 1792 to 1860?

27. As shown on the above map of the major cash crops of the Southern states, which states found it economically advantageous to grow tobacco?
Growth and Division

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** The diagram shows three important Supreme Court cases. Match the rulings and their significance in Column A to the cases in the diagram. Write the correct letters from the diagram in the blanks. **(3 points each)**

**Column A**

1. Helped establish the Supreme Court as the nation’s court of final appeal
2. Interstate commerce now meant that anything crossing state boundaries came under federal control
3. Ruled that a company’s state-granted monopoly over steamboat traffic in an area was unconstitutional
4. Ruled that a Virginia law conflicted with the Treaty of Paris, which recommended the states restore confiscated property to Loyalists
5. Ruled that a national bank was constitutional and that a state may not tax it
6. The Constitution’s “necessary and proper” clause was interpreted to mean that the government could use any method for carrying out its powers as long as the method was not expressly forbidden

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. **(3 points each)**

**Column A**

7. taxed imports to drive up their prices
8. allowed machines to turn out large quantities of identical pieces that workers assembled into finished products
9. organization that usually focused on a single trade in the late 1820s and early 1830s
10. extended from Cumberland, Maryland, to Wheeling, Virginia

**Column B**

A. interchangeable parts
B. labor union
C. protective tariff
D. National Road

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. **(4 points each)**

11. The Tariff of 1816 nurtured American manufacturers by
   A. taxing imports.
   B. taxing exports.
   C. banning certain imports.
   D. banning certain exports.

12. In the Adams-Onís Treaty of 1819, Spain
   A. ceded New Mexico to the U.S.
   B. ceded Florida to the U.S.
   C. agreed to control the Seminoles.
   D. agreed to end slavery.
13. The limited liability provision of incorporation laws meant that
   A. a corporation would not have to repay its debts if it went bankrupt.
   B. the debts a bankrupt corporation would owe was limited to the worth of its stock.
   C. a bankrupt corporation’s tax liability was limited to the worth of its stock.
   D. a person who bought stock in a corporation would not be responsible for the company’s debts if it went bankrupt.

14. What transportation project from Albany to Buffalo was completed in 1825?
   A. Wilderness Road
   B. Albany Turnpike
   C. National Road
   D. Erie Canal

15. In the case Commonwealth v. Hunt, the Supreme Court ruled that
   A. union strikes were legal.
   B. child labor was illegal.
   C. labor organizing was illegal.
   D. a workday of 10 hours was legal.

16. A planter was a white male who
   A. owned a plantation.
   B. made a living from agriculture.
   C. owned an enslaved person.
   D. held 20 or more enslaved people.

17. The two labor systems used to organize enslaved African Americans were the
   A. task and group systems.
   B. driver and gang systems.
   C. driver and task systems.
   D. task and gang systems.

18. The solution that emerged in the Missouri Compromise was to admit Missouri
   A. and Maine as slave states.
   B. as a slave state and Maine as a free state.
   C. as a slave state but prohibit slavery in the rest of the western territories.
   D. as a slave state and ban free African Americans from entering the state.

19. In the election of 1824, supporters of Andrew Jackson accused John Quincy Adams of winning through a “corrupt bargain,” in which Adams gave
   A. Henry Clay a bribe.
   B. Henry Clay a cabinet post.
   C. William Crawford a bribe.
   D. William Crawford a government job.

20. As president, John Quincy Adams wanted to
   A. expand the use of federal funds for internal improvements.
   B. restrict the use of federal funds for internal improvements.
   C. leave funding of internal improvements to the states.
   D. leave funding of internal improvements to private businesses.

DIRECTIONS: Essay   Answer one of the questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What basic developments characterized the Industrial Revolution?

22. What are some ways in which enslaved men and women opposed the dreadful lifestyle forced upon them?
Chapter 5 Test, Form B

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. When did Nat Turner lead his slave rebellion?
   A. 1831  
   B. 1808  
   C. 1822  
   D. 1793

24. Based on the chapter content, what environment is Lucy Larcom MOST LIKELY describing in this quote?
   A. a prison cell  
   B. a windmill  
   C. the workshop in her home  
   D. work in a factory

25. When the reporter who wrote this excerpt described the Scioto Valley in 1841, he was trying to portray a
   A. Northern state that was fertile and bore the fruits of the labor of hardworking farmers.
   B. Southern state that was fertile and made a great deal of money for plantation owners.
   C. Southern scene where only a few farms were profitable and the rest barely survived.
   D. Northern scene where only a few farmers had access to the land and because of that, only two kinds of crops were grown.
DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. According to this chart, how many bales of cotton were produced in the South in the years 1801 and 1860, respectively?

27. What two major cash crops of the Southern states were grown in both South Carolina and Georgia, as shown on the map?
Section Quiz 6-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. authorized the president to use the military to enforce acts of Congress
2. a crippling economic crisis
3. the vice president under Andrew Jackson and a resident of South Carolina
4. idea that states had the right to declare a federal law null, or not valid
5. the nominee for president is chosen by party members who serve in Congress

Column B

A. caucus system
B. Force Bill
C. nullification
D. John C. Calhoun
E. Panic of 1837

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Despite the Supreme Court’s ruling in *McCulloch v. Maryland*, President Jackson thought the Bank of the United States was
   A. inflationary.
   B. unconstitutional.
   C. discriminating against the states.
   D. loaning too much money.

7. The Jacksonians replaced the caucus system with the
   A. national nominating convention system.
   B. Electoral College system.
   C. spoils system.
   D. state elections system.

8. In his inaugural address, President Jackson declared his intention to move all Native Americans to
   A. reservations.
   B. the Mississippi Valley.
   C. Florida.
   D. the Great Plains.

9. Jackson strongly supported the practice of appointing people to government jobs on the basis of party loyalty and support, which was called the
   A. caucus system.
   B. convention system.
   C. spoils system.
   D. nullification system.

10. Many South Carolinians threatened to secede, or withdraw, from the Union when Congress levied what critics called the
    A. Tariff of Abominations.
    B. Trail of Tears.
    C. Panic of 1837.
    D. Webster-Ashburton Treaty.
Section Quiz 6-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Columns A

1. inexpensive newspapers that provided the kind of news most people liked
2. founded the church commonly known as the Mormon Church
3. urged people to overcome the limits of their minds and let their souls reach out to embrace the beauty of the universe
4. hostility toward foreigners
5. ideal society

Columns B

A. Joseph Smith
B. penny papers
C. utopia
D. nativism
E. transcendentalism

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What was the movement that advocated feeling over reason, inner spirituality over external rules, the individual above society, and nature over environments created by humans?
   A. romanticism
   B. transcendentalism
   C. nativism
   D. utopianism

7. In the early 1800s, religious leaders organized to revive Americans’ commitment to religion in a movement called the
   A. romantic movement.
   B. transcendental movement.
   C. Second Great Awakening.
   D. Latter-Day Saints Awakening.

8. The largest wave of immigrants, almost 2 million, came from
   A. Germany.
   B. Italy.
   C. Russia.
   D. Ireland.

9. The Presbyterian minister named Charles Grandison Finney helped found modern
   A. romanticism.
   B. rationalism.
   C. revivalism.
   D. transcendentalism.

10. Between 1815 and 1860, the United States experienced a massive influx of
    A. Know-Nothings.
    B. writers.
    C. immigrants.
    D. Catholics.
Section Quiz 6-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. opened the first institution of higher education for women only
2. one of the leaders of the public education movement
3. active in the antislavery and women’s movements
4. gathering of women reformers that marked the beginning of an organized women’s movement
5. abstinence from alcohol

Column B

A. Mary Lyon
B. temperance
C. Elizabeth Cady Stanton
D. Horace Mann
E. Seneca Falls Convention

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The increase in the number of voters in the 1820s and 1830s and the arrival of millions of new immigrants convinced many people of the need for
   A. public education.
   B. new voting laws.
   C. new transportation systems.
   D. immigration laws.

7. Who began a crusade to improve prison conditions for the mentally ill?
   A. Elizabeth Blackwell
   B. Catherine Beecher
   C. Margaret Fuller
   D. Dorothea Dix

8. By the mid-1800s, especially in the northeastern states, the development of factories and other work centers separated the workplace from the
   A. church.
   B. home.
   C. reform centers.
   D. public school system.

9. The spirit of reform prompted Americans to consider ways to improve the
   A. benevolent societies.
   B. temperance movement.
   C. transportation system.
   D. prison system.

10. Who played a similar role in North Carolina to that of Horace Mann in Massachusetts?
    A. Calvin Wiley
    B. Lyman Beecher
    C. Emma Willard
    D. Lucretia Mott
## Section Quiz 6-4

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. an enslaved preacher who led an uprising in Virginia</td>
<td>A. abolition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. idea that slavery had to be ended slowly</td>
<td>B. the <em>Liberator</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. idea that enslaved African Americans should be freed immediately</td>
<td>C. Nat Turner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. African American abolitionist whose evangelical antislavery</td>
<td>D. Sojourner Truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speeches drew huge crowds</td>
<td>E. gradualism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Boston’s antislavery newspaper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Choices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1830s was largely due to the efforts of one man:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Which of the following did antislavery reformers found in order to move</td>
<td>A. the abolition movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African Americans to Africa?</td>
<td>B. the American Anti-Slavery Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. the American Colonization Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. the gradualism movement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>In 1836 all abolitionist petitions were shelved without debate because,</td>
<td>A. a law against petitions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>under Southern pressure, the House of Representatives passed</td>
<td>B. an amendment prohibiting debate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. restrictions on reform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. a gag rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Who published the <em>North Star</em>?</td>
<td>A. Lewis Tappan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Theodore Weld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Frederick Douglass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Wendell Phillips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Which abolitionist was killed while trying to protect his printing press</td>
<td>A. Elijah P. Lovejoy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from a mob?</td>
<td>B. Thomas Dew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C. John Greenleaf Whittier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. David Walker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Spirit of Reform

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

____ 1. practice of selecting presidential candidates at a meeting of the party’s congressional members

____ 2. practice of appointing people to government jobs on the basis of party loyalty and support

____ 3. to withdraw from the Union

____ 4. practice of selecting presidential candidates at a meeting of state delegates

____ 5. declaring a federal law invalid

Column B

A. national nominating convention

B. caucus system

C. nullification

D. spoils system

E. secede

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the religions in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Answers may be used more than once. (3 points each)

Column A

____ 6. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints

____ 7. believe God intends to save everyone

____ 8. founded by Joseph Smith

____ 9. reject the idea that Jesus was the son of God

____ 10. believe that God is a unity, not a trinity

Column B

A. Universalists

B. Mormons

C. Unitarians

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

____ 11. Supporters believed that national nominating conventions would give more political power to

A. political parties.  C. political bosses.

B. smaller states.  D. the people.

____ 12. In the case Worcester v. Georgia, the Supreme Court ruled that

A. the Seminole people had no property rights.

B. the Cherokee people be removed from their homes.

C. state officials must honor Cherokee property rights.

D. state officials could not take Seminole property for any purpose.

____ 13. The Whig party advocated

A. a stronger federal government.  C. limiting commercial development.

B. preserving states’ rights.  D. lowering tariffs.
14. Most German immigrants arriving between 1815 and 1860 settled in the
   A. Northeast.  C. South.
   B. Midwest.     D. Southeast.

15. The new revivalism of the early 1800s rejected the traditional Calvinist idea that
   A. all people could attain grace through faith.
   B. only a chosen few were predestined for salvation.
   C. only God could choose who was saved.
   D. each person contained the capacity for spiritual rebirth and salvation.

16. The people who formed utopian communities believed that
   A. society corrupted human nature.  C. government must be reformed.
   B. humans were basically bad.     D. people needed more faith.

17. Underlying the prison reform movement was a belief in
   A. educating prisoners to make them better citizens when they got out.
   B. rehabilitating prisoners rather than just locking them up.
   C. relaxing the harsh discipline to make prisons more humane.
   D. bringing criminals back to God.

18. Supporters of gradualism believed that the first step in ending slavery should be to
   A. phase out slavery in the North.
   B. phase out slavery in the Lower South.
   C. stop new slaves from being brought into the country.
   D. stop plantation owners from buying new slaves.

19. Abolitionists argued that enslaved African Americans should be
   A. freed immediately, without compensation to former slaveholders.
   B. freed gradually with compensation to former slaveholders.
   C. freed gradually to give the South’s economy time to adjust.
   D. sent to their ancestral homelands in Africa.

20. In the North, citizens _______ the abolitionist movement.
   A. supported  C. did not know much about
   B. opposed     D. held a wide range of views of

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the situation that led to the nullification crisis.

22. Use the diagram to help you describe the sequence of events that led to the emergence of the first women’s movement.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

“. . . We arrived here about five o’clock in the afternoon of yesterday, fourteen of us together, where we were received with the greatest kindness of respectability. . . . When we came to the house we could not state to you how we were treated. We had potatoes, meat, butter, bread, and tea for dinner. . . . If you were to see Denis Reen when David Danihy dressed him with clothes suitable for this country, you would think him to be a boss or stewart, so that we have scarcely words to state to you how happy we feel at present.”

— Daniel Guiney, quoted in Out of Ireland

23. This immigrant’s words give you a sense of how ____ the United States had become by 1850.
   A. stingy  
   B. welcoming  
   C. confusing  
   D. happy

24. According to the graph above, which year saw the biggest jump in voter participation from the previous election, and what was that total participation for the year?
   A. 1828 at 57.6%  
   B. 1832 at 26.9%  
   C. 1836 at 57.8%  
   D. 1840 at 80.2%
25. The significance of the change from the caucus system to the national nominating convention is that the latter was less
   A. unbalanced.
   B. exclusive.
   C. corrupt.
   D. cumbersome.

**DIRECTIONS:** Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“The establishment of a republican government, without well-appointed and efficient means for the universal education of the people, is the most rash and foolhardy experiment ever tried by man. . . . It may be an easy thing to make a republic, but it is a very laborious thing to make republicans; and woe to the republic that rests upon no better foundations than ignorance, selfishness and passion!”

—Horace Mann, “Report of the Massachusetts Board of Education,” 1848

26. What does Mann imply in the above passage as being crucial to the success of a republican form of government?

“If a man does not keep pace with his companions, perhaps it is because he hears a different drummer. Let him step to the music which he hears, however measured or far away.”

—Henry David Thoreau

27. Briefly explain the message of Thoreau’s statement above.
The Spirit of Reform

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each president in Column A with the date he took office on the time line. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

_____ 1. John Tyler 1828
_____ 2. Martin Van Buren 1836
_____ 3. William Henry Harrison 1840
_____ 4. Andrew Jackson 1841

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

_____ 5. founded the American Anti-Slavery Society
_____ 6. founded a girls’ boarding school in Vermont
_____ 7. first woman to earn a medical degree in the United States
_____ 8. African American abolitionist who was a brilliant thinker and electrifying speaker; published an antislavery newspaper
_____ 9. published the pamphlet *Appeal to the Colored Citizens of the World*
_____ 10. organized the Seneca Falls Convention, which marked the beginning of an organized women’s movement

Column B

A. David Walker
B. William Lloyd Garrison
C. Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton
D. Frederick Douglass
E. Emma Willard
F. Elizabeth Blackwell

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

_____ 11. Andrew Jackson supported the spoils system because he believed it
   A. brought into government the country’s most educated people.
   B. opened up government to more ordinary people.
   C. encouraged good workers to stay in their government jobs.
   D. attracted young thinkers into public service.

_____ 12. The Second Bank of the United States played an important role in
   A. lending money to poor farmers, especially Western settlers.
   B. keeping the money supply of the United States stable.
   C. supplying the gold and silver that supported state bank notes.
   D. allowing banks to make loans at a higher interest rate.

_____ 13. Large numbers of Irish immigrants began leaving their homeland in 1845 because
   A. they were seeking religious freedom.
   B. they were fleeing political turmoil.
   C. they were fleeing famine in Ireland.
   D. they were seeking better-paying jobs.

(continued)
14. What kind of movement was the Second Great Awakening?
   A. women’s rights movement
   B. temperance movement
   C. abolitionist movement
   D. religious revival movement

15. Romanticism emphasized all of the following EXCEPT
   A. feeling over reason.
   B. inner spirituality over external rules.
   C. society over the individual.
   D. nature over environments created by humans.

16. The goal of the American Colonization Society was to
   A. move all new immigrants westward.
   B. expand the United States’ immigration policies.
   C. move African Americans to Africa.
   D. tightly restrict the United States’ immigration policies.

17. Tax-supported elementary schools in rural areas did not spread as quickly as in urban areas because
   A. rural communities could not acquire the necessary funding.
   B. children were needed to help with planting and harvesting.
   C. rural families did not value education as much.
   D. rural areas could not attract teachers to their schools.

18. Elizabeth Cady Stanton shocked others in the women’s movement by proposing that they focus on
   A. equal pay for equal work.
   B. getting women elected to Congress.
   C. gaining the right to vote.
   D. gaining workplace opportunities.

19. Abolitionist ______ once told an audience that he was a thief and a robber because he “stole this head, these limbs, this body from my master, and ran off with them.”
   A. Theodore Weld
   B. Frederick Douglass
   C. William Lloyd Garrison
   D. Nat Turner

20. Several states in the North passed “personal liberty laws” that
   A. freed enslaved African Americans in the state.
   B. protected abolitionists from mob attacks.
   C. gave slaves more freedoms.
   D. restricted slave recapture.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What was the temperance movement, and what arguments did the reformers give to support their position?

22. Why did some Northerners who disapproved of slavery oppose extreme abolitionism?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

“. . . We arrived here about five o’clock in the afternoon of yesterday, fourteen of us together, where we were received with the greatest kindness of respectability. . . . When we came to the house we could not state to you how we were treated. We had potatoes, meat, butter, bread, and tea for dinner. . . . If you were to see Denis Reen when David Danihy dressed him with clothes suitable for this country, you would think him to be a boss or stewart, so that we have scarcely words to state to you how happy we feel at present.”

— Daniel Guiney, quoted in Out of Ireland

23. Given his Irish background and the famine in his homeland, what aspect of the visit probably impressed Guiney the most?

A. the clothing  
B. the house  
C. the food  
D. the kindness

24. According to the graph above, during the period of time between 1824 and 1840

A. the percentage of eligible voters who voted shrank by about 53 percentage points.  
B. the percentage of eligible voters who voted grew by about 53 percentage points.  
C. the percentage of eligible voters who voted exceeded expectations.  
D. the percentage of eligible voters who did not vote grew by 22.4 percentage points.
25. According to the diagram above, a major problem South Carolina faced in the early 1830s was that its economy was
A. self-reliant.
B. too diverse.
C. dependent on imports.
D. not diverse enough.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“The establishment of a republican government, without well-appointed and efficient means for the universal education of the people, is the most rash and foolhardy experiment ever tried by man. . . . It may be an easy thing to make a republic, but it is a very laborious thing to make republicans; and woe to the republic that rests upon no better foundations than ignorance, selfishness and passion!”

—Horace Mann, “Report of the Massachusetts Board of Education,” 1848

26. According to Mann, what is the most rash and foolhardy experiment ever tried by man?

27. Using the diagram, briefly describe the sequence of events that led to talk of South Carolina withdrawing from the Union.
Section Quiz 7-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. patented an iron-bladed plow in 1819
2. Mormon leader
3. engineered a plow with slick, sharp-edged steel blades
4. the idea that God had given the continent to Americans and wanted them to settle western land
5. ill-fated group of overlanders

Column B
A. the Donner Party
B. Brigham Young
C. Manifest Destiny
D. Jethro Wood
E. John Deere

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Midwestern agriculture received a boost from both the plow and an invention patented by Cyrus McCormick called the
   A. six-row planter.
   B. mechanical hay baler.
   C. mechanical reaper.
   D. combine.

7. Native Americans on the Great Plains feared the increasing flow of American settlers across their hunting grounds would disrupt the age-old wanderings of the
   A. buffalo herds.
   B. nomadic tribes.
   C. wild horses.
   D. overlanders.

8. The pioneers that settled on land they did not own came to be known as
   A. leasers.
   B. squatters.
   C. nomads.
   D. overlanders.

9. The most popular east-west passage carved out by mountain men and used by emigrants was the
   A. Oregon Trail.
   B. Federal Highway.
   C. Santa Fe Trail.
   D. California Trail.

10. Hoping to ensure peace with the Native Americans on the Great Plains, the federal government negotiated the
    A. ownership of the Mormon Trail.
    B. settling of the Pacific Coast.
    C. claim to Oregon Country.
    D. Treaty of Fort Laramie.
Section Quiz 7-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. often the first stopping point for those reaching California</td>
<td>A. rancheros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Spanish-speaking citizens of Texas</td>
<td>B. Tejanos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. group that dominated California society</td>
<td>C. Santa Fe Trail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. cowboys</td>
<td>D. Sutter’s Fort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. major trade route that connected New Mexico to Independence, Missouri</td>
<td>E. vaqueros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Mexico’s far northern territories of California, New Mexico, and Texas enjoyed considerable political independence primarily because</td>
<td>A. Apaches, Comanche, and other Native Americans controlled the regions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. they were located a great distance from Mexico City, the capital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. they provided Mexico with large tax revenues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Mexico’s leaders did not want a conflict with the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. When Hispanic women in California married, they retained</td>
<td>A. control over their own property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. their right to vote in elections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. control over their income.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. their right to hold public office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Americans flooded into Texas due to Spain’s decision to invite them to settle there, which ultimately led to</td>
<td>A. a revolt from Mexican rule and independence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. a wave of Mexican emigration to California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. a series of treaties designed to limit California’s independence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. tensions between frontier leaders and Mexico’s government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The purpose of the early Spanish missions in New Spain was to</td>
<td>A. control the region’s valuable mining resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. prevent Russia from expanding its settlements in North America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. prepare the Native Americans for eventual independence from Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. spread the Christian faith and Spanish culture to Native Americans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. In 1834, the Mexican government secularized its missions, or transferred them from</td>
<td>A. Mexican control to Native American control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Mexican control to U.S. control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. religious control to civil control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. religious control to Native American control.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 7-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
   1. president of the Republic of Texas
   2. to become part of the United States
   3. a town southeast of San Antonio near the Gulf Coast
   4. Spanish word meaning agent or contractor
   5. founded Washington-on-the-Brazos

Column B
   A. annexation
   B. empresario
   C. Sam Houston
   D. Stephen Austin
   E. Goliad

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

   6. In 1830 Mexico closed its borders to any further immigration by
      A. the Irish.
      B. ranchers.
      C. Americans.
      D. Spaniards.

   7. When Stephen Austin settled in Texas, a Spanish-speaking inhabitant of the area was called a
      A. Tejano.
      B. Spaniard.
      C. Mexican-Spaniard.
      D. Hidalgo.

   8. When Santa Anna’s forces arrived at San Antonio in February 1836, they found over 180 rebels holed up in an abandoned Spanish Catholic mission called
      A. Goliad.
      B. San Jacinto.
      C. the Alamo.
      D. Fredonia.

   9. The first convention held in the Texas town of San Felipe in 1832 asked Mexico to reopen Texas to American immigrants and to loosen the taxes on
      A. shipping.
      B. cattle.
      C. land.
      D. imports.

   10. In April 1834, President Santa Anna of Mexico abruptly denounced Mexico’s Constitution of 1824 and made himself
      A. monarch.
      B. dictator.
      C. Tejanos.
      D. emperor.
Section Quiz 7-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. California
2. the southwestern border of Texas according to Texans and the United States
3. hoped to bring Texas into the Union
4. representative
5. to give up

Column B

A. Rio Grande
B. Bear Flag Republic
C. cede
D. John Tyler
E. envoy

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. President Tyler, in support of annexation of Texas, showed Congress a letter written by John C. Calhoun that contained a fierce defense of
   A. slavery.
   B. immigration.
   C. Mexico.
   D. annexation.

7. Texas joined the Union in
   A. 1848.
   B. 1845.
   C. 1836.
   D. 1860.

8. President Polk ordered troops led by General Zachary Taylor to cross the
   A. port of Vera Cruz.
   B. Oregon Territory.
   C. capital of Mexico.
   D. Nueces River.

9. In order to implement the three-pronged military strategy against Mexico, the United States needed to expand its
   A. the shipbuilding industry.
   B. negotiations with Spain.
   C. army.
   D. leadership.

10. On February 2, 1848, Mexico’s leaders signed the
    A. Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
    B. Release of the Bear Flag Republic.
    C. Adams-Onís Treaty.
    D. Rio Grande Treaty.
**Chapter 7 Test, Form A**

**Manifest Destiny**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. first president of the Republic of Texas</td>
<td>A. the Alamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. captured in the Battle of San Jacinto</td>
<td>B. William B. Travis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. went to Mexico City to negotiate with the government</td>
<td>C. Antonio López de Santa Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. site of the execution of more than 300 Texans</td>
<td>D. Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. name Haden Edwards gave to the American settlements in Texas after declaring them an independent nation</td>
<td>E. Stephen Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. abandoned Spanish mission where a small force of Texans held off the Mexican army for 13 days before being overrun</td>
<td>F. San Jacinto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. frontier forts established by the Spanish</td>
<td>G. Sam Houston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. site of attack that ended the Texas Revolution</td>
<td>H. Fredonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. commander of the force of Texans at the Alamo</td>
<td>I. Gonzales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. site of the Texans’ first victory over the Mexican army</td>
<td>J. presidios</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Manifest Destiny was the idea that God had given the continent to
   A. white men, and expected them to bring Christianity to the Native Americans.
   B. Americans, and it was their destiny to become the greatest nation in the world.
   C. Americans, and wanted them to settle western land.
   D. Americans, and it was their duty to protect the environment.

12. The Preemption Act of 1830 allowed squatters to
   A. settle on land they did not own.
   B. buy land from the real estate companies handling it for the government.
   C. buy land from the government for the minimum price of $1.25 per acre.
   D. rent the land until they had saved enough money to buy it.

13. Mountain men played a vital role in western settlement because they
   A. protected the wagon trains from Native American attacks.
   B. taught emigrants how to steer the covered wagons over rocky ground.
   C. supplied the wagon trains with food and clothing.
   D. carved out several east-to-west trails that helped settlers move west.

*(continued)*
14. According to Mexican law, immigrants had to meet all of the following requirements EXCEPT
   A. learn to speak Spanish.
   B. convert to Roman Catholicism.
   C. become Mexican citizens.
   D. abide by Mexican law.

15. Under the National Colonization Act, Mexico gave 26 empresarios large grants of Texas land in exchange for a promise to
   A. help settlers farm the land.
   B. fill the land with a number of settlers.
   C. remove the Native Americans.
   D. pay a specified rent to Mexico.

16. After winning independence from Mexico, most Texans voted
   A. for annexation to the United States.
   B. to make Texas a nonslave state.
   C. to remain an independent republic.
   D. to seek international recognition.

17. In the 1844 presidential race, candidate James K. Polk promised to
   A. annex Texas, Oregon, and Louisiana.
   B. annex Texas and Oregon, and buy California from Mexico.
   C. buy Texas and Louisiana from Mexico.
   D. annex Texas, Oregon, and California, and buy Louisiana from Mexico.

18. Supporters of James K. Polk cried “Fifty-four Forty or Fight,” which meant they wanted all of
   A. the 54,040 acres of Oregon that were in dispute.
   B. the 54,040 acres of California that were in dispute.
   C. Oregon to the 54° 40’ north latitude line.
   D. California to the 54° 40’ north latitude line.

19. The Bear Flag Republic came to an end when naval forces of the United States took possession of
   A. Santa Fe.
   B. Mexico City.
   C. California.
   D. Oregon.

20. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?

![Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo diagram]

   A. claimed Mexico City
   B. paid Mexico $15 million
   C. paid debts to Mexican citizens
   D. gave Oregon to Mexico

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What was life like in a wagon train?

22. Discuss the reasons Texas did not join the United States immediately upon winning independence from Mexico.
23. According to the timeline above, years passed between the Whitmans establishing a mission in Oregon and the start of wagon trains making the trek to Oregon.

A. five  
B. seven  
C. ten  
D. twelve

"Texas is now ours. Already, before these words are written, her Convention has undoubtedly ratified the acceptance, by her Congress, of our proffered invitation into the Union; and made the requisite changes in her already republican form of constitution to adapt it to future federal relations. . . . [It is] the manifest destiny [of Americans] to overspread the continent allotted by Providence for the free development of our yearly multiplying millions."

—excerpt from article by John Louis O'Sullivan in United States Magazine and Democratic Review

24. In the above excerpt, O'Sullivan discusses the justification for the United States to

A. annex Texas and expand settlement to western U.S. lands.  
B. include Texas in the Union as a slave state.  
C. accept annexation of Texas from Great Britain and occupy the territory.  
D. annex Texas and demand that it adopt U.S. customs and regulations.
**Chapter 7 Test, Form A**

---

**Wagons West! 1800s**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Squatters</th>
<th>pioneers who settled on lands they did not own</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preemption Act of 1830</td>
<td>law that guaranteed squatters the right to claim land before it was surveyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon Trail, California Trail, Santa Fe Trail</td>
<td>routes carved out from east to west</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Fort Laramie</td>
<td>peace accord between federal government and Native American groups who agreed to specific geographic boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlanders</td>
<td>travelers on wagon trains headed west</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

25. According to the chart, legislation introduced in 1830 was important because it

A. drove Native Americans from their lands.
B. protected squatters’ rights to unsurveyed land.
C. raised taxes for the federal government.
D. protected Native American land.

---

**DIRECTIONS: Short Answer**

Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

---

26. What conclusion can you draw from the above chart?

---

27. What is the experience described in the above passage, and what conclusion can you draw from it?
Manifest Destiny

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
1. led the Mormons west to escape further persecution
2. mountain man and trailblazer
3. magazine editor who coined the term “Manifest Destiny”
4. owned a trading post and cattle ranch that was often the first stopping point for Americans reaching California
5. engineered a plow with slick, sharp-edged steel blades that cut cleanly through the sod
6. patented the mechanical reaper in 1834

Column B
A. John Deere
B. Jim Bridger
C. John Sutter
D. Brigham Young
E. John Louis O’Sullivan
F. Cyrus McCormick

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item below with the labeled trails on the map. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

7. California Trail
8. Oregon Trail
9. Mormon Trail
10. Santa Fe Trail

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The first pioneers became known as squatters because they
   A. settled on the area’s best land.
   B. settled on land they did not own.
   C. set up underground shelters.
   D. did not want to pay for their land.

12. Parts of Oregon had been claimed by
   A. Great Britain.
   B. France.
   C. Spain.
   D. Mexico.

13. The Donner Party tried to survive by
   A. seeking help from Native Americans.
   B. resorting to cannibalism.
   C. ambushing nearby Native Americans.
   D. slaughtering their oxen for food.
14. Seeking religious freedom, the Mormons traveled west, settling in what is now
   A. Oregon.                          C. Utah.
   B. California.                     D. Idaho.

15. Mexico invited Americans and other foreigners to settle in Texas because
   A. Mexican citizens did not want to move to unsuitable farmland.
   B. as a new country, Mexico wanted to promote better relations with other countries.
   C. Mexico wanted to persuade more people to become Mexican citizens.
   D. Mexico could not persuade its own citizens to move to the frontier.

16. The Mexican government imprisoned Stephen Austin for
   A. treason.                          C. murder.
   B. leading a rebellion.             D. violating a treaty.

17. In the 1844 presidential race, former president Martin Van Buren lost his party’s nomination because he did not
   A. want to annex Texas as a free state.      C. support annexation of California.
   B. want to annex Texas as a slave state.    D. publicly take a stand on annexation.

18. An uprising by the settlers in northern California resulted in victory for
   A. the settlers, who declared the region an independent republic.
   B. the settlers, who claimed the region for the United States.
   C. Mexico, whose army slaughtered the settlers.
   D. Mexico, who eventually claimed California as its own.

19. President Polk replaced Zachary Taylor with Winfield Scott as commander of the forces in Mexico because he
   A. disapproved of Taylor’s battle tactics.
   B. saw Taylor as a potential rival in the 1848 election.
   C. was angry that Taylor had disobeyed his orders.
   D. wanted Taylor to serve as governor of Texas.

20. Which did Mexico accept as the southern border of Texas in the treaty that ended the war between Mexico and the United States?
   A. the Nueces River                   C. the Oregon Trail
   B. the Rio Grande                    D. the California Trail

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. After the failed rebellion against Mexican authority in Texas, the Mexican government took actions that raised tensions with the Texas settlers. Describe these actions and their effects on the settlers.

22. What events raised tensions between the United States and Mexico, finally leading to war between the two countries?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. People on the first wagon train traveling to what is present-day Oregon may have lived for _____ without having the same rights as other U.S. citizens.
   A. 5 years
   B. 10 years
   C. more than 15 years
   D. more than 20 years

“In the meantime we have tried every effort at reconciliation. . . . But now, after reiterated menaces, Mexico has . . . invaded our territory and shed American blood upon the American soil. . . .”

—President James K. Polk

24. In this passage, Polk is
   A. asking Texans to revolt against Mexican rule.
   B. urging Congress to declare war against Spain.
   C. seeking to annex California.
   D. justifying going to war against Mexico.

(continued)
25. The hope of finding land on which to settle drove some Americans, called _____, across the continent.

   A. squatters          C. overlanders
   B. trailblazers       D. natives

**DIRECTIONS: Short Answer**  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

"[In San Felipe de Austin, the] population is nearly 200 persons of whom only ten are Mexicans, for the balance all are Americans from the North with an occasional European. . . . Beyond . . . are scattered the families brought by Stephen F. Austin, which today number more than two thousand persons. . . . the spark that will start the conflagration that will deprive us of Texas, will start from this colony."

—José María Sánchez

26. What is the “conflagration” that Sánchez alludes to in the passage above?

27. According to the information in the time line, what similarities did Wood’s and Deere’s implements share?
## The Young Republic

**DIRECTIONS:** Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

**Column A**

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. mountain man and trailblazer</td>
<td>2. built America’s first tiny but powerful locomotive</td>
<td>3. Chief Justice who made the Supreme Court into a powerful, independent branch of the federal government</td>
<td>4. sought to combat social problems</td>
<td>5. criticizing another candidate’s personality or morals</td>
<td>6. believing God had chosen him to bring his people out of bondage, led an armed uprising for which he was hanged</td>
<td>7. helped establish the Supreme Court as the nation’s court of final appeal</td>
<td>8. patented the mechanical reaper in 1834</td>
<td>9. abandoned Spanish mission where a small force of Texans held off the Mexican army for 13 days before being overrun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Column B**

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS:** Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

<p>| | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Protective tariffs, such as the Tariff of 1816, nurtured American manufacturers by</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>taxing imports to drive up their prices.</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td>taxing exports to drive up their prices.</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>setting quotas to limit certain imports entering the country.</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>setting quotas for certain exports to encourage increased production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Which court case ruled that the federal government had authority over interstate commerce?</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Marbury v. Madison</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>McCulloch v. Maryland</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Gibbons v. Ogden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>In which industry was mass production first used?</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>agriculture</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>lumber</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>leather</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The American Vision*
14. In the 1800s, slaveholders who owned large plantations organized their workforce into a
   A. task system.  
   B. gang system.  
   C. driver system.  
   D. production line system.

15. The Monroe Doctrine was the American policy of
   A. promoting westward expansion all the way to the Pacific Ocean.  
   B. offering inexpensive land to anyone willing to settle the Western territories.  
   C. preventing other great powers from interfering in Latin American political affairs.  
   D. bringing in new states in pairs, one a slave state and the other a free state.

16. The nation’s first two political parties were the Federalists and the
   A. Independents.  
   B. Antifederalists.  
   C. Jeffersonians.  
   D. Democratic-Republicans.

17. In a speech, abolitionist ______ once called himself a thief because he “stole this head, these limbs, this body from my master, and ran off with them.”
   A. Theodore Weld  
   B. Frederick Douglass  
   C. William Lloyd Garrison  
   D. Nat Turner

18. Supporters of the idea of Manifest Destiny believed that
   A. white men were meant to civilize the Native Americans.  
   B. the United States was meant to become the greatest nation in the world.  
   C. the nation was meant to spread all the way to the Pacific.  
   D. Christianity was meant to spread across the country and around the world.

19. Why did large numbers of people not settle in the Great Plains, but moved west to Oregon and California?
   A. poor farmland  
   B. desire to live near an ocean  
   C. lack of factories  
   D. land belonged to Native Americans

20. Mexico gave 26 empresarios large grants of Texas land in exchange for a promise to
   A. ship part of the harvest to Mexico.  
   B. fill the land with a number of settlers.  
   C. remove the Native Americans.  
   D. pay a specified rent to Mexico.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Describe the problem that arose when Missouri applied for statehood, and how the Missouri Compromise solved the problem.

22. What were conditions like in prisons before prison reform? What was the belief underlying the prison reform movement? Give examples of prison programs that reflected this belief.
The Young Republic

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. influential in gaining acceptance of the Missouri Compromise
2. the first and most successful empresario in Texas
3. defined interstate commerce to mean that anything crossing state boundaries came under federal control
4. African American abolitionist who delivered deeply religious antislavery speeches filled with wit
5. idea that states had the right to declare a federal law invalid
6. referred to the claim of many Polk supporters that all of Oregon belonged to the United States
7. candidates supported by leaders from their own region
8. freeing of all enslaved people
9. popularized the concept of interchangeable parts
10. reserves any powers not specifically given to the federal government for the states

Column B

A. nullification
B. Sojourner Truth
C. emancipation
D. Fifty-four Forty or Fight
E. Henry Clay
F. Eli Whitney
G. Stephen Austin
H. Gibbons v. Ogden
I. favorite sons
J. Tenth Amendment

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The Supreme Court, under the leadership of Chief Justice John Marshall, shaped the future of American government by establishing
   A. dominance of the judicial branch over the legislative branch.
   B. the rights of states to regulate interstate commerce.
   C. the Supreme Court as the nation’s top lawmaking body.
   D. dominance of the nation over the states.

12. General incorporation laws passed in the 1830s included limited liability provisions, which meant that
   A. a corporation would not have to repay all its debts if it went bankrupt.
   B. a corporation could not be sued for more than a certain amount.
   C. a bankrupt corporation’s tax liability was limited to the worth of its stock.
   D. a person who bought stock in a corporation would not be responsible for the company’s debts if it went bankrupt.

13. The right of judicial review means the Supreme Court can
   A. revise laws passed by Congress.
   B. propose laws to Congress.
   C. declare laws unconstitutional.
   D. review the appointment of judges.
14. The proposal to admit Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state is known as the
   A. Maine Compromise.        C. Gradualism Compact.
   B. Missouri Compromise.      D. Clay Compromise.

15. Andrew Jackson believed the spoils system would
   A. attract the country’s brightest young thinkers into public service.
   B. open up government to more ordinary people.
   C. lead to bribery and corruption.
   D. lead to a government of wealthy people only.

16. Supporters of gradualism believed that the first step in ending slavery should be to
   A. phase out slavery in the North.
   B. phase out slavery in the Lower South.
   C. stop new slaves from being brought into the country.
   D. phase out slavery in the Upper South.

17. The Seneca Falls Convention marked the beginning of an organized
   A. women’s movement.        C. abolitionist movement.
   B. temperance movement.     D. nativist movement.

18. How did the Mormons’ quest for religious freedom differ from the Puritans’ quest?
   A. They faced no opposition.
   B. They traveled to a new place in search of religious freedom.
   C. They were trying to convince people that God did not exist.
   D. They sought religious freedom by leaving the United States.

19. The president’s department heads and advisers are called the
   A. directorate.              C. cabinet.
   B. council.                 D. braintrust.

20. Annexation was the process by which Texas
   A. became part of the United States.        C. became a slave state.
   B. became a republic.                      D. settled its dispute with Mexico.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Discuss the issue involved in the case of *McCulloch v. Maryland*. What was the Supreme Court’s decision and the reasoning behind it?

## The Crisis of Union

**DIRECTIONS:** **Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. white Southerners who supported Reconstruction</td>
<td>A. carpetbaggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. biscuit that was commonly part of a Civil War soldier’s meal</td>
<td>B. popular sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. withdrawing from the Union</td>
<td>C. Southern Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Northerners who traveled to the South during Reconstruction, many of whom took positions in the South’s new state governments</td>
<td>D. hardtack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. military rule</td>
<td>E. freedmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. farmers who paid their rent with part of their yield rather than in cash</td>
<td>F. Northern Democrats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. nominated Stephen A. Douglas</td>
<td>G. scalawags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. formerly enslaved African Americans</td>
<td>H. martial law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. the idea that the people living in the territories should decide about slavery for themselves</td>
<td>I. secession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. nominated John C. Breckinridge</td>
<td>J. sharecroppers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS:** **Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **11.** A divisive issue that eventually contributed to the Civil War was whether to allow | **A.** slavery to expand into the western territories.  
**B.** slavery to expand into the North.  
**C.** enslaved Africans to become citizens of the United States.  
**D.** the continued capturing and transporting of Africans to the United States. |
| **12.** In 1849 thousands of “Forty-Niners” came to California seeking | **A.** freedom from slavery.  
**B.** religious freedom.  
**C.** cheap land.  
**D.** gold. |
| **13.** The book *Uncle Tom’s Cabin* | **A.** aroused antislavery sentiment in the North.  
**B.** justified slavery by depicting African Americans as being happy in enslavement.  
**C.** justified slavery by depicting African Americans as heretics.  
**D.** led to better treatment of enslaved African Americans in the South. |
14. Harriet Tubman is most closely connected with
   A. the California Gold Rush.
   B. the Underground Railroad.
   C. the Freedmen’s Bureau.
   D. Reconstruction.

15. The Civil War began when
   A. Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation.
   B. the Confederacy attacked Washington, D.C.
   C. the Confederacy fired on Fort Sumter.
   D. Virginia seceded.

16. Before Robert E. Lee agreed to lead Confederate troops, he was
   A. a Senator.
   B. a factory owner.
   C. an officer in the United States Army.
   D. teaching at a military college.

17. Before the Emancipation Proclamation, what was the primary purpose of
   the Civil War to most Republicans?
   A. to free enslaved people
   B. to save the Union
   C. to destroy the Southern way of life
   D. to elect a Republican president

18. In the Civil War, the South never regained the offensive after the battle of
   A. Vicksburg.
   B. Atlanta.
   C. Bull Run.
   D. Gettysburg.

19. Abraham Lincoln was assassinated while
   A. making a speech.
   B. watching a play.
   C. visiting the troops in Virginia.
   D. strolling on the White House grounds.

20. Lincoln offered ______ to all Southerners who took an oath of loyalty
    to the United States.
    A. freedom
    B. payment
    C. reconstruction
    D. amnesty

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What do you think happened to fugitives from slavery in the North? Were they safe? Do you think the people of the North protected them?

22. What do you think were some of the results of the Civil War? What kinds of things would the national government have to resolve to put the nation back together again?
The Crisis of Union

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. site of the first shots fired in the Civil War</td>
<td>A. Maryland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. where Lee surrendered to Grant</td>
<td>B. Stephen A. Douglas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. pardon</td>
<td>C. Appomattox Courthouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. charge with “high crimes and misdemeanors” in office</td>
<td>D. Zachary Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. secret society begun by a former Confederate soldier</td>
<td>E. South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Whig candidate in 1848 and hero of war with Mexico</td>
<td>F. Ku Klux Klan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. first state to secede</td>
<td>G. Fort Sumter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. the North’s victory in this battle convinced Lincoln that the time</td>
<td>H. Antietam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had come to end slavery in the South</td>
<td>I. a forgiveness for wrongdoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. key border state that stayed in the Union</td>
<td>J. impeach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. formulated the Freeport Doctrine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The Gadsden Purchase was intended to
    A. balance the division of territory between free states and slave states.
    B. expand slavery west.
    C. balance the amount of territory included in Kansas and Nebraska.
    D. create a route for the transcontinental railroad from New Orleans.

12. The American Party won many seats in Congress in 1854 by opposing
    A. slavery.  
    B. immigration.  
    C. the Missouri Compromise.  
    D. statehood for Kansas.

13. According to the Confederate Constitution, each state
    A. could impose its own protective tariffs.  
    B. could decide for itself whether or not to accept slavery.  
    C. was independent.  
    D. must pledge to obey the laws of the Confederate government.
14. The Legal Tender Act allowed the government to
   A. issue paper money.  
   B. issue bonds.  
   C. raise tariffs.  
   D. tax citizens directly.

15. A territorial civil war between pro-slavery and antislavery settlers occurred in
   A. Virginia.  
   B. Georgia.  
   C. Kentucky.  
   D. Kansas.

16. The Amendment to the Constitution that banned slavery was the
   A. Tenth.  
   B. Eleventh.  
   C. Twelfth.  
   D. Thirteenth.

17. What profession helped women break down the belief that women were weaker than men?
   A. politics  
   B. banking  
   C. teaching  
   D. nursing

18. Lincoln believed his re-election represented a mandate to
   A. push for Reconstruction.  
   B. end slavery.  
   C. punish the South.  
   D. elect only Republicans to office.

19. At the end of the Civil War, Confederate money
   A. doubled in value.  
   B. could be exchanged for greenbacks.  
   C. became worthless.  
   D. helped rebuild the South.

20. After gaining their freedom, many African Americans were elected to serve in state governments. Most aligned themselves with the
   A. Republican Party.  
   B. Democratic Party.  
   C. Free-Soil Party.  

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was the Underground Railroad and how did it operate?

22. What were some advantages that the North enjoyed over the South in the Civil War?
Section Quiz 8-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. antislavery novel that changed Northern perceptions of slavery
2. informal but well-organized system that helped thousands of enslaved persons escape
3. taking states out of the Union
4. organized the Nebraska territory
5. the idea that citizens of each new territory should be allowed to decide if they wanted to permit slavery or not

Column B

A. Kansas-Nebraska Act
B. secession
C. Uncle Tom’s Cabin
D. popular sovereignty
E. Underground Railroad

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The first battle between those favoring the extension of slavery and those opposing it took place in

A. Nebraska.  
B. California.  
C. Kansas.  
D. Oregon.

7. The issue of slavery’s expansion divided the country not along party lines, but along

A. religious lines.  
B. international lines.  
C. judicial lines.  
D. sectional lines.

8. A free person of color could be falsely taken into custody under the terms of the

A. Fugitive Slave Act.  
B. Missouri Compromise.  
C. Wilmot Proviso.  
D. Kansas-Nebraska Act.

9. If California entered the Union as a free state, the slaveholding states would become a minority in the

A. House of Representatives.  
B. Senate.  
C. West.  
D. courts.

10. Who was the senator that proposed popular sovereignty as the solution to slavery’s expansion?

A. James K. Polk  
B. Zachary Taylor  
C. Lewis Cass  
D. David Wilmot
Section Quiz 8-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

_____ 1. legalized slavery in the Kansas territory
_____ 2. enslaved man whose Missouri slaveholder had taken him to live in free territory
_____ 3. officially organized in 1854 at a convention in Michigan
_____ 4. rebellion
_____ 5. better known as the Know-Nothings

Column B

A. Lecompton constitution
B. insurrection
C. Dred Scott
D. American Party
E. Republican Party

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

_____ 6. In 1858 the Illinois Republican nominee for the Senate was a relative unknown named
   A. Stephen A. Douglas.
   B. Dred Scott.
   C. James Buchanan.
   D. Abraham Lincoln.

_____ 7. The Kansas-Nebraska Act had enraged many people who opposed the extension of slavery because it repealed the
   A. Lecompton constitution.
   B. Missouri Compromise.
   C. Freeport Doctrine.
   D. Fugitive Slave Act.

_____ 8. What became a political issue itself and further intensified the sectional conflict rather than removing the issue of slavery in the territories from politics as hoped?
   A. the Dred Scott decision
   B. the election of 1856
   C. the Republican Party
   D. the Lincoln and Douglas debates

_____ 9. The Democratic nominee for president in 1856 was James Buchanan. His record in Congress showed that he believed the best way to save the Union was to make concessions to
   A. the North.
   B. the Western Territories.
   C. the South.
   D. Congress.

_____ 10. Stephen A. Douglas’s reply that he accepted the Dred Scott ruling, but argued that people could still keep slavery out by refusing to pass the laws needed to regulate and enforce it, became known as the
   A. Abolition Doctrine.
   B. Scott Doctrine.
   C. Douglas Doctrine.
   D. Freeport Doctrine.
**Section Quiz 8-3**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. a new nation, the Confederate States of America  
2. when the military takes control of an area, replacing civilian authorities and suspending certain civil rights  
3. proposed several amendments to the Constitution concerning slavery issues  
4. candidate of the Constitutional Union Party who campaigned to uphold both the Constitution and the Union  
5. chosen as president of the Confederate States of America

**Column B**

A. John Bell  
B. martial law  
C. Confederacy  
D. Jefferson Davis  
E. John J. Crittenden

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. The convention of the Confederate states drafted a constitution containing a provision that  
   A. guaranteed slavery in their territory.  
   B. declared the formation of a federal union.  
   C. imposed a protective tariff on textiles.  
   D. limited the presidency to two terms.

7. President Lincoln’s declaration that the Union would hold on to federal property in the Southern states clearly referred to  
   A. Fort Pickens.  
   B. Harper’s Ferry.  
   C. Washington, D.C.  
   D. Fort Sumter.

8. The Southern Democrats organized their own convention in 1860 and nominated  
   A. John Bell.  
   B. John C. Breckinridge.  
   C. Stephen Douglas.  
   D. Abraham Lincoln.

9. The dissolution of the Union began in the state where anti-Northern secessionist sentiment had long been intense:  
   A. Kansas.  
   B. Georgia.  
   C. Kentucky.  
   D. South Carolina.

10. When delegates at the Republicans’ Chicago convention in 1860 became convinced that their first choice, William Seward, might not have wide appeal in the North, the party turned to  
    A. Jefferson Davis.  
    B. Stephen Douglas.  
    C. Abraham Lincoln.  
    D. John J. Crittenden.
Sectional Conflict Intensifies

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Each item in the following list was part of the Southern way of thinking in the debate leading to the Compromise of 1850. Put these items into the proper sequence illustrated in the diagram. Write the correct letters from the diagram in the blanks provided. *(3 points each)*

If

A → then → B → resulting in → C → possibly resulting in → D → and → E

_____ 1. Southern states seceding from the Union
_____ 2. the South losing power in national politics
_____ 3. California entered the Union as a free state
_____ 4. slaveholding states would become a minority in the Senate
_____ 5. limits being placed on slavery

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Some items will be used more than once. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

_____ 6. nominated Abraham Lincoln
_____ 7. supported popular sovereignty
_____ 8. nominated John Bell
_____ 9. wanted to uphold both the Constitution and the Union
_____ 10. supported the *Dred Scott* decision

**Column B**

A. Southern Democrats
B. Northern Democrats
C. Republicans
D. Constitutional Unionists

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

_____ 11. The Calhoun Resolutions were important because they demonstrated
   A. the South’s desire to ban the slave trade.
   B. the acceptance of popular sovereignty in the North.
   C. the anger many Southerners felt about the issue of slavery.
   D. the appeal to Northerners of expanding slavery westward.

_____ 12. Conscience Whigs were Northern Whigs who
   A. supported Zachary Taylor.
   B. opposed slavery.
   C. supported slavery.
   D. were mainly cloth manufacturers.
13. In 1849 thousands of people came to California because
   A. it was a free state.
   B. it offered cheap land.
   C. gold had been discovered there.
   D. it was a slave state.

14. The original purpose of the Gadsden Purchase was to
   A. balance free and slave states.
   B. expand slavery west.
   C. enlarge Kansas and Nebraska.
   D. create a route for a railroad.

15. After the Kansas-Nebraska Act passed, Northerners headed for Kansas because
   A. the climate and rich soil promised better farming than the North could offer.
   B. they wanted to create an antislavery majority there.
   C. jobs working on the transcontinental railroad were available there.
   D. Southern immigrants there were campaigning to secede from the Union.

16. The Know-Nothings were
   A. antislavery and nativist.
   B. antislavery and anti-Catholic.
   C. anti-Catholic and nativist.
   D. pro-slavery and anti-Catholic.

17. By rejecting the Lecompton constitution, Kansas voters
   A. rejected slavery in their state.
   B. applied for statehood as a slave state.
   C. enabled Kansas to become a state.
   D. rejected the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

18. Crittenden’s Compromise proposed to
   A. extend the Missouri Compromise line westward.
   B. prohibit slavery in Nebraska but allow it in Kansas.
   C. prohibit slavery from expanding into the western territories.
   D. require new states to enter the Union in free-slave pairs.

19. In his inaugural speech, President Lincoln
   A. threatened to attack the seceded states if they did not return to the Union.
   B. repeated his commitment not to interfere with slavery where it already existed.
   C. repeated his commitment to abolishing slavery.
   D. threatened to attack if the South did not return the federal forts it had seized.

20. Lincoln wanted to prevent Maryland from seceding because if it did,
   A. the South would gain control of the strategically important Potomac River.
   B. the South would gain control of important arsenals there.
   C. Washington, D.C., would be surrounded by Confederate territory.
   D. the South would control more territory than the North.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe Henry Clay’s resolutions that eventually became the Compromise of 1850.

22. Describe the case of *Dred Scott v. Sandford*, the decision, and its significance.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Number of Enslaved People in Northern States</th>
<th>Number of Enslaved People in Southern States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>164,500</td>
<td>529,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>223,200</td>
<td>907,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>273,800</td>
<td>1.57 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>303,800</td>
<td>2.18 million</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. According to the chart above, which of the following is true about the number of enslaved people in the Southern states during the period from 1790 to 1850?
   A. The number roughly doubled.
   B. The number increased by less than 1 million.
   C. The number increased by more than 1.5 million.
   D. The number showed a slight decline.

“Over twenty thousand persons left Boston for California in ‘49—a large majority of them by water. While the voyage around Cape Horn by water could be made with comparative safety, a journey across the plains was thought to be extremely hazardous; yet, in view of prospective wealth, coupled with a love of adventure and a desire to see and explore the mysteries of the unknown West, there were many who were willing to take the risk.”

—Reuben Cole Shaw, Across the Plains in ‘49

24. According to this passage, thousands of people traveled to California in 1849. What was the main reason people were willing to risk the hazardous overland trip?
   A. Their adventurous spirits drove them West.
   B. Most people thought the water route was unsafe.
   C. They were willing to take any risk to flee the overcrowded East.
   D. The possibility of wealth lured thousands of people seeking gold.
“[I]f you teach that [boy] to read, there would be no keeping him. It would forever unfit him to be a slave. He would at once become unmanageable, and of no value to his master. As to himself, it could do him no good, but a great deal of harm. It would make him discontented and unhappy.’ These words sank deep into my heart. . . . From that moment, I understood the pathway from slavery to freedom.”

—Frederick Douglass, from Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

25. The “pathway from slavery to freedom” that Frederick Douglass speaks of in this excerpt refers to
A. the Underground Railroad.
B. voting rights.
C. education.
D. hard work.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“Over twenty thousand persons left Boston for California in ‘49—a large majority of them by water. While the voyage around Cape Horn by water could be made with comparative safety, a journey across the plains was thought to be extremely hazardous; yet, in view of prospective wealth, coupled with a love of adventure and a desire to see and explore the mysteries of the unknown West, there were many who were willing to take the risk.”

—Reuben Cole Shaw, Across the Plains in ’49

26. Based on what you know about the Western territories, why was it more dangerous to travel across the Plains than by water?

“We knew not what night or what hour of the night we would be roused from slumber by a gentle rap at the door. . . . Outside in the cold or rain, there would be a two-horse wagon loaded with fugitives, perhaps the greater part of them women and children. I would invite them, in a low tone, to come in, and they would follow me into the darkened house without a word, for we knew not who might be watching and listening.”

—Levi Coffin

27. What do you infer that Coffin is talking about in this passage?
Sectional Conflict Intensifies

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each prominent American in Column A with the position that the person took in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks.  (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. John Brown</td>
<td>A. supported slavery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Charles Sumner</td>
<td>B. opposed slavery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. John C. Calhoun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Levi Coffin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Roger B. Taney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. John C. Breckinridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. David Atchison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Harriet Beecher Stowe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. John C. Frémont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Daniel Webster</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The Wilmot Proviso, which never passed, would have
   A. prohibited slavery in any territory gained from Mexico.
   B. prevented Congress from banning slavery in any territory gained from Mexico.
   C. created a compromise by dividing the territories into free and slave states.
   D. made it easier for slaveholders to retrieve an enslaved person.

12. Most members of the Free-Soil Party opposed the spread of slavery because they believed that
   A. slavery was immoral and should be abolished.
   B. the people of the western territories should decide about slavery.
   C. allowing slavery to expand would shift political power to the South.
   D. allowing slavery to expand would make it difficult for free men to find work.

13. In the Compromise of 1850, Henry Clay grouped his resolutions in pairs so that
   A. members of Congress could then vote on each pair separately from the others.
   B. each pair could comprise a bill.
   C. the pairings made the large proposal easier for all to understand.
   D. each pair offered concessions to both sides.

14. The most famous conductor on the Underground Railroad was
   A. Harriet Beecher Stowe.
   B. Harriet Tubman.
   C. Frederick Douglass.
   D. Simon Legree.
15. The caning of Charles Sumner resulted from him accusing other senators of
   A. taking bribes to vote against slavery in the new territories.
   B. taking bribes to vote for slavery in the new territories.
   C. inciting thousands of “border ruffians” from Missouri to storm into Kansas.
   D. forcing Kansas into the ranks of slave states.

16. The Whig Party and American Party both dissolved because
   A. Northern and Southern members split over the slavery issue.
   B. members disagreed sharply over their party’s presidential nominee.
   C. members polarized over the Dred Scott decision.
   D. Northeastern and Western members split over popular sovereignty.

17. The Supreme Court decision in the Dred Scott case
   A. outlawed slavery in the territories.  
   C. settled the slavery issue.
   B. considered free soil unconstitutional.  
   D. freed an enslaved man.

18. John Brown’s intention in raiding the arsenal at Harpers Ferry was to arm
   A. slaveholders so they could defend themselves against a slave insurrection.
   B. Virginians for civil war.
   C. his followers so they could overthrow the federal government.
   D. enslaved people and begin an insurrection against slaveholders.

19. The Confederate Constitution stated that each state
   A. could impose protective tariffs.  
   C. was independent.
   B. could decide to halt slavery.  
   D. elected its own president.

20. All of the following states seceded from the Union EXCEPT
   A. North Carolina.  
   C. Arkansas.
   B. Tennessee.  
   D. Missouri.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the provisions of the Fugitive Slave Act.

22. During a debate, Abraham Lincoln posed a question to Stephen A. Douglas that put Douglas in a dilemma. Complete the diagram by describing the dilemma and Douglas’s response.

[Diagram of Douglas’s Dilemma]

Consequences of answering yes:  
Douglas’s Response:  
Consequences of answering no:
Number of Enslaved People in Northern and Southern States: 1790–1850

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Number of Enslaved People in Northern States</th>
<th>Number of Enslaved People in Southern States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>164,500</td>
<td>529,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>223,200</td>
<td>907,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>273,800</td>
<td>1.57 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>303,800</td>
<td>2.18 million</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Which of the following is true about the time period from 1790 to 1850, according to the chart above?
   A. The number of enslaved people living in the North remained about the same.
   B. The total number of enslaved people was evenly divided between the Northern and Southern states.
   C. The number of enslaved people in the Southern states remained much higher than in the Northern States.
   D. The total number of enslaved people fell in both the Northern and Southern states.

“The great variety of the local institutions in the States, springing from differences in the soil, differences in the face of the country, and in the climate, are bonds of Union. They do not make ‘a house divided against itself,’ but they make a house united. . . . But can this question of slavery be considered as among these varieties in the institutions of the country?”

—Abraham Lincoln

24. In this passage, Lincoln defends his idea that
   A. all states should have the same goals and values.
   B. being against slavery does not mean he is against the individual rights of states.
   C. a variety of opinions is not necessarily best.
   D. the strong bond which slavery has brought to the South must be broken to achieve a more perfect Union.
“‘[I]f you teach that [boy] to read, there would be no keeping him. It would forever unfit him to be a slave. He would at once become unmanageable, and of no value to his master. As to himself, it could do him no good, but a great deal of harm. It would make him discontented and unhappy.’ These words sank deep into my heart. . . . From that moment, I understood the pathway from slavery to freedom.”

—from Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass

25. The speaker in the above quotation feared that if young Douglass learned to read, then he would
   A. become informed about the world.
   B. learn of life outside slavery.
   C. learn of opportunities he had not thought of before.
   D. no longer be mentally content to accept his enslaved status.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. What does John Steinbeck mean in the quotation above?

   “Americans are much more American than they are Northerners, Southerners, Westerners, or Easterners.”

   —John Steinbeck

27. What impact did the Dred Scott decision have on the United States?
Section Quiz 9-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. caused Britain to threaten war against the United States
2. opposed the war and called for reuniting the states through negotiation rather than force
3. the wearing down of one side by the other through exhaustion of soldiers and resources
4. a name the Republicans called the Peace Democrats
5. paper money

Column B

A. Peace Democrats
B. greenbacks
C. Trent Affair
D. attrition
E. Copperheads

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Northern newspapers scorned Winfield Scott’s strategy for defeating the South, which they called the
   A. Copperhead Plan.
   B. Greenback Plan.
   C. Attrition Plan.
   D. Anaconda Plan.

7. What did Congress pass in 1862 that created a national currency and allowed the government to issue paper money?
   A. Legal Tender Act
   B. Trent Act
   C. Greenback Act
   D. Currency Act

8. In 1860, approximately what percentage of the nation’s factories were located in Northern states?
   A. 30
   B. 50
   C. 90
   D. 100

9. In the summer of 1862, Congress introduced a militia law that required states to draft people for military service called
   A. attrition.
   B. conscription.
   C. habeas corpus.
   D. greenbacking.

10. Lacking sufficient money from taxes or bonds, the Confederacy was forced to print paper money to pay its bills, causing rapid
    A. trade alliances.
    B. building of banks.
    C. use of credit.
    D. inflation in the South.
Section Quiz 9-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th></th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. gave Lincoln authority to call state militias, which included drafted troops, into federal service</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. blockade runners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. crucial victory for the Union</td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Seven Days’ Battle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. small, fast vessels the South used to smuggle goods past the Union navy</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Battle of Antietam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a decree freeing all enslaved persons in states still in rebellion after January 1, 1863</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Militia Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a series of attacks on McClellan’s army by Robert E. Lee</td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Emancipation Proclamation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. It was clear that a large, well-trained army would be needed to defeat the South after the Union defeat at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the First Battle of Bull Run.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. the Battle of Antietam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. What general took 30 days to capture Yorktown, giving the Confederates time to move their troops into position near Richmond?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Ulysses S. Grant</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Don Carlos Buell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. George B. McClellan</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Irwin McDowell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. By the spring of 1862, the Union navy had sealed off every major Southern harbor along the Atlantic coast, except for Charleston, South Carolina, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. New Orleans, Louisiana.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Corinth, Mississippi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Early on April 6, 1862, Confederate forces launched a surprise attack on Grant’s troops who were camped about 20 miles north of Corinth, Mississippi, near a small church named</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Murfreesboro.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Shiloh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Stonewall.</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Antietam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. In April 1862, New Orleans, the South’s largest city and a center of the cotton trade, was in Union hands due to a daring decision made by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. William S. Rosencrans.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. George B. McClellan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. David G. Farragut.</td>
<td></td>
<td>D. Ulysses S. Grant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Section Quiz 9-3**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. her work led to the creation of the United States Sanitary Commission</td>
<td>A. 54th Massachusetts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. first African American regiment officially organized in the North</td>
<td>B. disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. left her job in a patent office to nurse soldiers on the battlefield</td>
<td>C. Elizabeth Blackwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. one of the greatest threats facing Civil War soldiers</td>
<td>D. hardtack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a hard biscuit made of wheat flour eaten by Union soldiers</td>
<td>E. Clara Barton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6. Although many farms had converted from cotton to food crops, the collapse of the South’s transportation system and the presence of Union troops in several important agricultural areas in the winter of 1862 led to severe | A. food shortages.  
B. restrictions on trade.  
C. tariffs.  
D. unemployment.  |
|   |   |
| 7. Early in the war, the United States and the Confederacy had avoided the difficulties of holding large numbers of prisoners by agreeing to formal | A. executions.  
B. prisoner exchanges.  
C. military prisons.  
D. honor systems.  |
|   |   |
| 8. Who inspired American women to take on nursing tasks in army hospitals? | A. Elizabeth Blackwell  
B. Clara Barton  
C. Florence Nightingale  
D. Kate Cumming  |
|   |   |
| 9. Frederick Douglass believed that serving in the military would help African Americans overcome | A. discrimination.  
B. poverty.  
C. the slaveholders.  
D. disease.  |
|   |   |
| 10. Women filled labor shortages in various industries, particularly in clothing factories and | A. lumber mills.  
B. shipbuilding yards.  
C. shoemaking factories.  
D. banks.  |
Section Quiz 9-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. searching and raiding for food as the soldiers marched</td>
<td>A. Gettysburg Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. speech given by President Lincoln</td>
<td>B. foraging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. became general in chief of the Union forces</td>
<td>C. George Meade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. chosen by Lincoln to replace General Hooker</td>
<td>D. Ulysses S. Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. to cut off food and supplies and bombard a city until its defenders give up</td>
<td>E. siege</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. What Union victory cut the Confederacy in two?</td>
<td>A. Gettysburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Fredericksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Vicksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Chancellorsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. On May 2, 1863, Lee’s troops attacked Hooker’s forces in dense woods known as the Wilderness near the town of</td>
<td>A. Chancellorsville, Virginia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Boston, Massachusetts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Vicksburg, Mississippi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. After the Union’s major victories at Vicksburg and Gettysburg, fierce fighting erupted near Chattanooga, Tennessee, a vital</td>
<td>A. sea harbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. source of ammunition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. railroad junction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. river port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Who led the raids that distracted Confederate troops, enabling General Grant to land his troops south of Vicksburg?</td>
<td>A. Ambrose Burnside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Joseph Hooker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. George E. Picket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Benjamin Grierson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The capture of Vicksburg had given the Union control of the Mississippi River, while the victory at Chattanooga had secured eastern Tennessee and cleared the way for an invasion of</td>
<td>A. Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Georgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Mississippi.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 9-5

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. staged a cavalry raid north and west of Richmond
2. nickname given to rail lines heated and twisted into snarls of steel by Union troops
3. banned slavery in the United States
4. when General Sherman’s troops cut a swath of destruction through Georgia
5. a strategic crossroads northeast of Richmond

Column B

A. Cold Harbor
B. March to the Sea
C. Thirteenth Amendment
D. General Philip Sheridan
E. “Sherman neckties”

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. While Grant battled Lee in Virginia, General Sherman marched his army from Chattanooga toward
   A. Atlanta.
   B. Petersburg.
   C. Richmond.
   D. Mobile.

7. In addition to ending the enslavement of millions of African Americans, the North’s victory in the Civil War also saved the Union and strengthened the power of the federal government over the
   A. military.
   B. church.
   C. South.
   D. states.

8. The battles at Wilderness, Spotsylvania, and Cold Harbor were all characterized by
   A. light casualties.
   B. continuous warfare.
   C. surprise attacks.
   D. pouring rain.

9. Sherman’s troops set fires to destroy structures, but the fires quickly spread, burning down more than a third of what city?
   A. Spotsylvania
   B. Petersburg
   C. Chattanooga
   D. Atlanta

10. With his ragged and battered troops surrounded and outnumbered, General Lee surrendered to General Grant on April 9, 1865, at
    A. Appomattox Courthouse.
    B. Atlanta.
    C. Mobile Bay.
    D. Cold Harbor.
The American Vision

Chapter 9 Test, Form A

The Civil War

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Answers may be used more than once. (3 points each)

Column A
1. resulted in the Union’s capture of the South’s largest city
2. battle in Tennessee between Braxton Bragg and William S. Rosecrans that ended inconclusively
3. the result of this battle convinced Lincoln that the time had come to end slavery in the South
4. battle where “Stonewall” Jackson got his nickname
5. led newspapers to demand that Lincoln fire Grant
6. Union’s defeat at this battle prompted Lincoln to increase enlistment to 500,000 for three years
7. bloodiest one-day battle in the war
8. series of attacks on McClellan’s forces in Virginia
9. battle in which Confederate forces under Robert E. Lee pushed back Union forces defending Washington, D.C.
10. with its defeat in this battle, the South lost its best chance at gaining international recognition and support

Column B
A. Seven Days’ Battle
B. Battle of Shiloh
C. Second Battle of Bull Run
D. Battle of Murfreesboro
E. First Battle of Bull Run
F. Battle for New Orleans
G. Battle of Antietam

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Robert E. Lee did not accept command of the Union troops because
   A. he believed in slavery.
   B. he supported secession.
   C. he could not fight against Virginia.
   D. he already commanded Confederate troops.

12. Lincoln suspended writs of habeas corpus. As a result,
   A. any man could be drafted into the military.
   B. any person could be tried for treason and executed.
   C. citizens of Southern states who were caught in the North could be treated as spies.
   D. a person could be imprisoned indefinitely without trial.

13. Jefferson Davis wanted to fight a war of attrition, in which the South would
   A. avoid large battles and force the North to exhaust its resources.
   B. attack only when the battle would result in heavy losses to the enemy.
   C. defend its territory but not invade the North.
   D. not attack, but would fight when the North attacked.
14. Citizens of the South suffered food shortages during the Civil War because
   A. most Southern farms grew cotton, not food crops.
   B. the Confederate government was sending most of the food to the troops.
   C. the Confederate government was focusing its spending on weapons production.
   D. the South’s transportation system had collapsed.

15. The prison in the South where 13,000 captured Union soldiers died was
   A. Andersonville.
   B. Chancellorsville.
   C. Chickamauga.
   D. Petersburg.

16. In response to the South’s treatment of African American troops, Lincoln
   A. executed many Confederate soldiers.
   B. stopped all prisoner exchanges.
   C. released Confederate prisoners.
   D. issued the Emancipation Proclamation.

17. Benjamin Grierson’s forces traveled 600 miles in order to
   A. disrupt supply lines sustaining the city of Vicksburg.
   B. slow the advance of Grant’s troops toward Vicksburg.
   C. buy time for reinforcements to reach the beleaguered defenders of Vicksburg.
   D. distract Confederate forces so Grant could land south of Vicksburg.

18. The map shows the site of the battle that was the turning point of the war. That battle took place at
   A. Antietam.
   B. Bull Run.
   C. Chancellorsville.
   D. Gettysburg.

19. The capture of Chattanooga was an important objective for Union forces because
   A. they would then control a major railroad running south to Atlanta.
   B. they would then control the Ohio River.
   C. they would have split the Confederacy in half.
   D. it would open the way for an attack on Richmond.

20. In the election of 1864, candidate George McClellan promised to
   A. crush the South swiftly.
   B. stop the fighting and negotiate.
   C. nullify the Emancipation Proclamation.
   D. punish the South at war’s end.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the Confederacy’s financial situation.

22. Give several reasons why Robert E. Lee decided to invade Maryland during the early part of the Civil War.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the graph above, _____ was the Confederacy’s strongest resource in the Civil War years.
   A. farm land  
   B. the exportation of products  
   C. the banking system  
   D. transportation

24. The best term to describe this battlefield would be
   A. quiet.  
   B. chaotic.  
   C. orderly.  
   D. predictable.

“Men fall. . . They are bleeding, torn, and mangled. . . The trees are splintered, crushed, and broken, as if smitten by thunderbolts. . . There is smoke, dust, wild talking, shouting; hissings, howlings, explosions. It is a new, strange, unanticipated experience to the soldiers of both armies, far different from what they thought it would be.”

—Charles Coffin, quoted in Voices of the Civil War
25. How much time lapsed between the time Lincoln’s Emancipation Proclamation went into effect and the time at which slavery was outlawed in the Constitution?

A. 12 months  
B. 18 months  
C. 24 months  
D. 36 months

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“Must I shoot a simple-minded soldier boy who deserts, while I must not touch a hair of a wily agitator who induces him to desert?”

—President Abraham Lincoln

26. What is Lincoln saying here?

“. . . With all my devotion to the Union and the feeling of loyalty and duty of an American citizen, I have not been able to make up my mind to raise my hand against my relatives, my children, my home. I have, therefore, resigned my commission in the Army, and, save in defense of my native state . . . I hope I may never be called on to draw my sword. I know you will blame me; but you must think as kindly of me as you can. . . .”

—General Robert E. Lee

27. The passage above is an excerpt from General Robert E. Lee’s letter to his sister. What can be inferred about Lee’s decision to resign from the Union army?
The Civil War

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. One letter is used twice. (3 points each)

Column A
1. regretted the all-out assault he ordered at Cold Harbor
2. general in chief of the U.S. who proposed Anaconda Plan
3. ran for president against Lincoln in 1864
4. commander whose reinforcements from Virginia stood firm during the First Battle of Bull Run
5. after McDowell’s failure at the First Battle of Bull Run, ordered by Lincoln to lead the Union army in the east
6. promoted by Lincoln to lieutenant general
7. uttered the quote “Damn the torpedoes! Full speed ahead!”
8. surrendered to Grant to end the Civil War
9. assassinated Abraham Lincoln
10. commandant of an infamous military prison

Column B
A. George McClellan
B. John Wilkes Booth
C. William Tecumseh Sherman
D. Robert E. Lee
E. Winfield Scott
F. Stonewall Jackson
G. David G. Farragut
H. Ulysses S. Grant
I. Henry Wirz

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Which of the following was an advantage the South enjoyed over the North at the beginning of the war?
   A. more immigration
   B. more industry
   C. more military colleges
   D. more miles of railroad track

12. The Trent Affair brought the
   A. Confederacy close to war with France.
   B. Confederacy close to war with Britain.
   C. Union close to war with France.
   D. Union close to war with Britain.

13. The Anaconda Plan proposed
   A. a blockade of Confederate ports.
   B. a defensive war of attrition.
   C. an invasion of Richmond, Virginia.
   D. a diplomatic settlement.

14. The Emancipation Proclamation
   A. ended the war immediately.
   B. decreed freedom for all enslaved people in the states at war with the Union.
   C. decreed freedom for all enslaved people in the loyal border states.
   D. amended the Constitution to free all enslaved people.
15. Hardtack was
   A. a new cone-shaped bullet.   C. a type of biscuit.
   B. a sharp turn made on command.   D. a type of body armor.

16. Study the map of the area around Vicksburg, Mississippi, to help you complete this statement: Capturing Vicksburg was an important objective for the North because
   A. its location made it an invasion route to the North.
   B. its capture would give the North control of the Mississippi River delta.
   C. it was the last Confederate stronghold on the Mississippi River.
   D. its capture would prevent the South from shipping its cotton to Europe.

17. The Confederate commander at Vicksburg surrendered because
   A. his troops were starving.
   B. his troops had run out of ammunition.
   C. most of his soldiers had been killed or wounded.
   D. he wanted to avoid slaughter at the hands of the much larger Union force.

18. After Lincoln fired McClellan, he gave command of the army to a series of generals, including
   A. Burnside, Meade, Pickett, and Grant.   C. Hooker, Meade, Rosecrans, and Grant.
   B. Burnside, Hooker, Meade, and Grant.   D. Meade, Pickett, Rosecrans, and Grant.

19. Farragut’s victory at Mobile Bay was important because
   A. Southern supply ships could no longer use the Mississippi River.
   B. blockade runners could no longer use any port on the Gulf of Mexico east of the Mississippi River.
   C. the battle effectively ended the war in the West.
   D. Mobile was the South’s largest city and center of the cotton trade.

20. The Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution prohibited
   A. war.   C. secession.
   B. discrimination.   D. slavery.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe how troops fought in earlier wars and how technological advances made those tactics less effective in the Civil War.

22. What were some of the effects on the nation and society that emerged from the Civil War?
**Chapter 9 Test, Form B**

**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. *(4 points each)*

### Resources of the Union and of the Confederacy

Source: Historical Statistics of the United States

23. According to the graph above, _____ was the area of resources where the Union and Confederate states were most evenly matched.
   - A. manufacturing
   - B. ships
   - C. exports
   - D. banking capital

   “Men fall... They are bleeding, torn, and mangled... The trees are splintered, crushed, and broken, as if smitten by thunderbolts... There is smoke, dust, wild talking, shouting; hissings, howlings, explosions. It is a new, strange, unanticipated experience to the soldiers of both armies, far different from what they thought it would be.”

   —Charles Coffin, quoted in *Voices of the Civil War*

24. If Civil War troops were to draw any conclusions from the First Battle of Bull Run, as described above, they would
   - A. expect soldiers to be less threatened by the smoke, shouting, and explosions.
   - B. realize they needed to add more new soldiers to their ranks.
   - C. understand that battles typically would be fought quickly and decisively.
   - D. realize they had underestimated the violent forces at work during a battle.
25. Which items on the time line granted freedom to a group of Americans?
   A. the Emancipation Proclamation and the Thirteenth Amendment
   B. Lincoln blockading Confederate ports and the Gettysburg Address
   C. the Emancipation Proclamation and the Gettysburg Address
   D. Lincoln’s reelection and Lincoln blockading Confederate ports

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

"Once let the black man get upon his person the brass letters U.S.; let him get an eagle on his button, and a musket on his shoulder and bullets in his pocket, and there is no power on earth which can deny that he has earned the right to citizenship."

—Frederick Douglass

26. What did Frederick Douglass think serving in the military would do for African American men?

"... With all my devotion to the Union and the feeling of loyalty and duty of an American citizen, I have not been able to make up my mind to raise my hand against my relatives, my children, my home. I have, therefore, resigned my commission in the Army, and, save in defense of my native state... I hope I may never be called on to draw my sword. I know you will blame me; but you must think as kindly of me as you can. ..."

—General Robert E. Lee

27. Lee was conflicted over the Civil War. Why?
Section Quiz 10-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. when a president lets a session of Congress expire without signing a piece of legislation
2. laws that severely limited the rights of African Americans
3. granted citizenship to all persons born in the United States except Native Americans
4. required Senate approval for removal of government officials
5. given the task of feeding and clothing war refugees in the South, among other good works

Column B

A. Civil Rights Act of 1866
B. Freedmen’s Bureau
C. Tenure of Office Act
D. pocket veto
E. black codes

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The South would not be able to maintain its agricultural output until it developed a new system to replace
   A. cotton gins.
   B. plantations.
   C. enslaved labor.
   D. cotton with another cash crop.

7. Which group would not be allowed to vote or hold elective office under the provisions of the Wade-Davis Bill?
   A. African Americans
   B. plantation owners
   C. Confederate soldiers
   D. Confederate officials

8. The actions of the Freedmen’s Bureau helped to prevent
   A. plantation labor.
   B. special courts.
   C. mass starvation.
   D. economic recovery.

9. President Johnson proclaimed that each former Confederate state had to call a constitutional convention to revoke its ordinance of secession and ratify the
   A. Military Reconstruction Act.
   B. Fifteenth Amendment.
   C. Fourteenth Amendment.
   D. Thirteenth Amendment.

10. Republican victories in the congressional elections of 1866 meant they were strong enough to override any presidential
    A. proclamation.
    B. impeachment.
    C. amendment.
    D. veto.
### Section Quiz 10-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. what many Southerners claimed ruled the South</td>
<td>A. carpetbaggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. passed by Congress to combat the violence in the South</td>
<td>B. Black Republicanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. gaining money illegally through politics</td>
<td>C. graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Northerners who moved to the South</td>
<td>D. Enforcement Acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. white Southerners who worked with the Republicans and supported Reconstruction</td>
<td>E. scalawags</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

1. Hundreds of formerly enslaved people served as delegates to state constitutional
   - A. conventions.
   - B. rallies.
   - C. offices.
   - D. seminars.

2. What housed schools, hosted social events and political gatherings, and were the center of many African American communities?
   - A. town halls
   - B. churches
   - C. plantations
   - D. government buildings

3. During the 1870s, Reconstruction governments in the South built a comprehensive public
   - A. transportation system.
   - B. hospital system.
   - C. school system.
   - D. welfare system.

4. Many scalawags who did not want the wealthy planters to regain power were owners of small
   - A. stores.
   - B. herds of livestock.
   - C. textile mills.
   - D. farms.

5. By late 1870, all of the former Confederate states had rejoined the Union under the
   - A. Civil Rights Act.
   - C. Wade-Davis Bill.
   - D. Military Reconstruction Plan.
Section Quiz 10-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

____  1. paid rent for the land they farmed
____  2. influential newspaper publisher
____  3. paid a share of their crops for the land they farmed
____  4. to save
____  5. merchants could take a farmer’s crops to cover debts

Column B

A. crop liens
B. tenant farmers
C. Horace Greeley
D. sharecroppers
E. redeem

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

____  6. The outcome of the election that made Rutherford B. Hayes president is known as
   A. debt peonage.
   B. the Panic of 1873.
   C. carpetbagging.
   D. the Compromise of 1877.

____  7. Taxes the Republican Congress placed on alcohol and tobacco were nicknamed
   A. sin taxes.
   B. hardtack.
   C. the Whiskey Ring.
   D. sharecroppers.

____  8. When the powerful banking firm of Jay Cooke and Company was forced to declare bankruptcy, the nation’s financial community felt a wave of fear called the
   A. Scandal of 1877.
   B. Compromise of 1877.
   C. Panic of 1873.
   D. Scandal of 1873.

____  9. Republicans who were concerned that men who were in office to make money and sell influence were beginning to dominate the party were called
   A. Radical Republicans.
   B. Liberal Republicans.
   C. Scalawag Republicans.
   D. Graft Republicans.

____ 10. To get the seed and supplies they needed, sharecroppers often had to rely on credit from
   A. government agents.
   B. crop liens.
   C. tenant farmers.
   D. furnishing merchants.
### Chapter 10 Test, Form A

#### Reconstruction

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Answers may be used more than once. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. passed to prevent Johnson from firing Stanton</td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Military Reconstruction Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. allowed African Americans to own property</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> Enforcement Acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. intended to keep African Americans in a condition similar to slavery</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> black codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. divided the former Confederacy into five districts</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> Fifteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. prohibited states from taking a citizen’s life, liberty, or property</td>
<td><strong>E.</strong> Tenure of Office Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without due process of law</td>
<td><strong>F.</strong> Civil Rights Act of 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. declared that no state could deny any person “equal</td>
<td><strong>G.</strong> Fourteenth Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection of the laws”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. provided authority to arrest members of the Ku Klux Klan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. intended to combat the violence in the South</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. led to the impeachment of Andrew Johnson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. declared that the right to vote “shall not be denied . . . on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. To receive a pardon under Lincoln’s Reconstruction plan, Southerners had to take an oath of loyalty to the United States and
   - A. promise never to secede again.
   - B. accept that slaves were now free.
   - C. set up schools for freedmen.
   - D. pay damages to the North.

12. President Andrew Johnson believed that the ________ caused the Civil War.
   - A. Southern politicians
   - B. Northern abolitionists
   - C. rich planter elite
   - D. Radical Republicans in Congress

13. Under the Republicans’ Reconstruction plan, before former Confederate states could elect people to Congress, they had to
   - A. ratify the Fourteenth Amendment.
   - B. ratify the Fifteenth Amendment.
   - C. deny rights to Confederate leaders.
   - D. give African Americans state jobs.

14. President Johnson challenged the Tenure of Office Act by
   - A. running for a third term as president.
   - B. not replacing cabinet members.
   - C. firing General Grant.
   - D. firing Secretary of War Stanton.

(continued)
15. Several Republican senators joined with the Democrats in voting not to remove President Johnson from office because they believed
   A. the actions he took did not constitute “high crimes and misdemeanors.”
   B. he did not do the acts with which he was charged.
   C. such an act would set a dangerous precedent.
   D. the president should have the right to choose his own cabinet.

16. Some scalawags were
   A. wealthy planters who were looking for a way to regain power.
   B. owners of small farms who did not want wealthy planters to regain power.
   C. Northern schoolteachers who educated whites and African Americans.
   D. African Americans who had won office in Southern state governments.

17. Originally, the goal of the Ku Klux Klan was to
   A. terrorize African American freedmen to force them to move to the North.
   B. remove African Americans from public office.
   C. drive out all Northern influences and return to a plantation system in the South.
   D. drive out Union troops and regain control of the South for the Democratic Party.

18. Democrats charged that using “sin taxes” to pay off bonds favored the rich because
   A. the rich were better able to pay the taxes.
   B. the poor who had owned bonds had already sold them to speculators.
   C. the rich could afford to own more bonds.
   D. the rich held most of the bonds and the poor paid most of these taxes.

19. Which of the following happened during the Panic of 1873?
   A. the stock market rose
   B. unemployment fell
   C. small banks closed
   D. businesses expanded

20. Reconstruction ended when
   A. Hayes was elected.
   B. Hayes submitted a plan for the “New South.”
   C. federal troops were removed from the South.
   D. industrialization began in the South.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the work of the Freedmen’s Bureau.

22. Describe the role of churches in African American life during Reconstruction.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

Wade-Davis Bill

Majority of adult white men in former Confederate states must take an oath of allegiance to the Union.

Former Confederate states must hold constitutional convention to create a new state government.

State conventions must abolish slavery, reject debts acquired in Confederacy.

Former Confederate government officials are prohibited from voting or holding office.

23. According to the chart above, under the proposed terms of the Wade-Davis Bill, restrictions were harshest on

A. citizens of former Confederate states.
B. African Americans.
C. former Confederate officials.
D. Congressional delegates.

24. Refer to the time line above. During the fight for equal rights, which state saw both triumph and tragedy in the same year?

A. Mississippi
B. Tennessee
C. South Carolina
D. Louisiana
“They [Southerners] will continue to assert the inferiority of the African, and they would today, if possible, precipitate the United States into a foreign war, believing that they could then reassert and obtain their independence. . . . On the whole, looking at the affair from all sides, it amounts to just this: If the Northern people are content to be ruled over by the Southerners, they will continue in the Union, if not, the first chance they get they will rise again.”

—Senator Charles Sumner

25. What do you believe Charles Sumner meant in the above quote?
   A. He did not trust Southerners.
   B. He thought that Southerners had been amply punished.
   C. He thought that immigrants were a big problem.
   D. Northerners had the upper hand over Southerners.

**DIRECTIONS:** Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“You never saw a people more excited on the subject of politics than are the [African Americans] of the South.”

—anonymous plantation manager

26. Why do you believe African Americans were excited about politics at this time, as the quotation above describes?

27. Study the image above. Why did freedmen in the South need government assistance like the help the Freedmen’s Bureau provided? How does this image convey that need?
Chapter 10 Test, Form B

Reconstruction

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
1. vetoed the Wade-Davis Bill
2. Civil War reputation carried him into the White House
3. as freedmen followed his troops during the war, he reserved abandoned plantation land for their use
4. Radical Republican leader who said his followers wanted to “revolutionize Southern institutions, habits, and manners”
5. pardoned thousands of Southerners while Congress was not in session
6. ended Radical Reconstruction
7. lost the presidential election in the Compromise of 1877
8. nominated for president in 1872 by Liberal Republicans
9. Grant’s secretary of war who accepted bribes
10. Andrew Johnson’s secretary of war

Column B
A. William T. Sherman
B. Rutherford B. Hayes
C. Thaddeus Stevens
D. Andrew Johnson
E. Edwin M. Stanton
F. Horace Greeley
G. Ulysses S. Grant
H. Abraham Lincoln
I. William Belknap
J. Samuel Tilden

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Lincoln’s plan for Reconstruction called for
   A. trying Confederate leaders for treason.
   B. organizing Southern state governments under governors from the North.
   C. revolutionizing Southern institutions, habits, and manners.
   D. reconciling with the South rather than punishing it.

12. Republican reforms in the South included
   A. the passage of black codes.
   B. the establishment of public schools.
   C. the taking of former plantations.
   D. the extension of voting rights to women.

13. Under Johnson’s Reconstruction plan, many members of Congress voted to reject the representatives that Southern voters elected to Congress because they
   A. were African Americans.
   B. were former Confederate leaders.
   C. refused to take a loyalty oath.
   D. were rich planters.
14. In 1866 Republicans in Congress knew they could pass their policies, but they also knew that President Johnson could interfere by
   A. vetoing their laws.
   B. refusing to enforce their laws.
   C. declaring their laws unconstitutional.
   D. adding amendments to their laws.

15. The main charge at President Johnson’s impeachment trial was that he had
   A. taken bribes in exchange for appointments to government jobs.
   B. broken the law by issuing pardons to Confederate leaders.
   C. violated the Fourteenth Amendment by allowing black codes to stand.
   D. broken the law by refusing to uphold the Tenure of Office Act.

16. In the election of 1868, Ulysses S. Grant won several Southern states because
   A. Congress did not allow a presidential candidate from the South to enter the race.
   B. Southern voters respected his leadership abilities.
   C. the presence of Union troops in the South allowed African Americans to vote.
   D. Southern hero Robert E. Lee endorsed Grant for the presidency.

17. Some carpetbaggers were
   A. Northerners who moved to the South to take advantage of the war-torn region.
   B. Southerners who favored Republican plans for developing the economy.
   C. Southern African American freedmen who moved to the North.
   D. white Southerners who moved to the North to escape the South’s turmoil.

18. Ulysses S. Grant believed that the role of the president was to
   A. make policy.
   B. carry out the laws.
   C. take the lead in all areas.
   D. serve as a role model.

19. Horace Greeley was nominated to oppose Grant’s re-election by
   A. the Liberal Republicans.
   B. the Democrats.
   C. the Liberal Democrats.
   D. the Peace Democrats.

20. The election of 1876 initially resulted in no clear winner because
   A. of an Electoral College tie.
   B. Southern votes were not counted.
   C. of widespread election fraud.
   D. the popular vote was tied.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe some requirements established by black codes in the South.

22. Explain how many sharecroppers became trapped on the land after the collapse of Reconstruction. Use the diagram to help you formulate your answer.

Trapped!

- Crop Lien System
- High Interest Rates
- Debt Peonage
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

Wade-Davis Bill

| Majority of adult white men in former Confederate states must take an oath of allegiance to the Union. |
| Former Confederate states must hold constitutional convention to create a new state government. |
| State conventions must abolish slavery, reject debts acquired in Confederacy. |
| Former Confederate government officials are prohibited from voting or holding office. |

23. Under the Wade-Davis Bill, the chief objectives were to end slavery forever and to
   A. punish former slaveholders.
   B. ensure loyalty to the Union.
   C. ensure African American rights.
   D. rebuild the South.

24. An African American made military history ____ years after the end of slavery.
   A. four
   B. five
   C. ten
   D. more than ten
“We thought we was goin’ to be richer than the white folks, ‘cause we was stronger and knewed how to work, and the whites didn’t and they didn’t have us to work for them anymore. But it didn’t turn out that way. We soon found out that freedom could make folks proud but it didn’t make ‘em rich.”

—Felix Haywood, former enslaved worker

25. What did Haywood think would happen after African Americans were emancipated?
   A. African Americans would not really be free.
   B. African Americans would be less successful than their former white slaveholders.
   C. Whites would not be successful without enslaved African Americans to help them.
   D. African Americans were destined to fail, free or enslaved.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“In the South, the [Civil] war is what a.d. is elsewhere; they date from it.”

— Mark Twain

26. What exactly does Twain mean by his statement above?

27. Study the image above. Explain how carpetbaggers and scalawags got their names and how the two were similar.
**Unit 3 Posttest, Form A**

**The Crisis of Union**

**DIRECTIONS:** Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. intended to combat the activities of the Ku Klux Klan  
2. alleged deal that gave Rutherford B. Hayes the presidency when the election yielded no clear winner  
3. Republican president during the Civil War  
4. writer who advocated disobeying laws on moral grounds  
5. this battle ended with the South’s largest city and center of the cotton trade in Union hands  
6. prison in the South where thousands of prisoners of war died of exposure, lack of food, and disease  
7. president when Reconstruction ended  
8. well-known “conductor” on the Underground Railroad  
9. declared that no state could deprive any person of life, liberty, or property “without due process of law”  
10. Union defeat at this battle made it clear that the North would need a large, well-trained army to defeat the South

**Column B**

A. Fifteenth Amendment  
B. First Battle of Bull Run  
C. Enforcement Acts  
D. Compromise of 1877  
E. Rutherford B. Hayes  
F. Harriet Tubman  
G. Andersonville  
H. New Orleans  
I. Abraham Lincoln  
J. Henry David Thoreau

**DIRECTIONS:** Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The Kansas-Nebraska Act took a step toward civil war because it  
   A. undid the Missouri Compromise.  
   B. forbade slavery in new territories.  
   C. brought both states into the Union as slave states.  
   D. undid the Compromise of 1850.

12. During his inaugural address, James Buchanan suggested that the question of slavery in the territories should be decided by  
   A. the people who lived there.  
   B. Congress.  
   C. a nationwide vote.  
   D. the Supreme Court.

13. When Fort Sumter’s commander did not surrender by the stated deadline,  
   A. Union forces fired.  
   B. the Civil War ended.  
   C. the fort was resupplied.  
   D. Confederate forces fired.
14. In *Dred Scott v. Sandford*, the Supreme Court ruled unconstitutional part of the
   A. Missouri Compromise.
   B. Compromise of 1850.
   C. Fugitive Slave Act.
   D. Kansas-Nebraska Act.

15. The Confederate warships *Alabama* and *Florida* were successful in attacking Northern ships at sea because
   A. they operated out of foreign ports.
   B. the commanders evaded a Union blockade.
   C. they were faster than the Union ships.
   D. they had greater firepower than the Union ships.

16. In his inaugural speech, President Lincoln told the seceding states that he would
   A. declare war if they did not return to the Union.
   B. not interfere with slavery where it already existed.
   C. abolish slavery.
   D. declare war if they did not return the forts and arsenals they had seized.

17. African American soldiers captured by the Confederacy were
   A. exchanged for Southern white soldiers.
   B. imprisoned for the rest of the war.
   C. re-enslaved or executed.
   D. forced to fight for the Confederacy.

18. A group of government officials and distillers who filed false tax reports and cheated the government were known as
   A. War Democrats.
   B. Ku Klux Klan.
   C. Prohibition.
   D. the Whiskey Ring.

19. To receive a pardon from Lincoln after the Civil War, Southerners had to
   A. give a percentage of their land to African Americans who had been their slaves.
   B. accept the Union’s proclamations concerning slavery.
   C. agree to set up schools to educate former slaves.
   D. promise to pay a share of the costs of property damage done to the North.

20. The “New South” was to
   A. have a strong industrial economy.
   B. rebuild its agricultural economy.
   C. embrace equal rights for all.
   D. be rebuilt to its prewar splendor.

**DIRECTIONS:** Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was the Underground Railroad and how did it operate? Name two famous participants and describe what they did.

22. What was Lincoln’s goal for Reconstruction? How did the Radical Republican view differ from Lincoln’s? Describe the three main goals of the Radical Republican plan for Reconstruction.
The Crisis of Union

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.  Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1.  site of the first shots fired in the Civil War
2.  the group of Northern Whigs that opposed slavery
3.  “Retreat? No. I propose to attack at daylight and whip them.”
4.  only person executed for war crimes committed during the Civil War
5.  asked to command the Union Army but would not fight against his home state
6.  was the subject of sectional conflict over its starting point
7.  destroyed a Confederate fleet defending Mobile Bay
8.  taken by siege by Grant’s forces
9.  the American Party
10.  the group of Northern Whigs who opposed Taylor and voted with Southern Whigs

Column B

A.  Know-Nothings  
B.  Vicksburg  
C.  Cotton Whigs  
D.  David Farragut  
E.  transcontinental railroad  
F.  Fort Sumter  
G.  Conscience Whigs  
H.  Robert E. Lee  
I.  Ulysses S. Grant  
J.  Henry Wirz

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11.  Most members of the Free-Soil Party
    A.  condemned slavery as immoral and wanted to abolish it.
    B.  wanted the people of the western territories to make their own decision about slavery in their region.
    C.  wanted slavery to expand in order to shift political power to the South.
    D.  wanted to preserve the territories in the West for white farmers.

12.  Lincoln tried to prevent Maryland’s secession by
    A.  promising to respect the state government’s declaration of neutrality.
    B.  declaring martial law in Baltimore.
    C.  promising to allow slavery to remain in Maryland.
    D.  promising to station Union troops in Baltimore to protect the state from invasion by Virginia.

13.  To try to dislodge Union troops from Cemetery Ridge, Lee ordered General George E. Pickett to
    A.  attack from the rear.
    B.  make a massive frontal assault.
    C.  create a diversion.
    D.  bombard the ridge relentlessly.
14. The Freeport Doctrine held that people in the territories could keep slavery out of their state by
   A. nullifying the Dred Scott decision.
   B. refusing to pass laws to regulate and enforce slavery.
   C. voting to enter the Union as a free state.
   D. holding an antislavery convention.

15. Which of the following had the largest influence on the North’s economy during the war?
   A. emancipation
   B. medical advances
   C. industrial production
   D. immigration

16. The purpose of Grierson’s raid was to
   A. disrupt supply lines sustaining the city of Vicksburg.
   B. slow the advance of Grant’s troops toward Vicksburg.
   C. buy time for reinforcements to reach the beleaguered defenders of Vicksburg.
   D. distract Vicksburg’s forces so Grant’s forces could land south of the city.

17. The turning point of the war took place at
   A. Atlanta.
   B. Chickamauga.
   C. Bull Run.
   D. Gettysburg.

18. Johnson’s Proclamation of Amnesty excluded
   A. African Americans.
   B. scalawags.
   C. carpetbaggers.
   D. Confederate officers and planters.

19. By 1876 Southern Democrats had taken control of most Southern state governments in part by
   A. publicizing Grant’s scandals.
   B. blaming economic woes on the Republicans.
   C. appealing to white racism.
   D. promising to remove Union troops.

20. What distinguishes a sharecropper from a tenant farmer?
   A. Sharecroppers paid their rent in cash.
   B. Sharecroppers paid their rent in crops.
   C. Sharecroppers paid rent only on the land, not on their houses.
   D. Sharecroppers owed more than their land was worth.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Compare and contrast the plans of Lincoln and the Radical Republicans for readmitting the Southern states to the Union.

22. Why did Stephen A. Douglas propose the bill that became the Kansas-Nebraska Act? What compromise did he have to make to get the law passed? What were the consequences?
The Birth of Modern America

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. wild cattle that roamed the Texas grasslands</td>
<td>A. Booker T. Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. volunteers who enforced laws in the West</td>
<td>B. long drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. proposed creating two large reservations on the Plains</td>
<td>C. Mark Twain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. leader in the movement to create African American schools</td>
<td>D. time zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the pen name of Samuel Clemens</td>
<td>E. vigilance committees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. intended to make train service safer and more reliable</td>
<td>F. Indian Peace Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. enforced and perpetuated discrimination</td>
<td>G. immigrants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. journey across the Plains to bring cattle to railroad shipping centers</td>
<td>H. longhorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. often lived in ethnic neighborhoods</td>
<td>I. Tammany Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. corrupt Democratic political machine in New York City</td>
<td>J. Jim Crow laws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Many of the first Colorado miners did not find gold or silver because
    A. usually the reports of such strikes were false.
    B. the miners could not reach the remote areas where the gold and silver lay.
    C. mining companies had beaten them to the claims.
    D. the gold or silver lay hidden below the surface.

12. People who would move into an area, hoping to become rich from finding minerals, were known as
    A. settlers.
    B. prospectors.
    C. frontiersmen.
    D. ranchers.

13. On the Great Plains, wheat was grown because
    A. it could withstand drought better than the other crops.
    B. no other crops could survive on the land.
    C. large amounts of it could grow on a relatively small plot of land.
    D. it could bring higher prices than other crops suitable for cultivation there.
14. Corporations issue stock to
   A. allow them to open factories in rural areas.
   B. allow them to lower prices on their products.
   C. raise large amounts of money and spread financial risk.
   D. create a large business by buying many small businesses.

15. During the 1800s companies generally paid women less than men
    because they believed women
   A. could not do as much work as men.  C. would soon leave to have children.
   B. had men to support them.  D. could live on less money than men.

16. At the end of a long journey across the sea, most European immigrants to
    the United States disembarked at
   A. Angel Island.  C. Ellis Island.
   B. Manhattan Island.  D. Alcatraz Island.

17. Often labor unions were not happy about immigration, believing that
    most immigrants
   A. had no marketable skills.  C. would not join a union.
   B. would work for low wages.  D. did not understand English.

18. In 1869, Cincinnati became the first city to have a professional team in
   A. hockey.  C. basketball.
   B. football.  D. baseball.

19. With new technology, factories could
   A. produce more goods at lower prices.
   B. produce more goods at higher prices.
   C. produce fewer goods at lower prices.
   D. produce fewer goods at higher prices.

20. Segregation in the South, unlike the North, was
   A. enforced by law.  C. not limited to public places.
   B. enforced by violence.  D. not limited to private clubs.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Mark Twain called the period between about 1870 and 1900 the “Gilded Age.”
    Something is “gilded” if it is covered in gold on the outside but made of cheaper material inside. What do you think Twain was trying to say about this era?

22. Mining in the mountainous West in the late 1800s was a story of boomtowns followed by ghost towns. What do you think caused this cycle of boom and bust?
The Birth of Modern America

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. cycle of many people moving to a town and then leaving it when the mines were played out</td>
<td>A. Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. stray calves with no identifying brands</td>
<td>B. mavericks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. government regulation of the economy is not helpful to society</td>
<td>C. laissez-faire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. linked distant regions of the United States</td>
<td>D. boom and bust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. combines many firms in the same type of business into one large firm</td>
<td>E. the Grange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. resulted when sheep herders or farmers blocked cattle trails</td>
<td>F. Salvation Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. disembarkation point for immigrants crossing the Atlantic</td>
<td>G. horizontal integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. place where Louis Sullivan built skyscrapers</td>
<td>H. Ellis Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. offered practical aid and religious counseling to the urban poor</td>
<td>I. range wars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. originally organized for social and educational purposes; grew to 800,000 members</td>
<td>J. transcontinental railroad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11.</th>
<th>Corporations used ________ to find mineral deposits that lay far underground.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. placer mining</td>
<td>C. strip mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. quartz mining</td>
<td>D. diamond mining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12.</th>
<th>George Custer attacked a large group of Lakota and Cheyenne warriors at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. the Black Hills.</td>
<td>C. the Little Bighorn River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Sand Creek.</td>
<td>D. Wounded Knee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13.</th>
<th>One reason for America’s industrial success is its</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. small workforce.</td>
<td>C. wide open spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. abundant raw materials.</td>
<td>D. access to oceans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14.</th>
<th>Some railroad investors discovered they could make more money by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. leaking information.</td>
<td>C. trading on margin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. selling stock.</td>
<td>D. obtaining and selling government land grants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
15. According to the concept of laissez-faire, prices and wages are best
determined by the
A. individual states. C. gross national product.
B. federal government. D. free market.

16. In the late 1800s, ______ became a popular way to sell products to
people living in rural areas.
A. door-to-door salespeople C. department stores
B. chain stores D. mail-order catalogs

17. Workers were often ______ if they tried to organize a union.
A. put under contract C. promoted
B. sent to another factory D. blacklisted

18. What was one of the primary reasons that poor Europeans emigrated to
the United States?
A. to ride on a comfortable ship
B. to break away from the social class system
C. to get an education
D. to gain a sense of individualism

19. Which of these functioned as community and political centers?
A. cooperatives C. saloons
B. amusement parks D. baseball fields

20. During the Civil War, the United States issued millions of dollars in
A. redbacks. C. gold and silver coins.
B. greenbacks. D. national bank notes.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of
dpaper. (20 points)

21. What role did railroads play in settling the Great Plains?

22. What are corporations? Who owns them, and how do they raise money for large
projects?
Section Quiz 11-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. the major route north to Abilene, Kansas
2. declared a “public and private nuisance”
3. self-appointed volunteers to track down and punish wrongdoers
4. vast areas of grassland owned by the federal government
5. process of extracting shallow deposits of ore largely by hand

Column B

A. open range
B. placer mining
C. vigilance committees
D. Chisholm Trail
E. hydraulic mining

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What brought the first wave of settlers to the West?
   A. ranching
   B. fur trading
   C. farming
   D. mining

7. Although only a fraction of the herds survived when ranchers rounded up their cattle in 1866, it was the first
   A. long drive.
   B. range war.
   C. open range.
   D. wagon train.

8. In 1859, when prospector Henry Comstock staked a claim in Six-Mile Canyon, Nevada, the sticky blue-gray mud there turned out to be
   A. iron ore.
   B. fool’s gold.
   C. silver ore.
   D. lead.

9. Deep deposits of minerals led to the creation of one of the most legendary boomtowns that dotted the mining frontier, known as
   A. Pike’s Peak.
   B. Virginia City.
   C. Comstock.
   D. Leadville.

10. Eventually, and after considerable loss of life, the open range was largely fenced off with a new invention called
    A. barbed wire.
    B. lariats.
    C. electric fences.
    D. range barriers.
Section Quiz 11-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks.  (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a tract of public land available for settlement</td>
<td>A. bonanza farms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. often brought their owners big profits</td>
<td>B. Stephen Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. productive farm area that began at the eastern edge of the Great Plains</td>
<td>C. Wheat Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. explored the Great Plains in 1819</td>
<td>D. dry farming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. planting seeds deep in the ground where there was enough moisture for them to grow</td>
<td>E. homestead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question.  (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Threshing machines were used for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. harvesting wheat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. planting crops.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. Which of the following were hardships that early settlers on the Great Plains faced?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. too many trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. scorching summers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8. Settlement in the Great Plains was promoted by the railroads and supported by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. the mining industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. cattle ranchers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. The Great Plains extends westward to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Mississippi River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Gulf of Mexico.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. What name did the first explorers of the Great Plains give the area?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Great American Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Wheat Belt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 11-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

**Column A**

____  1. leader of the Nez Perce people
____  2. site of a battle between U.S. soldiers and Lakota men, women, and children
____  3. to be absorbed into another society
____  4. main source of food for many Native Americans
____  5. government payments to reservation dwellers

**Column B**

A. Chief Joseph
B. assimilate
C. annuities
D. Wounded Knee Creek
E. buffalo

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

____  6. The Lakota Sioux fought to keep control of their
   A. farm fields.
   B. roads and bridges.
   C. religious shrines.
   D. hunting grounds.

____  7. A serious toll was taken on Native Americans from the advancing American settlers, forced movement, and
   A. broken treaties.
   B. drought.
   C. the Civil War.
   D. immigration.

____  8. Native Americans who roamed vast distances were considered
   A. farmers.
   B. nomads.
   C. trappers.
   D. miners.

____  9. Who proposed creating two large reservations in 1867, one for the Sioux and another for the southern Plains Indians?
   A. Chief Little Crow
   B. George A. Custer
   C. Indian Peace Commission
   D. General Nelson Miles

____  10. Defying the orders of the government agent at the reservation, the Lakota continued to perform a ritual called the
    A. Buffalo Dance.
    B. Peace Dance.
    C. Bighorn Dance.
    D. Ghost Dance.
Settling the West

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
1. Lakota Sioux chief killed at Wounded Knee
2. war chief who lured an army detachment into an ambush
3. cavalry commander at Little Bighorn
4. chief who led a Dakota Sioux uprising in Minnesota
5. leader of the Cheyenne who were massacred at Sand Creek
6. places where many jobs are available
7. historian who studied the frontier
8. Nez Perce chief who surrendered after a flight of 1,300 miles
9. occurred when farmers blocked cattle trails
10. located near the Comstock Lode

Column B
A. Black Kettle
B. Frederick Jackson Turner
C. Little Crow
D. boomtowns
E. Sitting Bull
F. Crazy Horse
G. George Custer
H. Chief Joseph
I. range wars
J. Virginia City

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Early prospectors would extract shallow deposits of ore by
   A. quartz mining.
   B. hydraulic mining.
   C. placer mining.
   D. tunnel mining.

12. The Comstock Lode was a rich deposit of
   A. gold.
   B. silver.
   C. copper.
   D. diamonds.

13. Many of the first miners in the Colorado mountains did not find any minerals because
   A. there were no minerals to find.
   B. the areas were too hard to reach.
   C. mining companies had claimed them.
   D. the minerals were buried too deep.

14. In the early 1800s, Americans did not think cattle ranches on the Great Plains were practical because
   A. there was not enough grass to support large cattle herds.
   B. eastern cattle could not survive on tough prairie grasses.
   C. wagon trains had stripped the land of needed resources.
   D. there was no demand for beef in the eastern states.
15. The Chisholm Trail was a trail that
   A. wagon trains followed through the Rocky Mountains.
   B. Native Americans traveled on their forced westward migration.
   C. cowboys used to drive cattle to a railroad line.
   D. Lewis and Clark mapped on their journey to the Pacific Ocean.

16. At first, ranchers saw barbed wire as a threat because it
   A. harmed their cattle.       C. required much effort to maintain.
   B. kept their herds from roaming freely. D. prevented cattle from finding food.

17. The Homestead Act gave land to homesteaders if they _______ for five years.
   A. fenced it off              C. lived on it
   B. planted crops on it       D. cut down trees on it

18. One approach to farming on the Great Plains was “dry farming,” in which farmers
   A. cooperated to build community irrigation ditches.
   B. dug out depressions to create ponds for irrigation.
   C. grew crops that could withstand long periods without rain.
   D. planted seeds deep in the ground.

19. In the 1890s, when a glut of wheat on the world market caused prices to drop, some farmers tried to survive by
   A. planting corn and other crops.        C. mortgaging their land.
   B. forming cooperatives.                  D. buying more land on credit.

20. The Dawes Act attempted to help Native Americans by
   A. giving them land for farming.         C. reintroducing the buffalo to native lands.
   B. returning them to their native lands. D. sustaining their previous way of life.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the cycle illustrated in the diagram.

   ![Diagram](ghost-town-boomtown.png)

22. How did railroads help to settle the Great Plains?
**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. * (4 points each)

---

23. Which of the following answer choices offers the best reason to explain the change shown on this graph?

A. implementation of the Dawes Act  
B. the Sand Creek Massacre  
C. the popularity of the Ghost Dance  
D. a decline in the buffalo population

---

24. According to the chart above, from 1860 to 1900 there were approximately ______ miles of railroad track laid in the United States.

A. 53,000  
B. 123,000  
C. 208,000  
D. 229,000

---

*The American Vision*
25. The quote stresses the speaker’s belief in the importance of
   A. assimilation.  C. diversity.
   B. segregation.  D. resistance.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. After studying the time line above, describe what drew people to the West during this period.

   Role of Railroads
   
   Provided easy way to ship sheep and cattle to Eastern markets
   Brought scarce timber and coal to the Great Plains; advertised for settlers
   Displaced Native Americans by moving settlers west, taking lands, and promoting buffalo slaughter

27. What positive effects did the railroads have for western settlers?
Settling the West

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. supply point for mining areas in the Rocky Mountains
2. closed with the rapid settlement of western lands
3. prospector who staked a claim in Six-Mile Canyon, Nevada
4. destination for those using the Chisholm Trail
5. self-appointed law enforcers
6. destination for the first cattle drive
7. writer who sparked discussion of better treatment for Native Americans
8. cattle that roamed wild on the grasslands of Texas
9. invention that helped end the cowboy lifestyle
10. journey of cattle across the Great Plains

Column B

A. Sedalia
B. barbed wire
C. Henry Comstock
D. Abilene
E. frontier
F. Helen Hunt Jackson
G. vigilance committees
H. long drive
I. Denver
J. longhorns

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. After ore deposits near the surface dwindled, mining corporations began using
   A. quartz mining.
   B. strip mining.
   C. placer mining.
   D. tunnel mining.

12. People using the phrase “Pikes Peak or Bust” were
   A. mountain climbers.
   B. cattle ranchers.
   C. gold miners.
   D. dry farmers.

13. Huge ranches that covered thousands of acres were called
   A. stampedes.
   B. haciendas.
   C. lariats.
   D. barrios.

14. What describes the historical significance of vaqueros?
   A. They signed the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
   B. They taught their trade to American cowboys.
   C. They served in many state and local offices.
   D. They excluded English-speaking prospectors from gold mines.
15. The fencing of the open range resulted in
   A. lower demand for beef.       C. an influx of gold miners.
   B. increased sheep herding.     D. the end of long cattle drives.

16. Large landholders on the Great Plains were able to
   A. invest in the tools they needed.   C. grow any crops they wanted.
   B. prevent droughts from happening. D. determine their own prices.

17. Which of the following was a hardship faced by settlers on the Great Plains?
   A. prairie fires
   B. flooding
   C. too many trees
   D. loose soil

18. Before the Sand Creek Massacre, the Cheyenne had come to Fort Lyon to
   A. negotiate.
   B. surrender.
   C. attack.
   D. defend their land.

19. The army encouraged the killing of buffalo in order to
   A. protect crops.
   B. starve Native Americans.
   C. force Native Americans onto reservations.
   D. make way for new railroad lines.

20. The confrontation at Wounded Knee occurred because the chief’s followers
    A. left their reservation.
    B. raided nearby farms.
    C. continued hunting buffalo.
    D. performed a ritual.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the cause-and-effect diagram about cattle ranching on the Great Plains.

22. Describe the agreement the Dakota Sioux had made with the U.S. government and the reason for their uprising.
Chapter 11 Test, Form B

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the graph, the decline in the Native American population is closest to
   A. 100,000.
   B. 200,000.
   C. 300,000.
   D. 400,000.

24. According to the chart above, the states of ____ and ____ held the most manufacturing facilities in 1870.
   A. New York, Pennsylvania
   B. Pennsylvania, Ohio
   C. New York, Ohio
   D. Massachusetts, Illinois

(continued)
“... The faithful performance of our promises is the first condition of a good understanding with the Indians... Especial care is recommended to provide for Indians settled on their reservations cattle and agricultural implements, to aid them in whatever efforts they may make to support themselves, and by the establishment and maintenance of schools to bring them under the control of civilized influences.”

—Rutherford B. Hayes

25. According to this excerpt, President Hayes believed that it was important for the government to be on good terms with Native Americans and to do so by first

A. establishing schools.
B. providing farm tools.
C. fulfilling its pledges.
D. providing cattle.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. After studying the time line above, describe how the events that occurred between the late 1870s and late 1880s might have affected settlers on the Great Plains.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1860</th>
<th>1870</th>
<th>1880</th>
<th>1890</th>
<th>1900</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homestead Act</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870s</td>
<td>Higher than average rainfall on the Plains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late 1870s</td>
<td>Bonanza farming begins on Great Plains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late 1880s</td>
<td>Western farmlands hit by drought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. Examine the figures in the chart that list the approximate number of miles of railroad and the approximate Native American population in the United States between 1860 and 1900. What is a possible reason for the trends shown on this chart?
Section Quiz 12-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. people who risk their capital in organizing and running a business
2. the total value of all goods and services produced by a country
3. act that reversed years of declining tariffs
4. a French phrase meaning “let people do as they choose”
5. resource that can be turned into kerosene

Column B

A. Morrill Tariff
B. laissez-faire
C. gross national product
D. petroleum
E. entrepreneurs

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Supporters of laissez-faire generally favor
   A. tariffs.
   B. high prices.
   C. free trade.
   D. government protections.

7. By the early 1900s, Americans had transformed the United States into the world’s leading
   A. gross national product.
   B. industrial nation.
   C. laissez-faire country.
   D. military establishment.

8. Who invented the telephone, which revolutionized both business and personal communication?
   A. Alexander Graham Bell
   B. Thomas Alva Edison
   C. Edwin Drake
   D. George Pullman

9. ________ was equally as important as natural resources in the nation’s rapid industrialization.
   A. The political system
   B. A new tariff law
   C. New technology
   D. Increased population

10. The first oil well was drilled near Titusville, Pennsylvania, by
    A. Alexander Graham Bell.
    B. Edwin Drake.
    C. Thomas Alva Edison.
    D. Elisha Otis.
**Section Quiz 12-2**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. one of the most famous and successful railroad consolidators</td>
<td>A. time zones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. regions where the same time is kept</td>
<td>B. James J. Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. notoriously corrupt railroad owner</td>
<td>C. land grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. built the Great Northern Railroad</td>
<td>D. Cornelius Vanderbilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. given to the railroad companies by the government to encourage railroad construction</td>
<td>E. Jay Gould</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

| 6. Which transcontinental railroad operated without government subsidies and was the only one not forced into bankruptcy? | A. Central Pacific Railroad  
B. Great Northern Railroad  
C. Pennsylvania Railroad  
D. Union Pacific Railroad |
|----------|----------|
| 7. The railroad boom began in 1862 when President Abraham Lincoln signed the | A. time zone legislation.  
B. Gettysburg Address.  
C. Land Grant Law.  
D. Pacific Railway Act. |
| 8. By linking the nation, railroads helped increase the size of markets for | A. products.  
B. cities.  
C. Native Americans.  
D. homesteaders. |
B. Charley Crocker.  
C. Theodore Dehorne Judah.  
D. Collis P. Huntington. |
| 10. What railroad began pushing westward under the direction of engineer Grenville Dodge? | A. Central Pacific  
B. Southern Railway  
C. Crédit Mobilier  
D. Union Pacific |
Section Quiz 12-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. used for making high-quality steel efficiently and cheaply
2. agreements to maintain prices at a certain level
3. when a company owns all of the different businesses on which it depends for its operation
4. became one of the most successful retail chains in American history
5. when a single company achieves control of an entire market

Column B
A. Woolworth’s
B. pools
C. Bessemer process
D. monopoly
E. vertical integration

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What is an organization owned by many people but treated by law as though it were a single person?
   A. a corporation
   B. an organized pool
   C. a holding company
   D. a trust

7. Loans, mortgages, and taxes are an example of a company’s
   A. stock.
   B. pools.
   C. fixed costs.
   D. vertical integration.

8. Combining many firms engaged in the same type of business into one corporation is called
   A. vertical integration.
   B. a holding company.
   C. horizontal integration.
   D. a monopoly.

9. What type of business does not produce anything itself?
   A. a corporation
   B. a holding company
   C. a monopoly
   D. a stock fund

10. N.W. Ayer and Son developed bold new formats for
    A. chain stores.
    B. steel companies.
    C. trusts.
    D. advertising.
Section Quiz 12-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. process whereby an impartial third party helps workers and management reach an agreement
2. a rise in the value of money
3. first national association dedicated to women’s labor issues
4. unions limited to people with specific skills
5. first nationwide union

Column B

A. Knights of Labor
B. Women’s Trade Union League
C. arbitration
D. deflation
E. trade unions

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What did several railroads announce in July of 1877 that triggered the first nationwide labor protest?
   A. employee layoffs
   B. wage cuts
   C. blacklists
   D. sixteen-hour workdays

7. The first leader of the American Federation of Labor, Samuel Gompers, believed that unions should stay out of
   A. arbitration.
   B. riots.
   C. corporations.
   D. politics.

8. Workers who tried to organize a union or strike were often fired and placed on a list of “troublemakers” called the
   A. unionlist.
   B. blacklist.
   C. outlist.
   D. strikelist.

9. Who claimed that after a workers’ revolution, the government would seize all private property and create a socialist society?
   A. Knights of Labor
   B. Pullman Company
   C. Marxists
   D. Anarchists

10. What incident occurred in 1886 that badly hurt the Knights of Labor’s reputation?
    A. Haymarket Riot
    B. formation of the American Federation of Labor
    C. Pullman Strike
    D. Great Railroad Strike
Chapter 12 Test, Form A

Industrialization

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
1. wages, shipping charges, and supplies
2. Iron Molders’ International Union, for example
3. Knights of Labor, for example
4. began the railroad boom
5. loans, mortgages, and taxes
6. changed bobbins without stopping
7. enabled longer and heavier trains
8. owns stock in companies that produce goods
9. “let people do as they choose”
10. manages property for others

Column B
A. fixed costs
B. holding company
C. industrial union
D. air brakes
E. operating costs
F. trade union
G. automatic loom
H. Pacific Railway Act
I. trust
J. laissez-faire

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Even before the invention of the automobile, petroleum was in high demand because it could
   A. lubricate moving parts in a machine.  
   B. be made into plastics.  
   C. be turned into kerosene.  
   D. power locomotives.

12. Laissez-faire relies on ______ to regulate prices and wages.
   A. businesses
   B. government
   C. the GNP
   D. a free market

13. During the early days of industrialization, many members of Congress believed that tariffs were necessary to
   A. raise money to run the government.
   B. protect new industries from foreign competition.
   C. increase the prices that Europeans paid for American products.
   D. entice European consumers to buy American goods.

14. Economies of scale resulted in
   A. a wider variety of products.
   B. lower costs and higher prices.
   C. higher costs and higher prices.
   D. lower costs and increased production.
15. The government offered each railroad company building the transcontinental railroad land along its right-of-way to
   A. give railroad workers a place to live.
   B. encourage rapid construction of the tracks.
   C. allow the companies to build stations along the way.
   D. encourage the growth of towns along the tracks.

16. A shortage of workers in California forced the Central Pacific Railroad to hire about 10,000 workers from
   A. China.
   B. Japan.
   C. Ireland.
   D. Mexico.

17. Railroad companies raised most of the money that they needed to build their railroads from
   A. private investors.
   B. selling government land grants.
   C. subsidies from tax revenues.
   D. hauling freight to market.

18. Corporations bought new machines in order to achieve
   A. high fixed costs.
   B. high operating costs.
   C. economies of scale.
   D. stockholders.

19. A steel company that owns the coal mines, limestone quarries, and iron ore fields it depends on is an example of
   A. capital integration.
   B. vertical integration.
   C. business integration.
   D. stock integration.

20. In the late 1800s, workers’ buying power generally increased because
   A. factories often increased wages.
   B. wages increased faster than prices.
   C. prices fell faster than wages.
   D. factories often increased prices.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What causes contributed to the tripling of the American population between 1860 and 1910, and how did this population growth aid industrialization?

22. What is a corporation, who owns it, and how does it raise money?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

### The Struggle to Organize Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1877</td>
<td>Great Railroad Strike</td>
<td>After railroads announce wage cuts, the nationwide strike that follows involves 80,000 railroad workers. President Hayes orders the army to Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, and Chicago. Troops restore order, but more than 100 people are killed and millions of dollars of property is destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1886</td>
<td>Haymarket Riot</td>
<td>Seven police officers and four workers are killed in Chicago’s Haymarket Square after a bomb goes off following a clash between strikers and police.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894</td>
<td>Pullman Strike</td>
<td>A strike is called by the American Railway Union after the Pullman Company cuts wages. A formal court order ends the strike.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. According to the chart above, the government reacted to disgruntled railroad employees in 1877 by
   A. calling out troops to restore order.
   B. following the wishes of the railroad workers.
   C. issuing a court order.
   D. resolving to raise wages.

24. According to the graph, when did the production of steel begin to rise significantly in the United States?
   A. in 1865
   B. between 1870 and 1875
   C. between 1885 and 1895
   D. between 1895 and 1900

Steel Production, 1865–1900

25. Based on the quote, which of the following would MOST likely reflect Andrew Carnegie’s actions?

A. He created companies that failed to make any profits.
B. He did not receive any income from the companies he ran.
C. He amassed the largest amount of personal wealth that he could.
D. He donated much of his money to charitable causes.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Study the chart above, and then explain why high tariffs were a factor in the growth of industrialization in the United States.

“Man must have an idol—The amassing of wealth is one of the worst species of idolatry. To continue much longer overwhelmed by business cares . . . must degrade me beyond hope of permanent recovery.”

—Andrew Carnegie

27. Identify the emotions that Thomas Edison and his team of workers probably experienced as they watched the first lamp burn.
Chapter 12 Test, Form B

Industrialization

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

**Column A**

1. set up a research laboratory at Menlo Park, New Jersey  
2. known for manipulating stock prices  
3. inventor of the telephone  
4. saw capitalism as a struggle between workers and owners  
5. began the first direct rail service between New York City and Chicago  
6. operated Standard Oil  
7. drilled the first oil well  
8. founder of a steel company in Pittsburgh  
9. head of the American Railway Union  
10. head of the American Federation of Labor

**Column B**

A. Andrew Carnegie  
B. Karl Marx  
C. Cornelius Vanderbilt  
D. Edwin Drake  
E. Samuel Gompers  
F. Alexander Graham Bell  
G. Jay Gould  
H. Thomas Alva Edison  
I. Eugene V. Debs  
J. John D. Rockefeller

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Supporters of laissez-faire believed the government should interfere in the economy only to  
   A. protect property rights and maintain peace.  
   B. protect new domestic businesses from foreign competition.  
   C. keep prices from rising too much.  
   D. bring the country out of an economic crisis.

12. Measurements taken of Union soldiers during the Civil War led to the development of  
   A. practical military uniforms.  
   B. the science of physiology.  
   C. rifles made to arm’s length.  
   D. ready-made clothes.

13. The two railroads that built the transcontinental railroad were the  
   A. Southern Railway and Union Pacific.  
   B. Southern Railway and Great Northern.  
   C. Union Pacific and Great Northern.  
   D. Union Pacific and Central Pacific.

14. Construction of the Union Pacific railroad pushed west from  
   A. St. Louis, Missouri.  
   B. Ogden, Utah.  
   C. Omaha, Nebraska.  
   D. Chicago, Illinois.
15. To make rail service more reliable, in 1883 the American Railway Association
   A. set standards for materials used in the construction of railroad lines.
   B. set a maximum number of cars that a train could pull.
   C. drew latitude and longitude lines for the country.
   D. divided the country into standardized time zones.

16. In the Crédit Mobilier scandal, Union Pacific investors got rich by
   A. accepting bribes from business owners to route railroad tracks through their towns.
   B. achieving a monopoly in hauling freight along their railroad’s tracks.
   C. paying inflated bills from a construction company that they controlled.
   D. conspiring with other railroads to set high prices.

17. It made sense for big corporations to continue operating during poor economic times because
   A. their operating costs were small, compared to their fixed costs.
   B. their fixed costs were small, compared to their operating costs.
   C. their stock provided a continuous source of income.
   D. their prices were raised to bring in more money.

18. When a single company achieves control of an entire market, it is known as
   A. a monopoly.
   B. a corporation.
   C. an oligarchy.
   D. an integration.

19. Department stores changed the idea of shopping by
   A. locating in rural areas.
   B. offering low prices instead of elaborate service.
   C. bringing together a huge array of different products.
   D. coming together to form shopping malls.

20. A _______ was a technique for breaking a union in which the company refused to allow workers onto their property.
   A. blacklist
   B. strike
   C. sitdown
   D. lockout

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. How did the expansion of railroads spur America’s industrial growth?

22. What were the basic ideas of Marxism?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

### The Struggle to Organize Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1877</td>
<td>Great Railroad Strike</td>
<td>After railroads announce wage cuts, the nationwide strike that follows involves 80,000 railroad workers. President Hayes orders army to Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, and Chicago to restore order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1886</td>
<td>Haymarket Riot</td>
<td>Seven police officers and four workers were killed in Chicago’s Haymarket Square after a bomb went off following a clash between strikers and police.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894</td>
<td>Pullman Strike</td>
<td>Strike called by the American Railway Union after the Pullman Company cut wages. A formal court order ended the strike.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The 1894 Pullman strike was halted by _____, according to the chart.
   A. the Pullman Company
   B. the American Railway Union
   C. federal troops
   D. a court order

24. Which of the following choices best describes the diagram?
   A. horizontal integration
   B. vertical integration
   C. trust company
   D. holding company
“. . . the man who owns eight or nine hundred thousand dollars will want a hundred thousand dollars more to make it a million, while the man who has his millions will want every thing he can lay his hands on and then raise his voice against the poor devil who wants ten cents more a day.”

—Samuel Gompers

25. Based on this quote, Samuel Gompers
   A. supported unregulated capitalism.
   B. wanted everyone to be wealthy.
   C. argued for laissez-faire economics.
   D. tended to support socialist reforms.

**DIRECTIONS:** Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Study the chart and explain why steel production was flat between 1865 and 1875.

“Men who continue hoarding great sums all their lives, the proper use of which for public ends would work good to the community, should be made to feel that the community . . . cannot thus be deprived of its proper share. By taxing estates heavily at death the state marks its condemnation of the selfish millionaire’s unworthy life.”

—Andrew Carnegie

27. How does Carnegie believe the state condemns a selfish millionaire, according to the excerpt?
# Section Quiz 13-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the cheapest accommodations on a steamship</td>
<td>A. Angel Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. an anti-immigrant organization</td>
<td>B. steerage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. caused an increase in Chinese immigration</td>
<td>C. American Protective Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. location of a barracks in California to accommodate Asian</td>
<td>D. nativism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immigrants</td>
<td>E. Taiping Rebellion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. an extreme dislike for foreigners by native-born people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Nativism in the late 1800s was focused on Asians, Jews, and</td>
<td>A. Canadians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. eastern Europeans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the British.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Scandinavians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. By the 1890s, immigrants made up a significant percentage of some of</td>
<td>A. plantations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the country’s largest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. cities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. farms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. suburbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. eastern cities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. southern cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. in New England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. What law prevented Chinese immigrants already in the United States</td>
<td>A. Workingman’s Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from becoming citizens?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Chinese Immigration Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Taiping Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Chinese Exclusion Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The processing center for the vast majority of immigrants arriving</td>
<td>A. Angel Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the East Coast was at</td>
<td>B. Staten Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Ellis Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Long Island.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 13-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. an informal political group designed to gain and keep power
2. invented the electric trolley car
3. documented slum life in the book *How the Other Half Lives*
4. a railroad car pulled by horses
5. tall steel frame buildings

Column B

A. Jacob Riis
B. skyscrapers
C. Frank J. Sprague
D. horsecar
E. political machine

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What was the famous New York Democratic political machine called?
   A. Tammany Hall
   B. Tammany Tweed
   C. Thomas Pendergast Machine
   D. William Tweed Hall

7. No one contributed more to the design of skyscrapers than Chicago’s
   A. Frank Lloyd Wright.
   B. Potter Palmer.
   C. Louis Sullivan.
   D. Frank Sprague.

8. America’s industrialization made some people wealthy and created a growing
   A. federal government.
   B. middle class.
   C. agricultural system.
   D. political machine.

9. In response to urban congestion, Boston and New York built the first
   A. trolley cars.
   B. tunnels.
   C. overpasses.
   D. subway systems.

10. Who rose to become one of New York’s most powerful party bosses?
    A. Thomas Pendergast
    B. Cornelius Vanderbilt
    C. George Plunkitt
    D. Zalmen Yoffeh
Section Quiz 13-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

____  1. entertainment adapted from French theater
____  2. belief that a person could rise in society and go as far as their talents and commitment would take them
____  3. law that reformed social service
____  4. salaried baseball team formed in 1869
____  5. the idea that people succeed because of their ability to cooperate

Column B

A. Pendleton Act
B. vaudeville
C. Reform Darwinism
D. individualism
E. Cincinnati Red Stockings

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

____  6. When President Rutherford B. Hayes attacked the practice of patronage, his supporters were called
   A. Halfbreeds.
   B. Stalwarts.
   C. Mugwumps.
   D. Tammany Hall.

____  7. By calling their era the “Gilded Age,” Mark Twain and Charles Warner were
   A. pleading for individualism.
   B. warning against realism.
   C. sounding an alarm.
   D. demanding voter’s rights.

____  8. The Gospel of Wealth was a philosophy that wealthy Americans were responsible for using their fortunes to engage in
   A. gentility.
   B. culture.
   C. laissez-faire.
   D. philanthropy.

____  9. During the presidential campaign of 1888, Benjamin Harrison received large contributions from
   A. industrialists.
   B. realists.
   C. immigrants.
   D. labor unions.

____  10. Popular culture changed in the late 1800s because industrialization improved the standard of living for many people, enabling them to spend more money on
   A. entertainment.
   B. travel.
   C. clothing.
   D. houses.
Section Quiz 13-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. how farmers referred to the decision to stop minting silver
2. popular name for the Patrons of Animal Husbandry
3. transformed the campaign for silver into a crusade
4. marketing organizations that worked for the benefit of their members
5. a movement to increase farmers’ political power

Column B
A. cooperatives
B. “The Crime of ’73”
C. William Jennings Bryan
D. populism
E. the Grange

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The purpose of the cooperatives was to
   A. put farmers out of business.
   B. raise the prices of crops.
   C. find a quicker way of transporting goods to market.
   D. increase the amount of crops produced.

7. What organization formed exchanges?
   A. The Kansas Alliance
   B. The Grange
   C. The Farmers’ Alliance
   D. the subtreasury

8. In 1892 the People’s Party called for a
   A. graduated income tax.
   B. new tariff law.
   C. gold-based currency.
   D. tax break to big businesses.

9. The People’s Party was also known as the
   A. Sodbusters.
   B. Grange.
   C. Stalwarts.
   D. Populists.

10. How many Populists were elected to the two houses of Congress?
    A. twenty
    B. ten
    C. five
    D. zero
Section Quiz 13-5

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. separation of the races
2. fought against lynching
3. landless farmers who paid rent with crops
4. proposed that African Americans concentrate on achieving economic goals
5. allowed a man to vote only if he had an ancestor on the voting rolls in 1867

Column B

A. Booker T. Washington
B. grandfather clause
C. Ida B. Wells
D. segregation
E. sharecropper

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Between 1890 and 1899, the majority of lynchings each year occurred in
   A. northern states.
   B. southern states.
   C. urban tenements.
   D. western territories.

7. In 1886, African American farmers formed the
   A. Populist Party.
   B. People’s Party.
   C. Exodusters.
   D. Colored Farmers’ National Alliance.

8. Mississippi took the first step to prohibit African Americans from voting when it required that all citizens registering to vote pay a
   A. Jim Crow tax.
   B. poll tax.
   C. head tax.
   D. voting fee.

9. To win the votes of poor whites, Democratic leaders in the South began appealing to
   A. racism.
   B. Northerners.
   C. Populists.
   D. diversity.

10. In 1883, the Supreme Court set the stage for legalized segregation by overturning the
    A. Civil Rights Act of 1875.
    B. Fifteenth Amendment.
    C. Bill of Rights.
    D. Plessy v. Ferguson decision.
Urban America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. developed the theory of evolution and natural selection
   Column B
   A. Horatio Alger
   B. Andrew Carnegie
   C. Chester A. Arthur
   D. W.E.B. DuBois
   E. Plessy v. Ferguson
   F. Charles Darwin
   G. Scott Joplin
   H. Herbert Spencer
   I. James A. Garfield
   J. Booker T. Washington

2. argued that society progressed because only the fittest people survived
   ___

3. wrote “rags-to-riches” novels
   ___

4. believed that those who profited from society owed it something in return
   ___

5. expressed ideas that became known as the Atlanta Compromise
   ___

6. assassinated a few months into his presidency
   ___

7. a Stalwart who became president in 1881
   ___

8. established the doctrine of “separate but equal”
   ___

9. wrote that “color discrimination is barbarism”
   ___

10. the “King of Ragtime”
    ___

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. By the 1890s, more than half of all immigrants in the United States were

12. In response to the Supreme Court’s ruling in Wabash v. Illinois, Congress created the
   A. McKinley Tariff.  C. Pendleton Act.

13. Many labor unions opposed immigration, arguing that most immigrants
   A. had no marketable skills.  C. would not join a union.
   B. would work for low wages.  D. did not understand English.

14. The Workingman’s Party of California was formed to
   A. fight Chinese immigration.  C. establish a minimum wage.
   B. improve working conditions.  D. help immigrants find jobs.
15. In the late 1800s, the most common form of mass transit in cities was the
A. cablecar. 
B. trolley. 
C. horsecar. 
D. subway.

16. New technology helped farmers produce more crops, which tended to
A. lower prices. 
B. raise prices. 
C. raise quality. 
D. lower quality.

17. William M. Tweed was
A. the inventor of the electric trolley car. 
B. the leader of the Workingman’s Party. 
C. the designer of the first skyscraper. 
D. the party boss of a political machine.

18. ________ was the philosophy that Americans with a great deal of money should use it for social progress.
A. Social Darwinism 
B. Gospel of Wealth 
C. Realism 
D. Marxism

19. The Populists posed a challenge for Democrats in the South by
A. appealing to new immigrants. 
B. promising to legalize segregation. 
C. promising jobs to African Americans. 
D. appealing to poor whites.

20. The Supreme Court set the stage for legalized segregation by overturning the
A. Civil Rights Act of 1875. 
B. Pendleton Act. 
C. Fourteenth Amendment. 
D. Interstate Commerce Commission.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe several reasons why Europeans immigrated to the United States in the late 1800s.

22. Define “deflation” and explain why it hurts farmers.
**Chapter 13 Test, Form A**

**DIRECTIONS:** Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>First U.S. ski club is founded in Berlin, New Hampshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>Mary E. Outerbridge sees English officers play tennis while vacationing and introduces the game of tennis to America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891</td>
<td>James Naismith, a Canadian working in Massachusetts, invents basketball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>The American Baseball Association is founded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893</td>
<td>The longest recorded boxing match—110 rounds in 7 hours, 4 minutes—takes place in New Orleans.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Based on your knowledge and the events outlined in the table above, you can conclude that in the late 1800s
   A. professional sports declined in popularity.
   B. people had more leisure time available to them.
   C. Americans were not interested in sports.
   D. skiing became the most popular sport in the United States.

24. Study the chart above. Which state received the most immigration from China?
   A. Florida  
   B. California  
   C. New York  
   D. Illinois
“... We say not one word against those who live on the Atlantic coast, but the hardy pioneers who have braved all of the dangers of the wilderness, who have made the desert blossom as the rose ... it is for these that we speak.”

—William Jennings Bryan

25. Who was Bryan giving this speech for?
   A. New Yorkers
   B. Western settlers
   C. Desert nomads
   D. Southerners

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Study the chart on the right, and then list the life expectancies for white men and for African American men. What conclusion can be drawn from this comparison?

27. What is the main idea of the statement above?
Urban America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. launched a crusade against lynching
2. argued that government could solve society’s problems more efficiently than competition in the marketplace
3. revivalist who believed the way to help the poor was by redeeming their souls
4. founder of Tuskegee Institute
5. opened Hull House in Chicago
6. organized a mass migration of African Americans to Kansas
7. supported public libraries, believing that access to knowledge was the key to getting ahead in life
8. operated Henry Street Settlement in New York City
9. Populist and Democratic presidential nominee in 1896
10. published a book describing a perfect society in the year 2000

Column B

A. Jane Addams
B. Edward Bellamy
C. Booker T. Washington
D. William Jennings Bryan
E. Lillian Wald
F. Andrew Carnegie
G. Ida B. Wells
H. Dwight L. Moody
I. Benjamin “Pap” Singleton
J. Lester Frank Ward

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. In both 1876 and 1888, the presidential candidates with the most popular votes
   A. were sitting vice presidents.
   B. lost the election in the Electoral College.
   C. were Populists who supported farmers’ causes.
   D. suffered scandals while they were in office.

12. The world’s first skyscraper, built in 1885, was
   A. 10 stories tall.
   B. 20 stories tall.
   C. 25 stories tall
   D. 40 stories tall.

13. Nativists wanted to
   A. group immigrants into their own sections of a city.
   B. assimilate immigrants into American society.
   C. limit or cut off immigration.
   D. convert immigrants to Protestantism.
14. Subway systems were first developed to
   A. transport people away from cities.
   B. carry people from one city to another.
   C. relieve congestion on city streets.
   D. eliminate polluted air in the cities.

15. Passed in several western states, Granger laws
   A. required railroads to lay more track.
   B. limited the rates that railroads could charge.
   C. allowed greenbacks to be printed.
   D. set interest rates charged by banks.

16. Political machines provided new city dwellers with necessities such as
    jobs, housing, and police protection in exchange for
   A. kickbacks.
   B. graft.
   C. votes.
   D. wages.

17. Individualism was the belief that
   A. it is important to do things for other people.
   B. a person can rise as far as their talents will take them.
   C. other people's opinions are not important.
   D. happiness comes from personal satisfaction.

18. The first salaried baseball team played in
   A. Boston.
   B. Cincinnati.
   C. New York.
   D. Pittsburgh.

19. What philosophy stated that people failed in life because of circumstances beyond their control?
   A. Realism
   B. Naturalism
   C. Social Darwinism
   D. Individualism

20. Supporters of the subtreasury plan believed that it would
   A. increase the money supply.
   B. force crop prices upward.
   C. decrease interest rates.
   D. limit railroad costs.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the problems of urban living in the late 1800s, and explain their causes.

23. Which choice below best completes the diagram?
   A. Angel Island
   B. Manhattan Island
   C. Whidbey Island
   D. Alcatraz Island

24. According to the chart, the Democratic Party controlled the executive branch for
   A. two years.
   B. four years.
   C. eight years.
   D. sixteen years.
“This, then, is held to be the duty of the man of Wealth: First, to set an example of modest, unostentatious living, shunning display or extravagance; to provide moderately for the legitimate wants of those dependent upon him; and after doing so to consider all surplus revenues which come to him simply as trust funds, which he is called upon to administer, and strictly bound as a matter of duty to administer in the manner which, in his judgment, is best calculated to produce the most beneficial results for the community. . . .”

—Andrew Carnegie, “Wealth”

25. Carnegie outlines the main ideas of
A. Social Darwinism.
B. realism.
C. the Gospel of Wealth.
D. individualism.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

Presidential Election, 1884

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Candidate</th>
<th>Electoral Vote</th>
<th>Popular Vote</th>
<th>Party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>4,879,507</td>
<td>Democratic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaine</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>4,850,293</td>
<td>Republican</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Study the election results above, and explain whether or not the 1884 presidential election was close. Give details to support your answer.

“The farmers of the United States are up in arms. . . . (T)hey are getting, they say, the smallest share (of the nation’s wealth) for themselves. The American farmer is steadily losing ground.”

—from Forum

27. Describe how farmers responded to their situation, both politically and economically, in the late 1800s.
The Birth of Modern America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. owning all of the different businesses a company depends on for its operation
2. a person who cultivated the soil on the Great Plains
3. first leader of the American Federation of Labor
4. the spoils system
5. called the Plains region the “Great American Desert”
6. Lakota Sioux chief killed at Wounded Knee
7. built the Great Northern Railroad without any federal land grants or subsidies
8. involved in the Crédit Mobilier scandal
9. a way of merging businesses that did not violate laws against owning other companies
10. set up by Colored Farmers’ National Alliance to provide economic help to members

Column B

A. Sitting Bull
B. James J. Hill
C. sodbuster
D. Stephen Long
E. patronage
F. trust
G. vertical integration
H. cooperatives
I. Samuel Gompers
J. Oakes Ames

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The process used by prospectors to extract shallow deposits of ore was called
   A. quartz mining.
   B. strip mining.
   C. placer mining.
   D. surface mining.

12. The open range was a large area of grassland where cattle ranchers could
   A. claim land within limits set by the government.
   B. graze their herds in exchange for a small fee.
   C. graze their herds for free.
   D. buy land from the government.

13. The Homestead Act allowed western settlers to
   A. receive land for free after living on it for five years.
   B. sell their land to European investors.
   C. control the best land on the Great Plains.
   D. determine where the railroads would build new tracks.
14. The confrontation at Wounded Knee began because the government wanted the Lakota Sioux to stop
   A. hunting outside of their reservation.  C. violating a treaty.
   B. raiding nearby farms.  D. performing the Ghost Dance.

15. As the nation was industrializing, Congress used tariffs to
   A. raise money to operate the government.
   B. help American industries compete with Europe.
   C. raise the prices that Europeans would pay for American products.
   D. entice Europeans to buy American products.

16. Supporters of free enterprise believed that one reason the United States industrialized so rapidly in the 1800s was because it
   A. used tariffs.
   B. subsidized industries.
   C. paid high wages.
   D. offered free trade.

17. As city populations grew in the late 1800s, the rising price of land provided an incentive for businesses to
   A. move outside of urban areas.
   B. move from farms to large cities.
   C. install cable cars.
   D. build skyscrapers.

18. Individualism was the belief that
   A. if you want something done right, you should do it yourself.
   B. no matter how humble your origins, you can rise in society.
   C. you should do whatever you want, no matter what other people think.
   D. you do not need others in order to be happy.

19. According to a Supreme Court ruling in 1883, the Fourteenth Amendment did not offer protection from actions by
   A. Congress.
   B. state legislatures.
   C. local government.
   D. private businesses.

20. The McKinley Tariff resulted in
   A. a budget deficit.
   B. a trade surplus.
   C. sharply increased government revenue.
   D. lower tax rates on all goods.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What methods did some states use to disenfranchise African Americans in the late 1800s?

22. What were some of the problems of city living in the late 1800s, and what caused these problems?
The Birth of Modern America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A
1. invention that helped end the cowboy lifestyle
2. money that could not be exchanged for gold or silver coins
3. refusing to allow workers into a workplace
4. invented basketball
5. separation of races
6. closed with the settlement of the West
7. invented a process for making steel cheaply and efficiently
8. people who own corporations
9. doctrine opposed to any government programs that interfere with business
10. battled the Lakota Sioux at Little Bighorn

Column B
A. lockout
B. frontier
C. George Custer
D. Henry Bessemer
E. segregation
F. James Naismith
G. stockholders
H. greenbacks
I. barbed wire
J. laissez-faire

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. At the Comstock Lode, miners found rich deposits of
   A. gold.  
   B. silver.  
   C. copper.  
   D. diamonds.

12. A business incurs operating costs by paying
   A. interest on a bank loan.
   B. property taxes to the government.
   C. rent to a landlord.
   D. wages to hourly employees.

13. To enforce law and order, many boomtowns formed
   A. vigilance committees.
   B. volunteer fire departments.
   C. settlement houses.
   D. commission forms of government.

(continued)
14. In the case of *Plessy v. Ferguson*, the Supreme Court
   A. overturned Jim Crow laws.
   B. ordered the desegregation of schools.
   C. implemented a “one man, one vote” philosophy.
   D. established the “separate but equal” doctrine.

15. To achieve economies of scale, corporations
   A. kept their fixed costs as low as possible.
   B. only hired workers when they needed them.
   C. built larger manufacturing facilities.
   D. invested in foreign nations.

16. The Morrill Land Grant Act led to the spread of
   A. commercial farming.
   B. settlement houses.
   C. segregation.
   D. colleges.

17. Mark Twain and Charles Warner called their period the “Gilded Age” to
   A. celebrate the general prosperity of the times.
   B. comment on the mansions built by wealthy entrepreneurs.
   C. sound an alarm that all was not well in society.
   D. inspire young people to work toward success.

18. “Survival of the fittest” was a term associated with
   A. Social Darwinism.
   B. the Gospel of Wealth.
   C. realism.
   D. socialism.

19. The Pendleton Act required government jobs to be distributed according to
   A. a quota for members of each party.
   B. the spoils system.
   C. competitive written examinations.
   D. a rotation system among members of each party.

20. The first nationwide labor protest was the
   A. Haymarket Riot.
   B. Great Railroad Strike.
   C. Pullman Strike.
   D. Panic of 1873.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Why do you think large cities grew and flourished after the Civil War?

22. Select one of the themes that was popular in the literature of the late 1800s. Who wrote using that theme, and how did they express that theme?
**Unit 5 Pretest, Form A**

**Imperialism and Progressivism**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

**Column A**

1. yellow journalist
2. Communists who overthrew the Russian government
3. “fit as a bull moose”
4. panic that Communists might seize power in the U.S.
5. proposed legislation submitted to the voters for approval
6. wrote a book about scientific management principles
7. prohibited materials
8. journalists who investigated social conditions and political corruption
9. region in southeastern Europe that included the Serbs, Bosnians, Croats, and Slovenes
10. special election to remove an elected official from office before his or her term had expired

**Column B**

A. recall
B. muckrakers
C. contraband
D. Balkans
E. Theodore Roosevelt
F. Red Scare
G. William Randolph Hearst
H. Bolsheviks
I. referendum
J. Frederick W. Taylor

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Hawaii became part of the United States
   A. as part of the treaty ending the Spanish-American War.
   B. because the Hawaiian government applied for statehood.
   C. after a group of planters and U.S. Marines overthrew the Hawaiian queen.
   D. after the United States bought Hawaii from Spain.

12. Leonard Wood and Theodore Roosevelt commanded a volunteer cavalry unit known as the
   A. Rough Riders.        C. Regulators.

13. Before the United States could build the Panama Canal,
   A. Colombia had to agree to a price for use of the land.
   B. Nicaragua had to agree to a price for use of the land.
   C. Panama had to gain independence from Nicaragua.
   D. Panama had to gain independence from Colombia.

*(continued)*
14. A direct primary is a vote of
   A. all party members for delegates to the party’s convention.
   B. the party’s state legislators for delegates to the party’s convention.
   C. all party members for a candidate to run in the election.
   D. the party’s state legislators for a candidate to run in the election.

15. Socialists are in favor of
   A. government investment in businesses.
   B. government interference in businesses.
   C. government regulation of businesses.
   D. government ownership of businesses.

16. The reform programs of Theodore Roosevelt were known as the
   A. Red Scare.
   B. Square Deal.
   C. Hepburn Act.
   D. Adamson Act.

17. In World War I, the Central Powers included
   A. Germany and Austria-Hungary.
   B. Germany and Russia.
   C. Britain and France.
   D. Britain and the United States.

18. The idea proposed by John Fiske that English-speaking nations would one day dominate the world is known as
   A. imperialism.
   B. Anglo-Saxonism.
   C. nativism.
   D. English protectionism.

19. Trenches were dug during World War I to protect soldiers from
   A. tanks.
   B. airplanes.
   C. artillery fire.
   D. poison gas.

20. In 1898 Germany began to build a navy to challenge _______ naval strength.
   A. America’s
   B. Great Britain’s
   C. France’s
   D. Spain’s

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Theodore Roosevelt once wrote of his fondness for a West African proverb that states “speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.” How could this approach be applied to a nation’s foreign policy?

22. The Progressive Era was a time of reform in American society. Who do you think the progressives were? What kinds of problems did they see in society?
**Unit 5 Pretest, Form B**

**Imperialism and Progressivism**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. writers who exposed corruption, scandal, and social problems
2. headed the Justice Department’s General Intelligence Division, which later became the FBI
3. the U.S. president at the end of World War I
4. leader of a naval expedition to Japan
5. banned price discrimination
6. improving efficiency by managing time, breaking tasks down into small parts, and using standardized tools
7. Hawaiian queen
8. ship that exploded in Havana harbor
9. famous anti-imperialist
10. won World War I

**Column B**

A. Liliuokalani  
B. Allies  
C. scientific management  
D. J. Edgar Hoover  
E. Mark Twain  
F. Maine  
G. Clayton Antitrust Act  
H. muckrakers  
I. Woodrow Wilson  
J. Matthew C. Perry

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The Rough Riders attacked San Juan Hill with the help of
   A. a Cuban rebel unit.  
   B. a group of Spanish deserters.  
   C. a group of women volunteers.  
   D. an African American unit.

12. The _______ was built in Central America to save time and money in commercial and military shipping.
   A. Federal Reserve System  
   B. Hoover Dam  
   C. Suez Canal  
   D. Panama Canal

13. President _______ was concerned with protecting the environment.
   A. William Taft  
   B. Grover Cleveland  
   C. Woodrow Wilson  
   D. Theodore Roosevelt

14. By lowering tariffs, Woodrow Wilson believed that the pressure from foreign competition would
   A. increase.  
   B. turn to other markets.  
   C. stay the same.  
   D. decrease.
15. The Constitution originally stated that U.S. senators would be elected by
   A. the voters of each state.
   B. the legislature of each state.
   C. a vote of the members of the majority party in each state.
   D. the majority of party bosses in each state.

16. One function of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve system is to
   A. set interest rates that the government charges to its borrowers.
   B. keep the United States from having another depression.
   C. decide all banking regulations for the United States.
   D. set interest rates that the reserve banks could charge other banks.

17. Before the Mexican Revolution, most Mexicans
   A. favored entering World War I.
   B. enjoyed a high standard of living.
   C. were unhappy with their democratic government.
   D. did not own land.

18. A region in southeastern Europe ruled at different times by the Ottoman
    Empire and the Austro-Hungarian Empire is
    A. the Balkans.
    B. Ukraine.
    C. Russia.
    D. Greece.

19. How did the Germans sink the *Lusitania*?
   A. airplanes
   B. contraband
   C. Z-boats
   D. U-boats

20. During World War I, which of the following groups faced persecution?
    A. Irish Americans
    B. British Americans
    C. German Americans
    D. Russian Americans

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of
   paper. (20 points)

21. Describe the role the United States took in Latin American affairs during the late
    1800s and early 1900s.

22. How do you think politics has changed since women gained the right to vote?
Section Quiz 14-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. wrote a best-selling book that helped to build public support for a big navy</td>
<td>A. Pan-Americanism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the economic and political domination of a strong nation over other weaker nations</td>
<td>B. Alfred T. Mahan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the idea that Latin America and the United States should work together</td>
<td>C. imperialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the idea that English-speaking nations had superior character, ideas, and systems of government</td>
<td>D. Matthew C. Perry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. took a naval expedition to Japan to negotiate a trade treaty</td>
<td>E. Anglo-Saxonism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6.</th>
<th>7.</th>
<th>8.</th>
<th>9.</th>
<th>10.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What was a territory called when an imperial power allowed local rulers to stay in control?</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>A tariff passed in 1890 demonstrated the Hawaiian economy’s dependence on</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>When Americans began looking overseas for new markets in the 1800s, they naturally tended to look toward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a colony</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td>wheat.</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a protectorate</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>corn.</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an unincorporated territory</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>sugar.</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>the Mediterranean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a state</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6.</th>
<th>7.</th>
<th>8.</th>
<th>9.</th>
<th>10.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In the 1880s, American opinion began to shift and more people wanted to make the United States</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td>The Commercial Bureau of the American Republics was formed in order to promote</td>
<td>A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a world power.</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td>cooperate among the nations of the Western Hemisphere.</td>
<td>B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more isolated.</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td>democracy in all parts of the world.</td>
<td>C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.</td>
<td>increased trade with European nations.</td>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>widespread use of the United States dollar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 14-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. governed relations between the United States and Cuba</td>
<td>A. José Martí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. commander of the naval squadron that attacked Manila Bay</td>
<td>B. jingoism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a volunteer cavalry regiment</td>
<td>C. Rough Riders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. exiled leader committed to the cause of Cuban independence</td>
<td>D. Platt Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. aggressive nationalism</td>
<td>E. George Dewey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. When the explosion of the Maine happened, many Americans blamed it on</td>
<td>A. Cuba. C. the Philippines. D. Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. On April 11, 1898, President McKinley asked Congress to authorize the use of force to end the conflict in</td>
<td>A. Panama. C. Colombia. D. British Hong Kong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Until 1886, about one-third of the Cuban population was</td>
<td>A. from the United States. C. from England. D. part of the Spanish military.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 14-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. belief that American business leaders would benefit from Latin American development
2. declaration that the United States would intervene in Latin American affairs when necessary to maintain economic and political stability in the Western Hemisphere
3. said all countries should be allowed to trade with China
4. gave the United States the exclusive right to build and control any proposed canal through Central America
5. an area where a foreign nation controlled economic development

Column B

A. Hay-Pauncefote Treaty
B. Roosevelt Corollary
C. sphere of influence
D. Open Door policy
E. dollar diplomacy

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. A group in China killed more than 200 foreigners in what came to be known as the
   A. Boxer Rebellion.
   B. Beijing Rebellion.
   C. China Rebellion.
   D. Secret Rebellion.

7. For his efforts in ending the war between Japan and Russia, Theodore Roosevelt won
   A. favor with the Japanese.
   B. the presidential election.
   C. the Nobel Peace Prize.
   D. new trade agreements.

8. In 1899, the United States was a major power in
   A. Africa.
   B. Asia.
   C. Europe.
   D. Australia.

9. The United States considered a possible canal site in
   A. Mexico.
   B. the Caribbean islands.
   C. Brazil.
   D. Nicaragua.

10. Who arranged for a small army to stage an uprising in Panama?
    A. Philippe Bunau-Varilla
    B. President Roosevelt
    C. John Hay
    D. the Boxers
Chapter 14 Test, Form A

Becoming a World Power

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. belief that if American business leaders supported Latin American development, everyone would benefit
2. ensured that Cuba would remain tied to the United States
3. the United States would intervene in Latin American affairs when necessary
4. gave the United States the right to build and control a canal through Central America
5. kept Chinese ports open to vessels of all nations
6. established a civil government for Puerto Rico
7. the U.S. had a duty to shape “less civilized” areas
8. idea that the U.S. and Latin America should work together
9. local rulers had to accept advice from an imperial power
10. led a naval expedition to Japan in 1853

Column B
A. Open Door Policy
B. Roosevelt Corollary
C. Pan-Americanism
D. Anglo-Saxonism
E. Hay-Pauncefote Treaty
F. Matthew C. Perry
G. Platt Amendment
H. Foraker Act
I. protectorate
J. dollar diplomacy

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. In the late 1800s, Europeans were looking overseas for places to sell their products because
A. they were producing more products than other industrialized countries wanted.
B. tariffs had reduced trade among industrialized countries.
C. they could sell their products at higher prices in Asia and Africa.
D. Asia and Africa were producing products that Europeans wanted.

12. President Millard Fillmore sent a naval expedition to Japan to
A. conquer the islands around Japan.
B. convince Japan to become an American protectorate.
C. force Japan to trade with the United States.
D. bring Western civilization to Japan.

13. At the first Pan-American Conference, the United States wanted Latin American delegates to agree to a customs union, which would
A. set up a cultural exchange to learn about each other’s history.
B. require nations to reduce their tariffs.
C. make Latin American countries protectorates of the United States.
D. set up an organization for mutual defense.
14. In the late 1800s, support grew in the U.S. for building a large modern navy to
   A. protect the U.S. from invasion.       C. conquer islands in the Pacific.
   B. conquer Latin American countries.  D. defend American interests.

15. The United States caused an economic crisis in Cuba by
   A. preventing trade with Spain.       C. passing a tariff on sugar.
   B. blockading the island.             D. withdrawing American investments.

16. The Treaty of Paris, which formally ended the Spanish-American War,
   granted independence to
   A. Guam.                               C. Puerto Rico.
   B. Cuba.                               D. Hawaii.

17. The Philippines are now
   A. an American protectorate.           C. an unincorporated territory.
   B. an American commonwealth.          D. an independent country.

18. Theodore Roosevelt was chosen as McKinley’s running mate in the 1900
   election because of his
   A. reform-minded spirit.               C. status as a war hero.
   B. skill in foreign policy.            D. rise from poverty.

19. As a result of a war between Japan and China in 1894, Japan acquired
   A. territory in Manchuria.             C. a leasehold in China.
   B. Korea.                              D. an exclusive right to trade with China.

20. When the U.S. assumed the responsibility for collecting customs tariffs in
   the Dominican Republic, it was applying
   A. the Open Door Policy.               C. dollar diplomacy.
   B. the Roosevelt Corollary.           D. the Platt Amendment.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain three general factors that were fueling U.S. imperialist policy in the
    1880s, as depicted in the diagram.

![Diagram of Economic, Cultural, and Military arrows pointing towards U.S. Imperialist Policy]

22. What factors contributed to President Wilson’s intervention in Mexico in 1916?
Chapter 14 Test, Form A

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.S. Actions in the Pacific</th>
<th>U.S. Actions in Latin America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opened Japanese markets</td>
<td>Invited Latin American countries to trade with United States at Pan-American Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported the Open Door policy</td>
<td>Supported Cuba’s rebellion against Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Built coaling stations on Samoan Islands</td>
<td>Built the Panama Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Led successful campaign for Hawaiian annexation</td>
<td>Issued the Roosevelt Corollary, stating that the United States would intervene in Latin America to maintain stability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The Roosevelt Corollary was seen as a statement which was built upon the
   A. Open Door Policy.  
   B. Platt Amendment.  
   C. Monroe Doctrine.  
   D. Declaration of Independence.

“Palanan is a little village . . . situated on the banks of the river which bears the same name, and some six miles distant from the seashore. It is one of the most isolated places in the province of Isabela, in northern Luzon.”

— from Filipinos Fight for Independence

24. The United States gained control over Palanan and the rest of the Philippines as a result of the
   A. destruction of the U.S.S. Maine.  
   B. Spanish-American War.  
   C. Progressive movement.  
   D. assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand.

“We hold that the policy known as imperialism is hostile to liberty. . . . We regret that it has become necessary in the land of Washington and Lincoln to reaffirm that all men, of whatever race or color, are entitled to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.”

— from “Platform of the American Anti-Imperialist League”

25. What does the excerpt imply about the Anti-Imperialist League’s views on American imperialism?
   A. It brought life, liberty, and happiness to more people.  
   B. It reaffirmed the United States as a world power.  
   C. It was similar to British actions against the American colonists.  
   D. It preserved the traditions of Washington and Lincoln.
Chapter 14 Test, Form A

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Referring to the graph above, what can you infer about the effectiveness of the Spanish military during the Spanish-American War?

27. According to the excerpt, how did the annexation of Hawaii affect the Chinese?

“There shall be no further immigration of Chinese into the Hawaiian Islands, except upon such conditions as are now or may hereafter be allowed by the laws of the United States; and no Chinese ... shall be allowed to enter the United States from the Hawaiian Islands.”

—from a resolution of the United States Congress, 1898
Becoming a World Power

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
____ 1. practiced “dollar diplomacy”
____ 2. unsuccessfully sought a new Hawaiian constitution
____ 3. linked Anglo-Saxonism to Christian missionary ideas
____ 4. “Speak softly and carry a big stick.”
____ 5. led a revolt in Panama
____ 6. negotiated an Open Door policy with European powers and Japan
____ 7. ambassador whose intercepted letter fueled American feelings toward war with Spain
____ 8. naval officer whose book built public support for a large navy
____ 9. Filipino revolutionary leader
____ 10. invited Latin American nations to a Pan-American Conference

Column B
A. Philippe Bunau-Varilla
B. Theodore Roosevelt
C. Emilio Aguinaldo
D. William Howard Taft
E. Enrique Dupuy de Lôme
F. John Hay
G. James G. Blaine
H. Josiah Strong
I. Liliuokalani
J. Alfred T. Mahan

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

____ 11. By the late 1800s, growth of investment opportunities in western Europe had slowed because
A. most of the industries that Europe’s economy needed had been built.
B. Europe was experiencing an economic depression.
C. most of Europe’s land had been settled.
D. Europe’s factories were making good profits and no longer needed loans.

____ 12. The Hawaiian monarchy was overthrown by
A. a group of Hawaiian peasants.
B. the United States military.
C. a group of planters supported by United States Marines.
D. a group of Hawaiian peasants supported by United States Marines.

____ 13. Secretary of State James G. Blaine led efforts to
A. increase popular support for a war against Spain.
B. overthrow the Hawaiian monarchy.
C. open trade between Japan and the United States.
D. expand American influence into Latin America.
14. American support for Cuban rebels was fueled by
   A. the desire to protect American sugar interests on the island.
   B. popular interest in starting an American empire.
   C. sensational stories published by rival newspapers.
   D. the fear of having a Spanish colony so close to the United States.

15. In 1898 President McKinley sent the battleship Maine to Havana to
   A. evacuate Americans if necessary.
   B. put down the Cuban rebellion.
   C. put down riots by Spanish loyalists.
   D. negotiate peace with Spain.

16. Supporters of annexing the Philippines believed that
   A. the islands would provide the United States with a naval base in Asia.
   B. the United States could profit from the islands’ rich mineral resources.
   C. the islands had no potential as a market for American goods.
   D. Filipino culture was similar to that of the United States.

17. The Platt Amendment effectively made Cuba into an American
   A. protectorate.
   B. colony.
   C. enemy.
   D. state.

18. Theodore Roosevelt became president
   A. by defeating Woodrow Wilson.
   B. by defeating William McKinley.
   C. when McKinley died of pneumonia.
   D. when McKinley was assassinated.

19. The purpose of the Open Door policy was to
   A. end the Boxer Rebellion.
   B. gain leaseholds.
   C. establish spheres of influence.
   D. ensure trading rights with China.

20. Theodore Roosevelt won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1906 for negotiating peace
   A. between Russia and Japan.
   B. between China and Japan.
   C. among Russia and European powers.
   D. among factions in Korea.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. The diagram gives the four topics of the Platt Amendment. Explain each provision.

22. Explain Theodore Roosevelt’s “big stick” policy and give an example of how it was applied.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U.S. Actions in the Pacific</th>
<th>U.S. Actions in Latin America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opened Japanese markets</td>
<td>Invited Latin American countries to trade with United States at Pan-American Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported the Open Door policy</td>
<td>Supported Cuba’s rebellion against Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Built coaling stations on Samoan Islands</td>
<td>Built the Panama Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Led successful campaign for Hawaiian annexation</td>
<td>Issued the Roosevelt Corollary, stating that the United States would intervene in Latin America to maintain stability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. U.S. actions in the Pacific and in Latin America were primarily focused on
   A. improving the United States economically.
   B. shifting resources from the Pacific to Latin America.
   C. improving the lives of U.S. farmers.
   D. driving European powers from Latin America and the Pacific.

“The sound of shots from our batteries and those from the enemy’s ships, which awakened the citizens of Manila . . . transformed the character of our usual peaceful and happy surroundings. . . . [W]omen and children . . . sought refuge outside the city, while all the men . . . repaired to their posts and took up arms . . .”

—from How the Spanish Saw the Battle of Manila Bay

24. Why were Commodore Dewey’s ships firing on the Spanish ships in Manila Bay?
   A. to prevent them from attacking the United States
   B. to prevent them from resupplying the Filippino rebels
   C. to prevent them from attacking Cuba
   D. to prevent them from resupplying the Hawaiian rebels
“And one night late it came to me this way . . . (1) that we could not give them back to Spain—that would be cowardly and dishonorable; (2) that we could not turn them over to France or Germany . . . that would be bad for business and discreditable; (3) that we could not leave them to themselves—they were unfit for self-government . . . and (4) that there was nothing left for us to do but to take them all, and to educate the Filipinos, and uplift and civilize and Christianize them.”

—from A Diplomatic History of the American People

25. The last two sentences in this excerpt represent ____, an idea that sought to justify imperialist expansion.
   A. industrial expansion   C. New Federalism
   B. Anglo-Saxonism         D. Conservatism

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Study the chart above, and then identify the countries that accounted for less than $2 billion of U.S. exports from 1890 to 1910.

27. Based on this excerpt, how can you describe the theory of Anglo-Saxon imperialism?
Section Quiz 15-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

___ 1. laws banning the manufacture, sale, and consumption of alcohol  
___ 2. progressives campaigned against this emotional issue  
___ 3. allowed a group of citizens in a state to introduce legislation and required the legislature to vote on it  
___ 4. journalists who investigated social conditions and political corruption  
___ 5. the right to vote

**Column B**  
A. suffrage  
B. prohibition  
C. muckrakers  
D. child labor  
E. initiative

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

___ 6. Wisconsin became a model of political reform under the leadership of  
A. Charles Edward Russell.  
B. Frederick W. Taylor.  
C. Jacob Riis.  
D. Robert La Follette.

___ 7. What did progressives think needed to play a more active role in solving society’s problems?  
A. the government  
B. the churches  
C. social welfare organizations  
D. big business

___ 8. Who formed the National Woman’s Party and wanted to use protests to force President Wilson to take action on suffrage?  
A. Lucretia Mott  
B. Carrie Chapman Catt  
C. Lucy Stone  
D. Alice Paul

___ 9. What divides a town or city into areas for commercial, residential, or other development?  
A. referendum  
B. temperance  
C. zoning  
D. recall

___ 10. Efficiency progressives wanted the selection of the heads of city departments to be made by a city manager or  
A. the mayor.  
B. a board of commissioners.  
C. the city council.  
D. a political party.
Section Quiz 15-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. wrote *The Jungle*, a book describing conditions in the meatpacking industry
2. disobedience to authority
3. appointed to head the United States Forest Service
4. a settlement negotiated by an outside party
5. Roosevelt’s reform programs

Column B

A. Gifford Pinchot
B. Square Deal
C. Upton Sinclair
D. arbitration
E. insubordination

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What incident did Roosevelt criticize as an example of groups pursuing their private interests at the expense of the nation?
   A. formation of the Northern Securities
   B. coal strike of 1902
   C. irrigation in the West
   D. strengthening of the Interstate Commerce Commission

7. In early 1902, Roosevelt ordered his attorney general to file a lawsuit under the Sherman Antitrust Act against
   A. the New York Stock Exchange.
   B. the Union Pacific Railroad.
   C. the Burlington Railroad.
   D. Northern Securities.

8. In what area did Taft’s contributions equal or surpass Roosevelt’s?
   A. prohibition
   B. muckraking
   C. suffrage
   D. conservation

9. In October 1911, Taft announced an antitrust lawsuit against
   A. the Burlington Railroad.
   B. Standard Oil.
   C. U.S. Steel.
   D. J.P. Morgan.

10. Taft set up the Bureau of Mines to monitor the activities of mining companies, protect waterpower sites from private development, and
    A. create national seashores.
    B. expand the national forests.
    C. encourage hunting laws.
    D. curb industrial pollution.
Section Quiz 15-3

**DIRECTIONS:** Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. Theodore Roosevelt’s program
2. was allowed by ratification of the Sixteenth Amendment
3. established an eight-hour workday for railroad workers
4. created by Congress to monitor American business
5. Woodrow Wilson’s program

**Column B**

A. Federal Trade Commission
B. New Freedom
C. Adamson Act
D. New Nationalism
E. direct income tax

**DIRECTIONS:** Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. What law reduced the average tariff on imported goods to about 30 percent of the value of the goods?
   A. Clayton Antitrust Act
   B. Underwood Tariff Act
   C. Keating-Owen Act
   D. Adamson Act

7. A meeting in 1905 that included W.E.B. Du Bois and other African American leaders to demand full political rights and responsibilities for African Americans resulted in the founding of the
   A. Progressive Party.
   B. National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.
   C. Colored Farmers’ National Alliance.
   D. Federal Trade Commission.

8. To restore public confidence in the banking system, Wilson supported the establishment of a
   A. loan system.
   B. gold-based currency system.
   C. Federal Reserve system.
   D. Federal Trade Commission.

9. In the election of 1912, Theodore Roosevelt became the presidential candidate for the newly formed
   A. Progressive Party.
   B. Independent Party.
   C. Libertarian Party.
   D. Populist Party.

10. One provision of the Clayton Antitrust Act banned
    A. racial discrimination.
    B. income tax.
    C. child labor.
    D. price discrimination.
The Progressive Movement

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with its type of progressivism in the diagram. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. Interstate Commerce Commission  
2. referendum  
3. scientific management  
4. Women’s Christian Temperance Union

**Matching** Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

5. allowed a group of citizens to introduce legislation and required the legislature to vote on it  
6. divides a city’s government into several departments  
7. movement for moderation or elimination of alcohol consumption  
8. allowed proposed legislation to be submitted to the voters for approval  
9. insurance fund financed by employers  
10. journalist who investigated corruption and scandal

**Column B**

A. commission plan  
B. referendum  
C. muckraker  
D. workers’ compensation  
E. initiative  
F. temperance

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Progressives had a strong faith in  
   A. the basic goodness of humanity.  
   B. politicians to serve the people.  
   C. science and technology.  
   D. foreign trade.

12. Efficiency progressives believed that cities should be run by a  
   A. city manager or commissioners.  
   B. mayor elected by the people.  
   C. mayor appointed by a party.  
   D. city council elected by the people.

13. In the *Northern Securities v. the United States* case, the Supreme Court ruled that Northern Securities  
   A. violated the Clayton Antitrust Act.  
   B. violated the Sherman Antitrust Act.  
   C. would be supervised by the Department of Labor and Commerce.  
   D. would be supervised by the Interstate Commerce Commission.
14. Wisconsin became known as “the laboratory of democracy” because of its
   A. consumer protection laws.          C. efforts for woman suffrage.
   B. support for direct primaries.     D. antitrust laws

15. Alice Paul’s strategy alarmed many in the suffrage movement because she wanted to
   A. support Woodrow Wilson.          C. use protests to force suffrage.
   B. start a women-only political party. D. use violence to force suffrage.

16. Socialists believe in
   A. no government.                   C. government regulation of business.

17. By 1920 the Interstate Commerce Commission had moved away from its original purpose and had started
   A. setting rates to help ensure railroads’ profits.
   B. suing railroads for competing unfairly.
   C. imposing fees on goods transported by rail across state lines.
   D. taking an active role in operating railroads.

18. Theodore Roosevelt warned William Howard Taft that tariff reform would
   A. anger powerful business leaders.    C. divide the Republican Party.
   B. anger progressives.                D. increase spending.

19. Theodore Roosevelt tried to win the Republican nomination from William Howard Taft in the 1912 election because he believed that Taft
   A. did not deal with trusts aggressively enough.
   B. had failed to live up to progressive ideals.
   C. could not defeat Woodrow Wilson.
   D. was too slow in pushing for tariff reform.

20. The Underwood Tariff Act included a provision for
   A. negotiating tariffs with other nations. C. starting a new national bank.
   B. levying an income tax.                D. banning tying agreements.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the situation with patent medicines that led to the passage of the Pure Food and Drug Act, and describe the protections the new law provided.

22. Compare the personalities of Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government Reforms</th>
<th>Business Regulation</th>
<th>Social Reforms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commission and city-manager forms of government</td>
<td>Consumer protection laws</td>
<td>Child labor laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seventeenth Amendment, which gave voters the right to elect senators directly</td>
<td>The Federal Trade Commission, which was set up to regulate business</td>
<td>Workers’ compensation legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nineteenth Amendment, which gave women the right to vote</td>
<td>The Federal Reserve system, which was set up to control the money supply</td>
<td>The temperance movement, which worked to ban alcohol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. This table indicates that progressive reformers
   A. were focused solely on governmental reforms.
   B. had a singular commitment to ban alcohol.
   C. were interested in changing several aspects of American culture.
   D. were not interested in giving women the right to vote.

24. Which form of city government has a mayor elected by voters?
   A. council-manager form only
   B. mayor-council form only
   C. commissioner form only
   D. council-manager and mayor-council forms
"It was clear to me that the only way to beat boss and ring rule was to keep the people thoroughly informed. Machine control is based upon misrepresentation and ignorance. Democracy is based upon knowledge. It is of first importance that the people shall know about their government and the work of their public servants."

—from Robert LaFollette’s Autobiography

25. According to the excerpt, Robert LaFollette believed that the public should
A. have no say regarding laws that affect private business.
B. be aware of the activities of private business.
C. have no say in who gets elected to office.
D. be informed of government activities.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Muckrakers’ Focus</th>
<th>Large Corporations</th>
<th>Government</th>
<th>Social Problems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upton Sinclair writes about the meatpacking industry.</td>
<td>Lincoln Steffens writes report on vote stealing.</td>
<td>Muckraker articles lead to public debates on social and economic problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Based on the information provided in this chart, describe how muckrakers exposed corruption and societal problems.

27. Which party included woman’s suffrage as part of its platform?
The Progressive Movement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
_____ 1. provided for the direct election of U.S. senators
_____ 2. made it legal for the federal government to tax the income of individuals directly
_____ 3. guaranteed women the right to vote
_____ 4. “laboratory of democracy”
_____ 5. banned the manufacture, sale, and consumption of alcohol
_____ 6. tried to open nearly a million acres of public land to private development
_____ 7. as governor of New Jersey, he introduced many progressive reforms
_____ 8. wrote articles criticizing Standard Oil
_____ 9. passed in response to The Jungle
_____ 10. investigated and publicized problems with child labor

Column B
A. Richard A. Ballinger
B. Ida Tarbell
C. Children’s Bureau
D. Meat Inspection Act
E. Sixteenth Amendment
F. Wisconsin
G. Woodrow Wilson
H. Seventeenth Amendment
I. prohibition
J. Nineteenth Amendment

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

_____ 11. Through scientific management, a company could become efficient by
   A. keeping staff to a minimum and treating the employees well.
   B. breaking tasks down into small parts and using standardized tools.
   C. keeping staff to a minimum and breaking tasks down into small parts.
   D. using standardized tools and treating employees well.

_____ 12. In a direct primary,
   A. all party members vote for delegates to the party’s convention.
   B. the party’s state legislators vote for delegates to the party’s convention.
   C. all party members vote for a candidate to run in the general election.
   D. the party’s state legislators vote for a candidate to run in the election.

_____ 13. Theodore Roosevelt viewed the coal miners strike against mine owners in 1902 as an example of
   A. groups pursuing their private interests at the expense of the nation.
   B. workers pursuing their right to fair wages and safe working conditions.
   C. big business abusing its power by exploiting workers.
   D. big business exercising its right to operate without a union.
14. The Constitution originally specified that, in each state, U.S. senators would be elected by
A. the legislature of each state.  
B. the voters of each state.  
C. the majority party in each state.  
D. leaders of the majority party.

15. Tragedy at the Triangle Shirtwaist Company led to
A. child labor laws.  
B. standards for safe use of machines.  
C. laws against harmful fumes.  
D. building codes requiring fire escapes.

16. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?

U.S. Steel would: allow the government to look at its account books and records...

The government would: ?

A. promise not to break up the trust.  
B. promise not to sue the company.  
C. allow the company to correct problems privately without going to court.  
D. allow an arbitrator to rule on whether the company was violating the law.

17. The laissez-faire argument for the best way to preserve public land was to
A. keep it under government control and not allow companies to use it.  
B. keep it under government control, but allow its use for land development projects.  
C. sell it to lumber companies, who would conserve it as a source of profits.  
D. sell it to private individuals, who would conserve it because it belonged to them.

18. The Payne-Aldrich Tariff
A. raised tariffs significantly.  
B. imposed new tariffs.  
C. cut tariffs significantly.  
D. cut tariffs hardly at all.

19. Roosevelt believed that Taft’s focus on breaking up trusts would
A. promote competition and lower prices for consumers.  
B. please progressives and help the Republicans stay in power.  
C. destroy the system of cooperation and regulation Roosevelt had arranged.  
D. ruin the efficiency of business and cause prices to rise.

20. Wilson believed lower tariff rates would lead American companies to
A. go out of business.  
B. form larger trusts.  
C. invest in foreign companies.  
D. improve products and lower prices.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. In general, who were the progressives, and what did they believe?

22. Compare the views on trusts expressed by Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson during the election campaign of 1912.
Chapter 15 Test, Form B

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Government Reforms</th>
<th>Business Regulation</th>
<th>Social Reforms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commission and city-manager forms of government</td>
<td>Consumer protection laws</td>
<td>Child labor laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seventeenth Amendment, which gave voters the right to elect senators directly</td>
<td>The Federal Trade Commission, which was set up to regulate business</td>
<td>Workers’ compensation legislation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nineteenth Amendment, which gave women the right to vote</td>
<td>The Federal Reserve system, which was set up to control the money supply</td>
<td>The temperance movement, which worked to ban alcohol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. In general, progressives supported reforms that would improve the lives of
   A. business owners.                  C. politicians.
   B. workers.                        D. commissioners.

“The foreign relations of the United States actually and potentially affect the state of the Union to a degree . . . hardly surpassed by any other factor in the welfare of the whole nation. The position of the United States in the moral, intellectual, and material relations of the family of nations should be a matter of vital interest to every patriotic citizen. The national prosperity and power impose upon us duties which we cannot shirk if we are to be true to our ideals. . . .”

—from Taft’s Foreign Policy

24. According to the excerpt, President Taft believed the United States could not practice isolationism because
   A. the nation’s wealth and power must be directed at global problems.
   B. George Washington had argued against isolationism.
   C. the Monroe Doctrine required the United States to act on a global level.
   D. he opposed his predecessor, Theodore Roosevelt.
25. In all three forms of city government, __ carry out policy.
   A. voters
   B. elected officials
   C. appointed officials
   D. Both A and B

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

Muckrakers’ Focus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Large Corporations</th>
<th>Government</th>
<th>Social Problems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upton Sinclair writes about the meatpacking industry.</td>
<td>Lincoln Steffens writes report on vote stealing.</td>
<td>Muckraker articles lead to public debates on social and economic problems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Summarize the main interest of muckrakers.

Labor Force Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Labor Force</th>
<th>Total Males (%)</th>
<th>Boys/Young Men Ages 14–19 (%)</th>
<th>Total Females (%)</th>
<th>Girls/Young Women Ages 14–19 (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>40,282,000</td>
<td>32,053,000 (79.6)</td>
<td>2,947,000 (7.3)</td>
<td>8,229,000 (20.4)</td>
<td>1,540,000 (4.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>27,640,000</td>
<td>22,641,000 (81.9)</td>
<td>2,834,000 (10.3)</td>
<td>4,999,000 (18.1)</td>
<td>1,230,000 (4.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>21,833,000</td>
<td>18,129,000 (83.0)</td>
<td>1,997,000 (9.1)</td>
<td>3,704,000 (17.0)</td>
<td>984,000 (4.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


27. The table above shows that millions of young children were working in the labor force in 1900. How did progressive reformers change this situation?
Section Quiz 16-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. information designed to influence opinion</td>
<td>A. Central Powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the aggressive build-up of armed forces to</td>
<td>B. U-boats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threaten other nations</td>
<td>C. militarism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Germany, Austria-Hungary, the Ottoman</td>
<td>D. propaganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empire, and Bulgaria</td>
<td>E. Triple Entente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. German submarines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Great Britain, France, and Russia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. One reason for the tension between the European powers was their intense pride in their homelands called
   A. nationalism.
   B. socialism.
   C. imperialism.
   D. progressivism.

7. What country made an offer to the Mexican government proposing that Mexico ally itself with them if the United States entered the European war?
   A. Bulgaria
   B. France
   C. Germany
   D. Russia

8. A major problem in Germany’s plan to invade France was that its forces first had to advance through neutral
   A. Amsterdam.
   B. Belgium.
   C. Switzerland.
   D. Luxembourg.

9. Immediately prior to World War I, foreign loans required the approval of the secretary of the treasury,
   A. Woodrow Wilson.
   B. Thomas Lamont.
   C. Robert Lansing.
   D. William McAdoo.

10. Since Germany did not want to strengthen the Allies by drawing the United States into war, it agreed with certain conditions to sink no more merchant ships in a promise called the
    A. Zimmermann Pledge.
    B. Peace Pledge.
    C. Sussex Pledge.
    D. U-boat Pledge.
Section Quiz 16-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
   1. made any public expression of opposition to the war illegal
   2. created to coordinate the production of war materials
   3. African American units that fought along the Western Front
   4. used to raise money to cover the costs of war
   5. African Americans leaving the South to settle in Northern cities

Column B
   A. Liberty Bonds and Victory Bonds
   B. 92nd and 93rd Infantry Divisions
   C. Sedition Act of 1918
   D. Great Migration
   E. War Industries Board

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

   6. Perhaps the most successful government agency during this time was the Food Administration, which was run by
      A. Bernard Baruch.
      B. George Creel.
      C. Herbert Hoover.
      D. William Howard Taft.

   7. To conserve energy, the Fuel Administration shortened workweeks for factories that did not make war materials and introduced
      A. time zones.
      B. daylight savings time.
      C. flexible hours.
      D. conscription.

   8. Wartime fears led to the mistreatment and persecution of
      A. Irish Americans.
      B. African Americans.
      C. Mexican Americans.
      D. German Americans.

   9. Realizing a draft was necessary, Congress created a new system of conscription called
      A. selective service.
      B. local draft boards.
      C. lotteries.
      D. selective volunteers.

   10. Early in 1917, what division of the military authorized the enlistment of women?
       A. Army
       B. Marines
       C. Air Force
       D. Navy
Section Quiz 16-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. supreme commander of the Allied forces
2. a group of Communists
3. commander of the American
4. payments for war damages
5. the space between opposing trenches

Column B
A. General John J. Pershing
B. Ferdinand Foch
C. “no-man’s-land”
D. Bolsheviks
E. reparations

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Who overthrew the Russian government in November of 1917 and established a Communist government there?
   A. Czar Nicholas II
   B. Georges Clemenceau
   C. Vittorio Orlando
   D. Vladimir Lenin

7. On November 11, 1918, the fighting stopped because of the signing of an armistice, or
   A. truce.
   B. peace treaty.
   C. reparation.
   D. acknowledgment of guilt.

8. World War I resulted in the end of four empires: the Austro-Hungarian Empire, the Russian Empire, the German Empire, and the
   A. Chinese Empire.
   B. Slavic Empire.
   C. Yugoslavian Empire.
   D. Ottoman Empire.

9. President Wilson called for the creation of a “general association of nations” known as the
   A. United Nations.
   B. League of Nations.
   C. Allies.
   D. Central Powers.

10. Where did the Americans shatter German defenses and open a hole in their line with the most massive attack in American history?
    A. Meuse-Argonne
    B. St. Mihiel
    C. Paris
    D. Cantigny
### Section Quiz 16-4

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. involves all workers living in a community, not just workers in a particular industry</td>
<td>A. Communist International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. formed by the Soviet Union to coordinate the activities of Communist parties in other countries</td>
<td>B. general strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. cost of food, clothing, shelter, and other essentials that people need to survive</td>
<td>C. deported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. special division within the Justice Department that eventually became the Federal Bureau of Investigation</td>
<td>D. cost of living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the fate of nearly 600 people in the Palmer Raids</td>
<td>E. General Intelligence Division</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Choices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 6.     | One of the largest strikes in American history began when steel workers went on strike for recognition of their union, higher pay, and | A. medical benefits.  
         | medical benefits.  
         | B. cost of living raises. |
| 7.     | As strikes erupted across the United States in 1919, the fear that Communists might seize power led to the | A. Red Scare.  
         | Red Scare.  
         | B. Red Nativism. |
| 8.     | Americans often linked radicalism with | A. nativism.  
         | nativism.  
         | B. progressivism. |
| 9.     | Who walked off the job in Boston in what was perhaps the most famous strike of 1919? | A. shipyard workers  
         | A. shipyard workers  
         | B. the police force  
         | B. the police force  
         | C. hospital workers  
         | C. hospital workers  
         | D. steel workers  
         | D. steel workers  
         | E. hospital workers  
         | E. hospital workers |
| 10.    | In addition to the soldiers returning from Europe who needed to find employment, many African Americans who had moved North were competing for jobs and housing, which resulted in | A. new zoning laws.  
         | new zoning laws.  
         | B. race riots.  
         | race riots.  
         | C. new industries.  
         | new industries.  
         | D. cooperation among races. |
World War I and Its Aftermath

**DIRECTIONS:** **Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

### Column A
1. goods prohibited from shipment to Germany or its allies
2. information designed to influence opinion
3. promise not to sink more merchant ships without warning
4. gave patriotic speeches urging support of war effort
5. Serbian nationalist group behind assassination of Archduke Ferdinand
6. method of loaning money to the government to pay for war
7. spying to acquire government secrets
8. supreme commander of the Allied forces
9. Bolshevik leader
10. stockbroker who led the War Industries Board

### Column B
A. Sussex Pledge
B. Black Hand
C. Bernard Baruch
D. contraband
E. Ferdinand Foch
F. propaganda
G. espionage
H. Vladimir Lenin
I. Liberty Bonds
J. Four-Minute Men

**DIRECTIONS:** **Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. President Wilson’s peace plan was known as the
   A. Zimmerman telegram.
   B. Sussex Pledge.
   C. Treaty of Versailles.
   D. Fourteen Points.

12. To prevent strikes from disrupting the war effort, the government established the
   A. National War Labor Board.
   B. War Industrial Board.
   C. Committee on Public Information.
   D. League of Nations.

13. The Triple Entente included
   A. Germany, Bulgaria, and Italy.
   B. Germany, Turkey, and Russia.
   C. Britain, France, and Russia.
   D. Britain, France, and the U.S.

14. In the case *Schenck v. the United States*, the Supreme Court ruled that
   A. immigrants from countries at war with the United States could be excluded from positions of power.
   B. freedom of speech could be curbed in wartime.
   C. the right to bear arms could be limited for immigrants.
   D. the Sedition Act was unconstitutional.
15. The event that touched off the first declaration of war in World War I was
A. the assassination of the archduke of Germany.
B. the assassination of the heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary.
C. the German invasion of Belgium.
D. the German invasion of Russia.

16. World War I was the first war in which
A. African American soldiers were not segregated from white soldiers.
B. women officially served in the armed forces.
C. the government officially imposed conscription.
D. the military drafted men.

17. To conserve energy during World War I, the Fuel Administration introduced
A. longer workdays. C. Hooverizing.

18. The Great Migration during World War I was a flow of
A. European immigrants fleeing to the United States to escape the war in Europe.
B. French refugees fleeing to Britain ahead of the German onslaught.
C. Mexicans fleeing to the American Southwest to escape political turmoil.
D. African Americans moving from the South to Northern cities.

19. Which of the following innovations best completes the diagram?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause: ?</th>
<th>Led to . . .</th>
<th>Effect: Trench Warfare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. tanks</td>
<td>C. rapid-fire machine guns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. airplanes</td>
<td>D. poison gas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. The “Big Four” who attended the peace conference at the end of World War I were the leaders from the United States, Britain, France, and
A. Russia. C. Italy.
B. Germany. D. Austria-Hungary.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe two events that pushed the United States toward entering World War I.

22. Describe Woodrow Wilson’s Fourteen Points plan by summarizing the main purpose of the first five points, then the next eight points, and finally the fourteenth point.
Chapter 16 Test, Form A

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

Building the Military, World War I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selective Service</th>
<th>African Americans</th>
<th>Women</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service Act of 1917 required men between 21 and 30 to register for the draft.</td>
<td>Approximately 400,000 African Americans were drafted; approximately 42,000 served overseas as combat troops.</td>
<td>World War I was the first war in which women officially served in the armed forces, although only in non-combat positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those who registered were selected by lottery to come before a local draft board.</td>
<td>African Americans served in racially segregated units, almost always under the supervision of white officers.</td>
<td>In 1917 the navy authorized enlistment of women to meet its clerical needs. The women wore a standard uniform and were assigned the rank of yeoman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximately 2.8 million Americans were drafted. Approximately 2 million volunteered for service.</td>
<td>The African American 92nd and 93rd Infantry Divisions fought in bitter battles along the Western Front.</td>
<td>The only women to serve in the army were in the Army Nursing Corps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. What did African Americans and women have in common during World War I?
   A. They fought in combat.
   B. They were drafted.
   C. They received a standard rank.
   D. They served separately from white male soldiers.

24. According to the quote, who is pressing for more strenuous efforts at detecting and punishing disloyalty?
   A. men
   B. the government
   C. women
   D. the press

“There is a growing frenzy of suspicion and hostility toward disloyalty. I [Secretary of War Newton Baker] am afraid we are going to have a good many instances of people roughly treated on very slight evidence of disloyalty. Already a number of men and some women have been tarred and feathered, and a portion of the press is urging with great vehemence more strenuous efforts at detection and punishment.”

—from Echoes of Distant Thunder

(continued)
“I look upon the Espionage laws as a despotic enactment in flagrant conflict with democratic principles and with the spirit of free institutions. . . . I am opposed to the social system in which we live. . . . I believe in fundamental change, but if possible by peaceful and orderly means. . . .”

—from Echoes of Distant Thunder

25. Which of the following would the speaker support?
   A. laws limiting free speech
   B. violent demonstrations against the Espionage laws
   C. peaceful rallies against the Espionage laws
   D. increased penalties for violating the Espionage laws

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Based on the graphic and your knowledge of history, explain the positions of the sloops or patrol boats.

   “. . . in unhesitating obedience to what I deem my constitutional duty, I [President Wilson] advise that the Congress declare the recent course of the Imperial German Government to be in fact nothing less than war against . . . the United States. . . . That it take immediate steps not only to put the country in a more thorough state of defense but also to exert all its power and employ all its resources to bring the . . . German Empire to terms and end the war. . . .”

—from A Declaration of War

27. What prompted President Wilson to ask Congress for a declaration of war against Germany?
World War I and Its Aftermath

DIRECTIONS: Matching  For each country or region numbered on the map, identify its status during World War I. Match the choices in Column A to the appropriate numbers on the map. Write the letter of each choice in the blanks provided. Letters will be used more than once. (3 points each)

Column A

1. area #1
2. area #2
3. area #3
4. area #4
5. area #5
6. area #6
7. area #7
8. area #8
9. area #9
10. area #10

Status
A. Allied power
B. Central power
C. Neutral nation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. One of the conditions of the Treaty of Versailles was that
   A. Germany must adhere to all of the Fourteen Points.
   B. Austria-Hungary must pay reparations to the United States.
   C. Germany must admit its guilt in causing World War I.
   D. Austria-Hungary must reduce the size of its military.

12. The Triple Alliance included
   A. Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy.
   B. Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Russia.
   C. Britain, France, and Russia.
   D. Britain, France, and the United States.

13. In 1908 the Serbs became furious when
   A. the Ottoman Empire refused them independence.
   B. Austria-Hungary refused them independence.
   C. a Slav assassinated their leader.
   D. Austria-Hungary annexed Bosnia.

(continued)
14. According to the Zimmermann telegram, if Mexico allied with Germany, Germany would
   A. send troops to support the Huerta government.
   B. prevent the United States from taking control of Mexico.
   C. help Mexico regain Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona.
   D. help Mexico take control of Central America.

15. According to the Selective Service Act, the order in which men were called to service was determined by
   A. local draft boards.
   B. military headquarters.
   C. age.
   D. lottery.

16. During World War I, the slogan “Food Will Win the War—Don’t Waste It” encouraged Americans to
   A. observe Wheatless Mondays.
   B. observe Heatless Tuesdays.
   C. buy Liberty Bonds.
   D. buy only products necessary to live.

17. “Selling” the war to the American people was the task of
   A. J. Edgar Hoover.
   B. the War Propaganda Board.
   C. the War Industries Board.
   D. the Committee on Public Information.

18. Criticism of the war at home was effectively silenced by
   A. the Committee on Public Information.
   C. the Red Scare.
   D. the Palmer raids.

19. In World War I, airplanes were first used to
   A. transport troops to the front.
   B. observe enemy activities.
   C. bomb enemy trenches.
   D. bring supplies to the troops.

20. The organization that became the Federal Bureau of Investigation was originally formed to
   A. uncover German spies during World War I.
   B. spread propaganda within the United States in support of the war.
   C. infiltrate unions to head off strikes.
   D. raid radical headquarters looking for evidence of a Communist conspiracy.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the purpose of the War Industries Board and the National War Labor Board, and describe their activities.

22. What caused inflation after World War I, and how did inflation help cause the wave of strikes in the United States?
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

Building the Military, World War I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selective Service</th>
<th>African Americans</th>
<th>Women</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service Act of 1917 required men between 21 and 30 to register for the draft.</td>
<td>Approximately 400,000 African Americans were drafted; approximately 42,000 served overseas as combat troops.</td>
<td>World War I was the first war in which women officially served in the armed forces, although only in non-combat positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Those who registered were selected by lottery to come before a local draft board.</td>
<td>African Americans served in racially segregated units, almost always under the supervision of white officers.</td>
<td>In 1917 the navy authorized enlistment of women to meet its clerical needs. The women wore a standard uniform and were assigned the rank of yeoman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approximately 2.8 million Americans were drafted. Approximately 2 million volunteered for service.</td>
<td>The African American 92nd and 93rd Infantry Divisions fought in bitter battles along the Western Front.</td>
<td>The only women to serve in the army were in the Army Nursing Corps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. What were two jobs that women performed in the armed services during World War I?
   A. infantry and nursing
   B. drafting and nursing
   C. administration and clerical work
   D. nursing and clerical work

— from A Diplomat’s Wife in Mexico

24. Why, according to the quote, was the speaker concerned?
   A. There was gunfire.
   B. A storm was coming.
   C. Rain cleared the streets.
   D. Americans were to be massacred.
“... Property can be paid for; the lives of peaceful and innocent people cannot be. The present German submarine warfare against commerce is a warfare against mankind.”

—from A Declaration of War

25. According to the quote, why is war being declared?
   A. Property has been wrongly seized.
   B. German submarine attacks have killed innocent people.
   C. German submarines have stopped all trade routes.
   D. Innocent people have been killed in their homes.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Who hired J. Edgar Hoover and why was he hired, according to the graphic?

27. Who are the Kaisers described in this quote, and how does Mother Jones compare their lives to the lives of workers?
Imperialism and Progressivism

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. placed less emphasis on military force and more on helping Latin American industry
2. kept Cuba tied to the United States
3. powerful senator who pushed for construction of a new navy
4. gave the United States the right to build and control a canal through Central America
5. writers who investigated corruption
6. a collection of views about how to fix the problems in American society
7. the United States would intervene in Latin American affairs when necessary to maintain economic and political stability in the Western Hemisphere
8. formed initially from the members of the Triple Entente
9. conscription system created during Wilson’s administration
10. an imperial power defends local rulers from rebellions and invasion in return for political influence

Column B

A. selective service
B. Hay-Pauncefote Treaty
C. dollar diplomacy
D. Allies
E. progressivism
F. protectorate
G. muckrakers
H. Henry Cabot Lodge
I. Platt Amendment
J. Roosevelt Corollary

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. President Millard Fillmore sent Commodore Perry to Japan to
   A. conquer it.
   B. force it to become a protectorate.
   C. force it to trade with the U.S.
   D. introduce Western civilization.

12. Secretary of State John Hay successfully prevented China from being
   A. taken over by Japanese forces.
   B. included in the Open Door policy.
   C. annexed by Germany.
   D. broken up into Europe-controlled colonies.

13. The Open Door policy was intended to
   A. end the Boxer Rebellion.
   B. distribute leaseholds.
   C. establish spheres of influence.
   D. allow all nations to trade with China.

14. To protect themselves against artillery fire, troops in World War I began
   A. building obstacles.
   B. digging trenches.
   C. using bayonets.
   D. throwing grenades.

(continued)
15. When the United States assumed the responsibility for collecting customs tariffs in the Dominican Republic, it was applying
   A. the Roosevelt Corollary.  
   B. the Open Door policy.  
   C. dollar diplomacy.  
   D. the Platt Amendment.

16. The Department of Commerce and Labor was created to
   A. settle disputes between corporations and their workers.  
   B. investigate unsafe working conditions and force corporations to improve.  
   C. oversee land development projects and manage natural resources.  
   D. investigate corporations and issue reports on their activities.

17. Supporters of laissez-faire believed that the best way to preserve public land was to
   A. keep it under government control and not allow companies to use it.  
   B. keep it under government control, but allow its use for land development projects.  
   C. sell it to private individuals, who would conserve it because it belonged to them.  
   D. sell it to lumber companies, who would conserve it because it was a source of their profits.

18. The leader of the American Federation of Labor was
   A. Samuel Gompers.  
   B. Mark Twain.  
   C. Andrew Carnegie.  
   D. Jane Addams.

19. In World War I, American soldiers were nicknamed
   A. Rebels.  
   B. GIs.  
   C. Liberators.  
   D. Doughboys.

20. After the Bolsheviks took power, Russia
   A. declared war on Austria-Hungary.  
   B. joined the Allies.  
   C. began to win the war on the eastern front.  
   D. pulled out of the war.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper.  (20 points)

21. What arguments did supporters make for annexing the Philippines?

22. Describe the proposal contained in the Zimmermann telegram and its intent.  
   Also explain how the United States learned about it and reacted to it.
Imperialism and Progressivism

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. a popular belief in the United States, based on the ideas of John Fiske  
2. destroyed several Spanish warships in Manila Bay  
3. group that included Germany and Austria-Hungary  
4. a Quaker social worker who wanted to use protests to force action on suffrage  
5. battles in the air between aircraft with attached machine guns  
6. authorized federal funds to pay for irrigation and land development projects  
7. speakers who urged audiences to support the war through various activities  
8. the idea that the United States and Latin America should work together  
9. original position of the United States in World War I  
10. organization proposed to preserve peace and prevent future wars

**Column B**

A. neutrality  
B. Newlands Reclamation Act  
C. George Dewey  
D. Pan-Americanism  
E. Four-Minute Men  
F. Central Powers  
G. Anglo-Saxonism  
H. Alice Paul  
I. League of Nations  
J. dogfights

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each statement or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. In the late 1800s, many people believed that the United States should build a large modern navy to  
   A. protect the United States from invasion.  
   B. conquer Latin American countries.  
   C. conquer islands in the Pacific.  
   D. avoid being shut out of foreign markets.

12. As a result of the Platt Amendment, Cuba had effectively become an American  
   A. state.  
   B. colony.  
   C. protectorate.  
   D. unincorporated territory.

13. The Boxer Rebellion was an attempt to  
   A. win independence for Manchuria.  
   B. win independence for Korea.  
   C. force the Japanese out of China.  
   D. force foreign influences out of China.
14. According to efficiency progressives, cities should be run by a
   A. city manager or commissioners.  C. mayor appointed by the majority party.
   B. mayor directly elected by the people.  D. city council directly elected by the
      people.

15. Theodore Roosevelt believed that trusts were
   A. efficient, and government should leave them alone.
   C. inefficient, and government should disband them.
   B. illegal, and government should break them up.
   D. efficient, but needed government supervision.

16. Moving away from its original purpose, the Interstate Commerce
    Commission started to
   A. set rates to help ensure railroads’ profits.
   B. sue railroads for competing unfairly.
   C. charge fees for goods transported by rail across state lines.
   D. operate railroads directly.

17. No American troop ships were sunk on their way to Europe during
    World War I, largely due to
   A. radar.  C. anti-submarine mines.
   B. steel-hulled ships.  D. the convoy system.

18. The first declaration of war in World War I came after
   A. the assassination of Archduke Ferdinand.
   B. Russia signed a treaty to support Austria.
   C. Germany invaded Belgium.
   D. Germany invaded Russia.

19. Criticism of World War I at home was effectively silenced by
   A. the Propaganda Commission.  C. the Red Scare.

20. Republicans chose Calvin Coolidge as their vice-presidential candidate in
    the 1920 election largely because of his handling of the
   A. Chicago race riots.  C. Boston Police Strike.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of
paper. (20 points)

21. Explain how the Federal Reserve system operates to support the banking system
    and regulate the economy.

22. Describe some ways in which the Food Administration helped to ensure that the
    nation and troops would have enough food during World War I.
Boom and Bust

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A
1. buy now, pay later
2. women who symbolized the new morality of the 1920s
3. offered jobs to unemployed young men during the Depression
4. President Roosevelt’s method of communicating with the American public
5. introduced an early form of jazz
6. desire to avoid involvement in European affairs
7. created to regulate the stock market and prevent fraud
8. Franklin Roosevelt’s program for ending the Depression
9. believed in creationism instead of evolution
10. wrote *A Farewell to Arms*

Column B
A. Fundamentalists
B. Ernest Hemingway
C. New Deal
D. flappers
E. Securities and Exchange Commission
F. isolationism
G. Louis Armstrong
H. Civilian Conservation Corps
I. installment plan
J. “fireside chats”

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The new morality of the 1920s placed a high value on
   A. work.
   B. traditional values.
   C. personal freedom.
   D. wealth.

12. The Scopes trial was about
   A. enforcing Prohibition.
   B. curbing the Ku Klux Klan.
   C. controlling immigration.
   D. teaching evolution.

13. A center of creativity and freedom where many artists, writers, and intellectuals of the 1920s gathered was
   A. Boston.
   B. Greenwich Village.
   C. Charlestown.
   D. Haight-Ashbury.

14. African American arts flourished in the 1920s in what became known as the
   A. Great Transformation.
   B. Great Awakening.
   C. South Side Renaissance.
   D. Harlem Renaissance.
15. Henry Ford dramatically increased efficiency in manufacturing by
   A. reducing the number of parts required.
   B. dividing operations into repetitive tasks.
   C. training workers to do every possible task.
   D. paying workers a performance bonus.

16. All of these were products of the Prohibition movement EXCEPT
   A. the Volstead Act.
   B. secret speakeasy bars.
   C. the Eighteenth Amendment.
   D. the Seventeenth Amendment.

17. What was a major characteristic of Coolidge’s administration?
   A. efforts to reduce corruption in government
   B. strict government oversight of private business
   C. a return to the values of rural America
   D. entrance into a war with Spain concerning Cuba

18. To solve the banking crisis during the Great Depression, the Roosevelt administration
   A. put all banks under government supervision.
   B. allowed banks to print their own money.
   C. reopened only financially sound banks.
   D. made loans to failing banks.

19. What occurred during the Great Crash of 1929?
   A. a run on banks by depositors
   B. a strengthening of the nation’s banks
   C. a slight decline in stock prices
   D. a city-wide fire in San Francisco

20. To pay for programs to fight the Depression, the Roosevelt administration
   A. raised taxes.
   B. borrowed money.
   C. printed money.
   D. used gold reserves.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. In the 1920s, a new law made it a crime to manufacture, transport, or sell alcohol. Why do you think supporters wanted this law? How do you think Americans reacted to the law?

22. In the 1920s, automobiles became affordable for the majority of Americans. How do you think automobiles affected life in America in the 1920s?
### Boom and Bust

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. established limits on immigration</td>
<td>A. Orville Wright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. famous Harlem nightspot</td>
<td>B. foreclose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Harding’s secretary of the treasury</td>
<td>C. Wagner Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. allowed workers to participate in corporate profit sharing</td>
<td>D. Glenn Curtiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. when creditors take possession of property</td>
<td>E. Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. controlled flooding through the use of dams</td>
<td>F. Andrew Mellon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. made first crewed, powered aviation flight in history</td>
<td>G. Cotton Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. invented ailerons</td>
<td>H. Flivver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. established an arbitration process for resolving complaints brought by union members</td>
<td>I. welfare capitalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Henry Ford’s Model T</td>
<td>J. Emergency Quota Act</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Which of these terms is NOT associated with the worsening Depression?
   - A. shantytowns
   - B. Bohemian
   - C. hobos
   - D. breadlines

12. All of the following are examples of discontent in the early 1930s EXCEPT
   - A. Communist Party hunger marches.
   - B. the destruction of crops by farmers.
   - C. an increase in strikes by union workers.
   - D. the bonus marches of veterans.

13. What was a major development in popular culture during the 1920s?
   - A. a strong interest in Hollywood and “talking” pictures
   - B. a preference for watching television over listening to the radio
   - C. an increase in regional interests and a decline in mass media
   - D. a declining interest in sports and sports heroes

14. Some Americans criticized the New Deal because it
   - A. supported deficit spending.
   - B. lacked business regulation.
   - C. imposed fewer taxes on the wealthy.
   - D. imposed a mandatory retirement age.
15. The nation’s banks were weakened by the stock market crash because
   A. banks had invested their deposits in the stock market.
   B. banks obtained much of their operating funds from the sale of their stock.
   C. people no longer had money to deposit in banks.
   D. people could no longer afford to take out loans from banks.

16. Which of the following statements about Franklin Roosevelt is true?
   A. He set up an agency for the unemployed in New York.
   B. He was elected governor of New Jersey.
   C. He said, “The only thing we have to fear is war.”
   D. He was unpopular because of his misuse of government power.

17. In 1934 Roosevelt closed the Civil Works Administration because
   A. it had accomplished its goal.
   B. it was failing to accomplish its goal.
   C. jobs in private business were starting to open up for these workers.
   D. he did not want people to depend on the federal government to give them jobs.

18. How did President Hoover try to promote economic recovery?
   A. by stepping up public works projects
   B. by announcing concern about the economy
   C. by increasing taxes to pay for projects
   D. by legislating a stop to wage-slashing

19. Deficit spending was advocated by
   A. Keynesian economists.
   B. monetarists.
   C. laissez-faire economists.
   D. balanced-budget economists.

20. In the end, the New Deal
   A. did more damage to the U.S. economy than the Depression.
   B. had solved the unemployment problem, but did not end the Depression.
   C. had limited success in ending the Depression, but recovery was not complete
      until after World War II.
   D. left Americans with a strong sense of insecurity and fear for the future.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of
paper. (20 points)

21. What do most economists agree was one major cause of the Great Depression?

22. Describe the goals of the Social Security Act.
Section Quiz 17-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
____  1. a discussion of disarmament between the United States and representatives from eight countries
____  2. friends of President Harding
____  3. President Harding’s campaign slogan
____  4. freedom from prosecution
____  5. a national policy of avoiding involvement in world affairs

Column B
A. immunity
B. Ohio Gang
C. isolationism
D. return to normalcy
E. Washington Conference

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

____  6. Although many of President Harding’s appointments were disastrous, he did appoint several distinguished cabinet members including the secretary of commerce,
   A. Andrew Mellon.
   B. Herbert Hoover.
   C. Harry Daugherty.
   D. John W. Davis.

____  7. President Coolidge’s philosophy of government was that government should interfere with business and industry as little as possible and that prosperity rested on
   A. business leadership.
   B. educational institutions.
   C. a strong military.
   D. church leaders.

____  8. President Harding fit in comfortably with the powerful Ohio Republican
   A. House of Representatives.
   B. reform issues.
   C. political machine.
   D. progressive ideas.

____  9. The chief architect of economic policy in the United States during the 1920s was
   A. Andrew Mellon.
   B. Warren Harding.
   C. Herbert Hoover.
   D. Charles Evan Hughes.

____  10. President Harding’s secretary of the interior, Albert B. Fall, secretly allowed private interests to lease lands containing U.S. Navy oil reserves, causing a scandal that came to be known as the
   A. Teapot Dome scandal.
   B. Forbes scandal.
   C. Fall scandal.
   D. Daugherty scandal.
Section Quiz 17-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. set requirements that workers employed by Henry Ford had to meet
2. authorized postal officials to contract with private airplane operators to carry mail
3. established a network of radio stations to distribute daily programs
4. raised tariffs in an effort to protect American industry from foreign competition
5. large-scale product manufacturing usually by machinery

Column B

A. National Broadcasting Company
B. mass production
C. Kelly Act
D. Sociological Department
E. Fordney-McCumber Act

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What system of manufacturing adopted by Henry Ford divided operations into simple tasks and cut unnecessary motion to a minimum?
   A. assembly line
   B. product placement
   C. construction design
   D. apprentice system

7. To create consumers for their new products, manufacturers turned to
   A. television.
   B. mass production.
   C. advertising.
   D. newspaper and magazine articles.

8. Which of the following had become an accepted part of American life by the 1920s?
   A. bathtubs.
   B. automobiles
   C. computers
   D. televisions

9. In 1926 the aviation industry received federal aid for building airports with the passage of the
   A. Air Commerce Act.
   B. Lindbergh Air Act.
   C. Airmail Act.
   D. Kelly Act.

10. Who made the first crewed, powered aviation flight in history in Kitty Hawk, North Carolina?
    A. Samuel Langley
    B. Glenn Curtiss
    C. Charles Lindbergh
    D. Orville Wright
Section Quiz 17-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. evangelical preacher who conducted revivals and faith healings in Los Angeles
2. limited immigration
3. founded the American Birth Control League
4. opposed all forms of government
5. psychologist who changed people’s ideas about relationships

Column B
A. Margaret Sanger
B. anarchists
C. Emergency Quota Act
D. Aimee Semple McPherson
E. Sigmund Freud

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Many Americans feared that the country was losing its traditional values and responded by joining a religious movement known as
   A. Fundamentalism.
   B. Quakerism.
   C. Protestantism.
   D. Catholicism.

7. What is the name of the belief that one’s land needs to be protected against immigrants?
   A. nativism
   B. racism
   C. isolationism
   D. foreignism

8. The National Origins Act of 1924 and the demand for cheap labor in the agricultural, mining, and railroad industries contributed to the large wave of immigration from
   A. Europe.
   B. South America.
   C. Mexico.
   D. Canada.

9. What did many of the groups who wanted to restrict immigration and preserve what they considered traditional values fear was taking over the nation?
   A. Communists
   B. anarchists
   C. a “new morality”
   D. a “new religion”

10. Which event publicly debated the subjects of evolution and creationism and their place in education?
   A. Billy Sunday’s revivals
   B. the Scopes trial
   C. the Sacco-Vanzetti case
   D. Aimee McPherson’s faith healings
Section Quiz 17-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.  Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

___ 1. film star
___ 2. Chicago poet who used common speech to glorify the Midwest
___ 3. part of Manhattan where many artists, writers, and intellectuals flocked
___ 4. famous writer who created colorful, glamorous characters who chased futile dreams in The Great Gatsby
___ 5. realist painter who conveyed disenchantment and isolation

Column B

A. F. Scott Fitzgerald
B. Edward Hopper
C. Mary Pickford
D. Greenwich Village
E. Carl Sandburg

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

___ 6. Characters who were flawed individuals but still had heroic qualities of mind and spirit were called
   A. “heroic antiheroes.”
   B. “the lost generation.”
   C. “Hollow Men.”
   D. “Galloping Ghosts.”

___ 7. Although sports became increasingly popular in the 1920s, nothing quite matched the allure of
   A. poetry.
   B. theater.
   C. motion pictures.
   D. radio.

___ 8. What baseball player also became a national hero?
   A. Jack Dempsey
   B. Babe Ruth
   C. Red Grange
   D. Bill Tilden

___ 9. American modern artists were greatly influenced by the art movements of
   A. Australia.
   B. Asia.
   C. Africa.
   D. Europe.

___ 10. What artist applied the influence of photography and the geometric forms of Cubism to his paintings of urban and rural American landscapes?
   A. John Marin
   B. Paul Cézanne
   C. Eugene O’Neill
   D. Charles Scheeler
Section Quiz 17-5

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. first important writer of the Harlem Renaissance</td>
<td>A. Zora Neale Hurston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. “the Empress of the Blues”</td>
<td>B. Claude McKay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. the first musical written, produced, and performed by African Americans</td>
<td>C. Shuffle Along</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the site of a flowering of African American arts</td>
<td>D. Bessie Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. author whose work featured African American woman as central characters</td>
<td>E. Harlem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. What style of music was influenced by Dixieland blues and ragtime?</td>
<td>A. soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. One of the NAACP’s greatest political triumphs occurred in 1930 with the defeat of Judge John J. Parker’s nomination to the</td>
<td>A. U.S. Supreme Court.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Chapter 17 Test, Form A**

**The Jazz Age**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. writer who became a leading voice of the African American experience in the United States
2. a system in which companies allowed workers profit sharing, medical care benefits, and pensions
3. leader of the “back to Africa” movement
4. pilot of the first solo nonstop transatlantic flight
5. composer, pianist, and bandleader whose sound was a blend of improvisation and orchestration
6. payments Germany was required to make as punishment for starting the war
7. attempted to outlaw war
8. agreement to halt production on warships
9. enormously increased manufacturing efficiency
10. singer who seemed to symbolize soul

**Column B**

A. Bessie Smith
B. Marcus Garvey
C. Charles Lindbergh
D. Kellogg-Briand Pact
E. welfare capitalism
F. Langston Hughes
G. assembly line
H. Duke Ellington
I. Five-Party Naval Limitation Treaty
J. reparations

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Warren G. Harding won the presidency by appealing to Americans’ desire to
   A. become a world power.
   B. reform society.
   C. return to life as it was before the war.
   D. repeal Prohibition.

12. Coolidge believed part of his job as president was to make sure the government
   A. interfered with business and industry as little as possible.
   B. regulated big business in order to stabilize the economy.
   C. participated regularly in world affairs.
   D. became involved in social reform.

13. Henry Ford’s system for making cars increased efficiency by
   A. reducing the number of parts needed.
   B. training each worker to do every task.
   C. assigning a team to each car.
   D. dividing operations into simple tasks.

14. Commercial radio began its rise in November 1920, with news about
   A. World War I.
   B. Charles Lindbergh.
   C. a presidential election.
   D. Albert B. Fall.
15. The McNary-Haugen Bill, called for the government to
   A. place tariffs on foreign agricultural products.
   B. set lower prices for agricultural products sold in the United States.
   C. buy American crop surpluses and use them to feed the military.
   D. buy American crop surpluses and sell them abroad.

16. Many people viewed Sacco and Vanzetti with suspicion because
   A. the bullets used in a murder matched Sacco’s gun.
   B. they were Italian immigrants and anarchists.
   C. Sacco owned a gun similar to the murder weapon.
   D. they were members of the Ku Klux Klan.

17. In the early 1920s, the Ku Klux Klan added to its membership by
   A. avoiding scandals and power struggles.
   B. hiring professional promoters.
   C. opening membership to all whites, regardless of religion.
   D. publicizing their support of legitimate political goals.

18. The new morality of the 1920s glorified
   A. work.                      C. personal freedom.
   B. traditional values.       D. wealth.

19. John T. Scopes was put on trial for
   A. violating Prohibition laws.
   B. being a leader of the Ku Klux Klan.
   C. accepting bribes.
   D. teaching evolution.

20. The flowering of African American arts in the 1920s became known as the
   A. Harlem Renaissance.
   B. Great Migration.
   C. Great Awakening.
   D. Glory Days.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the factors that prevented farmers from sharing in the prosperity of the 1920s.

22. Use the diagram to help you explain how supporters of supply-side economics believed that lower tax rates would actually result in more tax money collected.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controlling Immigration</th>
<th>Emergency Quota Act</th>
<th>National Origins Act of 1924</th>
<th>Hispanic Immigration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signed by President Harding in 1921</td>
<td>Made immigrant restriction a permanent policy</td>
<td>First wave of Mexican immigration followed Newlands Reclamation Act of 1902</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established a temporary quota system</td>
<td>Tightened the quota system to 2 percent of those already in the U.S.</td>
<td>Newlands Act provided funds for irrigation and farm projects in the American Southwest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only 3 percent of the total number of people in any ethnic group already in the U.S. could be admitted in a single year</td>
<td>Eventually limited immigrants to 150,000 per year</td>
<td>By 1914, more than 70,000 Mexican immigrants had come to the United States due to Mexican Revolution and job opportunities in U.S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. According to the chart, what restriction did the Emergency Quota Act place on immigrants?
   A. Only temporary visas would be granted to 3 percent of the total immigrant population.
   B. Only 3 percent of total immigrant population could be admitted each year.
   C. Only 3 percent of any ethnic group’s current population could be admitted each year.
   D. Up to 150,000 but no more than 3 percent of immigrants could be Hispanic.

24. Approximately how much did Ford spend in advertising per car sold?
   A. about $1.80 per car
   B. about 2 cents per car
   C. about 16 cents per car
   D. about 18 cents per car
“The Village was no prude. . . . [N]o matter what you did you could hardly be conspicuous. On my street the middle-aged lady in knickers who aired her cat on a pink ribbon twice a day and the rosy-cheeked damsel in overalls who split kindling wood on the side walk . . . were hardly more conspicuous than the formal citizenry. To become conspicuous you would probably have to shoot someone in the street.”

—from New York’s Greenwich Village

25. Which of the following best describes the writer’s view of Greenwich Village?
   A. a place with a formal atmosphere
   B. a place filled with immigrants
   C. a place where you will see unusual people
   D. a place of elegant people and buildings

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Fundamentalist Movement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Fundamentalist Beliefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A religious movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name &quot;Fundamentalism&quot; came from the name of a series of pamphlets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grew as a reaction to the &quot;new morality,&quot; which caused Americans to lose their traditional values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. What conflict existed between fundamentalists and people who shared Clarence Darrow’s view?

   “What has advertising done? It has made the world a better place to live in by constantly suggesting public improvement and urging the adoption of hygienic methods in the homes of the people.”

   —from The Essentials of Advertising

27. How has advertising made the world a better place, according to the excerpt?
The Jazz Age

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. artistic and unconventional lifestyle in the 1920s</td>
<td>A. bootlegging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. helped spread the new ideas and attitudes of the 1920s</td>
<td>B. evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. made the first crewed, powered flight in history</td>
<td>C. Great Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. created powerful African American voting blocs in Northern cities</td>
<td>D. Henry Ford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a government’s right to control people and property in the interest of public safety, health, welfare, and morals</td>
<td>E. police powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. established the Bureau of Aviation</td>
<td>F. mass media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. illegal production and distribution of liquor</td>
<td>G. the managerial revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. increased the ranks of the growing middle class</td>
<td>H. Herbert Hoover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. human beings developed from lower forms of life</td>
<td>I. Bohemian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. increased workers’ wages in 1914 to $5 per day</td>
<td>J. Orville Wright</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. The Ohio Gang was a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. powerful crime network.</td>
<td>C. group of Harding’s friends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. group of notorious bank robbers.</td>
<td>D. nickname for the Veterans Bureau.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. In the Teapot Dome scandal, Albert B. Fall received bribes for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. allowing private interests to drill for oil in a national park.</td>
<td>C. promising immunity to businesses who overcharged the U.S. Navy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. preventing federal prosecution of a member of the Ohio Gang.</td>
<td>D. allowing private interests to lease lands containing U.S. Navy oil reserves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. After entrepreneurs such as Glenn Curtiss started building practical aircraft, the federal government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. began to restrict commercial flights.</td>
<td>C. ordered a fleet of new warplanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. began to support the airline industry.</td>
<td>D. restricted flying in urban areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. An unintended effect of the Fordney-McCumber Act was that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. farmers could no longer sell their crops in the American market.</td>
<td>B. demand for American farm products increased in Latin America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. farmers could no longer sell their crops to overseas markets.</td>
<td>D. demand for American farm products increased overseas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(continued)*
15. After World War I, most Americans wanted to avoid future wars by
   A. avoiding involvement in world affairs.
   B. excluding Germany from the League of Nations.
   C. disbanding the League of Nations.
   D. forbidding Germany to rebuild its armed forces.

16. The purpose of the Volstead Act was to
   A. limit immigration.
   B. ban the teaching of evolution.
   C. prohibit lynching.
   D. enforce Prohibition.

17. The golden age of Hollywood began in 1927 with the release of the first
   A. full-length motion picture.
   B. feature-length film.
   C. “talking” motion picture.
   D. animated film.

18. The Cotton Club was
   A. a Chicago speakeasy where gangsters, artists, and politicians congregated.
   B. a Harlem nightspot where many African American entertainers got their start.
   C. a Hollywood nightspot frequented by the stars of the silver screen.
   D. a fictitious nightclub featured in the famous picture The Jazz Singer.

19. The NAACP’s lobbying efforts influenced the House of Representatives
to pass, in 1922,
   A. anti-lynching legislation.
   B. anti-segregation legislation.
   C. voting rights legislation.
   D. equal opportunity legislation.

20. One of the NAACP’s greatest political triumphs occurred in 1930 with the
   A. signing of a law ending segregation in public schools.
   B. signing of a law banning discrimination in federal jobs.
   C. defeat of an allegedly racist judge nominated for the Supreme Court.
   D. appointment of an African American to the Supreme Court.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate
sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the relationship depicted in the diagram.

22. Describe the changes in women’s lives in the 1920s.
**Chapter 17 Test Form B**

**DIRECTIONS:** Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controlling Immigration</th>
<th>Emergency Quota Act</th>
<th>National Origins Act of 1924</th>
<th>Hispanic Immigration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signed by President Harding in 1921</td>
<td>Made immigrant restriction a permanent policy</td>
<td>First wave of Mexican immigration followed Newlands Reclamation Act of 1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Established a temporary quota system</td>
<td>Tightened the quota system to 2 percent of those already in the U.S.</td>
<td>Newlands Act provided funds for irrigation and farm projects in the American Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only 3 percent of the total number of people in any ethnic group already in the U.S. could be admitted in a single year</td>
<td>Eventually limited immigrants to 150,000 per year</td>
<td>By 1914, more than 70,000 Mexican immigrants had come to the United States due to Mexican Revolution and job opportunities in U.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. According to the chart, what trend did the U.S. government set for immigration in the early 1900s?
   A. Immigration was opened to many minorities.
   B. Immigration restrictions were eased over time.
   C. Immigration restrictions were made temporary.
   D. Immigration became more and more restricted.

24. The excerpt likens Andrew Mellon to a magician for his ability to
   A. make money.
   B. direct the U.S. treasury.
   C. solve problems.
   D. advise the president.

"A man who can quietly make the millions this modest-looking man [Andrew Mellon] has gathered in is little short of a magician. If there is one thing he knows it’s money. He will make for you the greatest Secretary of the Treasury since Alexander Hamilton. . . ."

—from *Mellon’s Millions*
“We [Sacco and Vanzetti] were tried during a time that has now passed into history . . . a time when there was a hysteria of resentment and hate against the people of our principles, against the foreigner, against slackers. . . .”

— from Vanzetti’s Last Statement

25. According to the quote, one of the reasons that Vanzetti gives for his murder conviction is

A. strong evidence.
B. a fear of foreigners.
C. an impartial jury.
D. excellent lawyers.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer

Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

Invented This Decade

How did we live without . . .

- push-button elevators
- neon signs
- oven thermostats
- electric razors
- tissues
- spiral-bound notebooks
- motels
- dry ice
- zippers
- pop-up toasters
- flavored yogurt
- car radios
- adhesive tape
- food disposals
- water skiing
- automatic potato peeler
- self-winding wristwatch

26. Based on what you know of the 1920s and the items in the list above, how can you describe this decade?

27. Explain the trend in farm wages during the 1920s as shown in the graph on the right.
Section Quiz 18-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.
Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. buying and selling ownership shares of companies
2. a key cause of the Depression
3. when many depositors decide to withdraw their money at one time
4. buying something in the hope of a quick windfall
5. a period of rising stock prices

Column B

A. bank run
B. stock market
C. speculation
D. bull market
E. overproduction

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In order to protect loans made by stockbrokers to investors who bought stocks on margin, brokers could issue a
   A. collateral call.
   B. credit call.
   C. margin call.
   D. foreclosure call.

7. Which resulted in the loss of American jobs and export sales to foreign countries?
   A. bank failures
   B. tight credit
   C. the stock market crash
   D. the Hawley-Smoot Tariff

8. In 1929 the top 5 percent of all American households earned 30 percent of the nation’s income, which is
   A. an uneven distribution of income.
   B. supply-side economics.
   C. a bull market.
   D. a recession.

9. The stock market took its steepest dive on October 29, 1929, the day now known as
   A. Red Thursday
   B. Black Tuesday
   C. Stormy Monday
   D. Bloody Sunday

10. Some banks suffered more losses than they could absorb and
    A. tried to attract more depositors.
    B. had to approve more loans.
    C. needed to increase interest rates.
    D. were forced to close.
Section Quiz 18-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B.  Write the correct letters in the blanks.  (10 points each)

Column A  
1.  communities where newly homeless people put up shacks on unused or public lands  
2.  unemployed Americans who wandered around the country, walking, hitchhiking, or “riding the rails”  
3.  farmers who traveled to California after losing their farms  
4.  court officers  
5.  private charities set up to give poor people a meal  

Column B  
A.  hobos  
B.  Okies  
C.  bailiffs  
D.  shantytowns  
E.  soup kitchens

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question.  (10 points each)

6.  Who did artists and writers of the 1930s often use in their attempts to portray life around them?  
   A.  the middle and upper class  
   B.  the homeless and unemployed  
   C.  members of law enforcement  
   D.  stock market crash victims

7.  During the Great Depression, many farmers turned their farms over to  
   A.  court officers.  
   B.  fire.  
   C.  banks that held mortgages.  
   D.  nonpaying tenants.

8.  Most people during the Depression were able to enjoy two popular forms of entertainment: the movies and  
   A.  sailing.  
   B.  television.  
   C.  travel.  
   D.  radio.

9.  Daytime radio dramas such as Guiding Light were often sponsored by  
   A.  makers of laundry soaps.  
   B.  automobile manufacturers.  
   C.  Hollywood movie studios.  
   D.  advertising companies.

10.  The Dust Bowl occurred because plowed land was left uncultivated and there was a terrible  
    A.  insect infestation.  
    B.  drought.  
    C.  winter.  
    D.  increase of wild grasses.
Chapter 18

Section Quiz 18-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. held rallies and “hunger marches” during the Depression
2. World War I veterans who marched to Washington, D.C.
3. created when the government spends more money than it collects in taxes
4. created a pool of money that allowed troubled banks to continue lending money to their communities
5. government-financed building projects

Column B

A. National Credit Corporation
B. budget deficit
C. American Communist Party
D. public works
E. Bonus Army

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. By 1932 Hoover had concluded that the only way to provide funding for borrowers was for the government to do the lending, so he requested that Congress set up the
   A. Reconstruction Finance Corporation.
   B. Federal Reserve Board.
   C. Emergency Relief and Construction Act.
   D. National Credit Corporation.

7. Hoover did not want the government to create many new jobs because that would mean increased government
   A. unemployment.
   B. taxes.
   C. regulation.
   D. spending.

8. Between 1930 and 1934, creditors foreclosed on nearly one million farms, and farmers retaliated in all of the following ways EXCEPT by
   A. destroying their crops to reduce the supply and raise prices.
   B. blocking milk trucks and emptying milk cans into ditches.
   C. preventing the delivery of vegetables to distributors.
   D. marching to Washington, D.C., in protest.

9. President Hoover’s image was tarnished by the rout of the Bonus Marchers and the
   A. lingering Depression.
   B. hunger marches.
   C. public works.
   D. National Credit Corporation.

10. Hoover believed that only state and city governments should dole out
    A. loans.
    B. relief.
    C. work programs.
    D. soup kitchens.
### The Great Depression Begins

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  
Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. actress who played the heroine in *Gone with the Wind*  
2. comic star of stage and screen who was one of the many people wiped out financially in the stock market crash  
3. led the troops that dispersed the Bonus Army  
4. wrote *The Grapes of Wrath*, about a family fleeing the Dust Bowl  
5. migrants headed West in search of better lives  
6. many depositors withdrawing money at once  
7. investing in the stock market hoping for a quick profit  
8. homeless wanderers who often rode the rails  
9. spending more than is collected in taxes  
10. stock market crash

**Column B**

A. hobos  
B. Black Tuesday  
C. bank run  
D. Okies  
E. Groucho Marx  
F. Douglas MacArthur  
G. Vivien Leigh  
H. John Steinbeck  
I. speculation  
J. budget deficit

---

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  
Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. A major campaign issue in the 1928 election was
   A. economic recovery.  
   B. Prohibition.  
   C. Depression relief.  
   D. social reform.

12. Alfred E. Smith endured a smear campaign in the 1928 election because he was
   A. a Quaker.  
   B. a Mormon.  
   C. Catholic.  
   D. Jewish.

13. Stock prices first began to decline in late 1929 because
   A. stockbrokers stopped margin loans.  
   B. company earnings declined.  
   C. several companies went bankrupt.  
   D. investors began to sell their stock.

14. During the Great Depression, when a bank collapsed,
   A. the government stepped in to run the bank.  
   B. the government covered the bank’s debts.  
   C. the government repaid deposits on insured accounts only.  
   D. depositors lost their savings.

15. The Federal Reserve contributed to the Depression by
   A. keeping interest rates low.  
   B. speculating on market interest rates.  
   C. loaning to foreign companies.  
   D. loaning to speculators.
16. Farmers on the Great Plains began to lose their crops during the Depression because
A. the soil lost its fertility.
B. frequent rains eroded the soil.
C. a fungus depleted the soil of nutrients.
D. a terrible drought dried the soil.

17. President Hoover hoped that public works would
A. solve the budget deficit.
B. spur the construction industry.
C. provide jobs lost in the private sector.
D. help reduce farm foreclosures.

18. The National Credit Corporation tried to rescue troubled banks by allowing them to
A. restructure how they loaned money to the public.
B. continue lending money to their communities.
C. finance public works projects.
D. continue offering direct relief.

19. President Hoover opposed direct federal relief to the unemployed because he believed that
A. only state and city governments should dole out relief.
B. federal relief would shorten the Depression.
C. charities could provide sufficient relief until the economy improved.
D. individuals should be responsible for taking care of themselves.

20. Thousands of World War I veterans came to Washington in 1932 to lobby Congress to
A. enact a bonus for war veterans and their families.
B. pass legislation giving veterans their promised bonus early.
C. provide public works jobs for unemployed veterans.
D. provide military jobs for unemployed veterans.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Use the example depicted in the diagram to explain how buying on margin works, and its risks and rewards.

22. Discuss three major causes of the Great Depression.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the chart, a decline in the sales of automobiles meant there was less demand for
   A. glass.
   B. auto insurance.
   C. repair shops.
   D. oil.

24. According to the excerpt, who did the people of the United States turn to in order to solve difficult economic problems?
   A. European nations
   B. business leaders
   C. private charities
   D. the government

25. Which event listed below caused the migration of people as described in this excerpt?
   A. the Great Depression
   B. the Dust Bowl
   C. the stock market crash
   D. the Bonus Army march

“During the war we necessarily turned to the government to solve every difficult economic problem. . . . When the war closed . . . we were challenged with a peace-time choice between the American system of rugged individualism and a European philosophy of diametrically opposed doctrines—doctrines of paternalism and state socialism.”

—from American Individualism

“In the daylight they scuttled like bugs to the westward; and as the dark caught them, they clustered like bugs near to shelter and to water. And because they were lonely and perplexed . . . they huddled together; they talked together; they shared their lives. . . .”

—from John Steinbeck, The Grapes of Wrath
26. Describe the differences between Hoover and Smith as outlined in this chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Election of 1928</th>
<th>Herbert Hoover</th>
<th>Alfred E. Smith</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition</td>
<td>Favored ban on liquor sales</td>
<td>Did not favor ban on liquor sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>Quaker; embarrassed by charges against Smith and tried to quash them</td>
<td>Catholic; many believed Catholic Church would rule the U.S. if Smith was elected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td>Promised to continue the trend of prosperity; “two cars in every garage”</td>
<td>Smith’s biggest problem was the strength of the economy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. At the closing bell, how had investors and the nation been affected?

“When the closing bell rang, the great bull market was dead and buried. 16,410,000 shares had changed hands. Leading stocks had lost as much as 77% of their peak value. The Dow Jones Index was off 40%. . . . Not only the little speculators, but the lordly, experienced big traders had been wiped out . . . and the whole financial structure of the nation had been shaken to its foundations.”

—from *Stock Market Crash, 1929*
The Great Depression Begins

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Democratic candidate in the 1928 election</td>
<td>A. shantytowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. first African American to win an Academy Award</td>
<td>B. Alfred E. Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. head of the Food Administration during World War I</td>
<td>C. Hattie McDaniel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. loss of property due to nonpayment of a mortgage</td>
<td>D. stock market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. buying now and making payments each month</td>
<td>E. relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. communities of makeshift shacks on public lands</td>
<td>F. foreclosed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. system for buying and selling shares of companies</td>
<td>G. installment plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. drought-related conditions in the Great Plains</td>
<td>H. margin call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. money that went directly to impoverished families</td>
<td>I. Dust Bowl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. stockbroker’s demand for immediate repayment of a loan</td>
<td>J. Herbert Hoover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. A major contribution to Herbert Hoover’s landslide victory in the 1928 election was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. the prosperity of the 1920s.</td>
<td>C. his promise to end Prohibition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. his tax relief plan.</td>
<td>D. his plan to support farm prices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Before the late 1920s, stock prices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. did not change much.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. generally reflected the stocks’ true value.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. had little to do with the economy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. were too high for most people to afford.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. The stock market crash weakened the nation’s banks because</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. banks had invested their deposits in the stock market.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. banks depended on their stock for operating funds.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. investors no longer had money to deposit in banks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. investors could no longer afford to take out loans from banks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Most economists agree that a key cause of the Depression was</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. overconsumption.</td>
<td>C. inflation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. overproduction.</td>
<td>D. deflation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. In search of work or a better life during the Depression, many unemployed people
   A. destroyed “Hoovervilles.”   C. became homeless.
   B. became farmers.   D. rode the rails.

16. The first feature-length animated film was
   A. Animal Crackers.   C. Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs.

17. To pay for public works, the government would have to raise taxes or
   A. print money.   C. lay off federal employees.
   B. reduce inflation.   D. borrow money.

18. The purpose of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation was to
   A. regulate the stock market.
   B. manage public works projects.
   C. make loans to banks, railroads, and other businesses.
   D. administer public assistance programs for the homeless.

19. The Emergency Relief and Construction Act provided
   A. direct relief to impoverished families.
   B. loans to the states for direct relief.
   C. loans to businesses willing to create jobs.
   D. direct relief to struggling banks and businesses.

20. In May 1932, the Senate voted down a bill that would have
   A. given special tax cuts to members of the military.
   B. guaranteed health care for all U.S. citizens.
   C. authorized early payment of World War I bonuses.
   D. provided jobs to all military veterans.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Use the diagram to help you explain how banks operate and why runs on banks can result in bank failure.

22. Describe Herbert Hoover’s dilemma in considering whether to greatly increase public works projects to spur economic recovery.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the chart on the right, in what year was the largest gap between the annual high and the annual low in the stock market?
   A. 1929
   B. 1932
   C. 1920
   D. 1926

24. In 1929, what did many people believe the country needed, according to the excerpt?
   A. trade with other nations
   B. to regain its confidence
   C. to mint more money
   D. higher tariffs

25. What two philosophical positions are contrasted in this excerpt?
   A. individualism and imperialism
   B. individualism and socialism
   C. socialism and laissez-faire economics
   D. capitalism and socialism

“The man who rebuked Mayor Heffernan expressed what many, including President Hoover himself, believed in late 1929: The country merely needed to regain its confidence. As the crisis worsened, Hoover took steps to help the economy recover, but only within the limits of his philosophy of government.”
—From The Great Depression

“That during the war we necessarily turned to the government to solve every difficult economic problem. . . . When the war closed . . . we were challenged with a peace-time choice between the American system of rugged individualism and a European philosophy of diametrically opposed doctrines—doctrines of paternalism and state socialism.”
—From American Individualism
DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Election of 1928</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. What were two advantages Hoover had over Smith?

27. What signs of the Depression might one notice while walking through an American city, according to the excerpt?

“Walking through an American city, you might find few signs of the depression. . . . You might notice that a great many shops were untenanted . . . ; that few factory chimneys were smoking; that the streets were not so crowded with trucks. . . . Otherwise things might seem to you to be going on much as usual. The major phenomena of the depression were mostly negative and did not assault the eye.”

—from *During the Depression*
Section Quiz 19-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

**Column A**

1. closing banks before bank runs could put them out of business
2. put 3 million young men to work outdoors
3. independent agency set up by Congress to regulate the stock market
4. channeled money to state and local agencies
5. Roosevelt’s policies during the Great Depression

**Column B**

A. Civilian Conservation Corp
B. bank holidays
C. New Deal
D. Federal Emergency Relief Association
E. Securities Exchange Commission

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. While recovering from polio, who did Roosevelt depend on to keep his name prominent in the New York Democratic Party?
   - A. his cousin Theodore
   - B. his wife Eleanor
   - C. Alfred E. Smith
   - D. Woodrow Wilson

7. The period between March 9 and June 16, 1933, when Congress passed 15 major acts to meet an economic crisis, was called the
   - A. First New Deal.
   - B. New Nationalism.
   - C. Hundred Days.
   - D. New Freedom.

8. Bank runs increased before Roosevelt’s inauguration in part because some people feared he would abandon the gold standard and reduce the value of
   - A. the dollar.
   - B. silver.
   - C. farm crops.
   - D. mortgages.

9. While in the New York State Senate, Roosevelt won a reputation as a
   - A. party boss.
   - B. progressive reformer.
   - C. Republican.
   - D. conservative.

10. Which program paid farmers not to grow certain crops, such as cotton, corn, wheat, and tobacco?
    - A. the Federal Emergency Relief Administration
    - B. the National Recovery Administration
    - C. the Farm Credit Administration
    - D. the Agricultural Adjustment Administration
Section Quiz 19-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>funded the construction of highways, buildings, and parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>government practice of abandoning a balanced budget and borrowing money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to pay for programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>law assisting older Americans and the unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>guaranteed workers the right to organize unions and to bargain collectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>struck down the National Industrial Recovery Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. National Labor Relations Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. deficit spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Social Security Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Works Progress Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Schechter v. United States</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>A process whereby dissatisfied union members could take their complaints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to a neutral party who would listen to both sides and decide on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>issue is called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. sit-down strikes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. labor relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. union activism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. binding arbitration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>In August 1934, business leaders and anti-New Deal politicians from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>both parties joined together to create the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Share Our Wealth clubs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. American Liberty League.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. National Union for Social Justice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Townshend Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Father Coughlin, a Catholic priest with a popular radio show, called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for the government to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. impose heavy taxes on the wealthy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. employ a massive redistribution of wealth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. distribute a pension to elderly citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. end union and labor organizing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>What did the bold series of programs and reforms that Roosevelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>launched in 1935 come to be called?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. the Second New Deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the New Deal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the American Liberty Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the Townshend Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Perhaps the most serious threat to President Roosevelt from the left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>came from Democratic senator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Huey Long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Francis Townshend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Charles Coughlin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Harry Hopkins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 19-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. head of the Public Works Administration
2. mediating role of the government to work out conflicts among competing interest groups
3. head of the Works Progress Administration
4. argument that the government should spend heavily during a recession
5. first woman to hold a cabinet post as Secretary of Labor

Column B

A. Harry Hopkins
B. Frances Perkins
C. Harold Ickes
D. broker state
E. Keynesianism

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Who helped bring about the change in the African American and women’s vote?
   A. Frances Perkins
   B. First Lady Eleanor Roosevelt
   C. Alfred Landon
   D. Huey Long

7. The Farm Security Administration gave loans to tenant farmers so that they could
   A. purchase their own farms.
   B. reverse their evictions from tenant farms.
   C. sue their former landowners.
   D. put their tenant farms back into production.

8. The Fair Labor Standards Act abolished child labor, limited the workweek to 44 hours for most workers, and
   A. gave workers the right to join a union.
   B. set the first federal minimum wage.
   C. provided labor mediation for disputes.
   D. implemented a fair-hiring provision.

9. What created the impression that Roosevelt was trying to interfere with the Constitution’s separation of powers and undermine the Court’s independence?
   A. cutting federal programs
   B. the recession of 1937
   C. the court-packing plan
   D. the broker state plan

10. Two important Supreme Court decisions resulted in allowing the federal government to mediate between competing groups and increased federal power over
    A. the military.
    B. international relations.
    C. the states.
    D. the economy.
Roosevelt and the New Deal

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. hired workers directly, including thousands of women, to build or improve airports, roads, and playgrounds
2. established a 44-hour workweek for most workers
3. established for the elderly and unemployed workers
4. required companies that sold stocks and bonds to provide complete and truthful information to investors
5. awarded contracts to construction companies to build highways, dams, schools, and other facilities
6. subsidized loans for builders willing to buy blocks of slums and build low-cost housing
7. prohibited commercial banks from speculating on the stock market
8. formed to oppose the New Deal
9. sponsored the controversial Federal Number One program
10. covered people’s savings in banks against loss

Column B

A. Glass-Steagall Act
B. Fair Labor Standards Act
C. National Housing Act
D. Works Progress Administration
E. Public Works Administration
F. American Liberty League
G. Securities Act
H. Civil Works Administration
I. Social Security Act
J. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. As governor of New York, Franklin Roosevelt oversaw the creation of the first state relief agency to aid
   A. families living in poverty.
   B. the elderly.
   C. the unemployed.
   D. state-run homeless shelters.

12. During the Depression, many state governors declared “bank holidays” to
   A. give bank employees a break.
   B. prevent bank runs.
   C. reduce the value of the dollar.
   D. help the Federal Reserve.

13. Roosevelt’s advisers who supported “New Nationalism” wanted government agencies to
   A. work with businesses.
   B. run key parts of the economy.
   C. break up big companies.
   D. set up welfare programs.

14. To fight the Depression, the first thing Roosevelt set out to do was to
   A. provide direct relief to people.
   B. set up public works programs.
   C. restore confidence in the banks.
   D. provide relief for farmers.

(continued)
15. To regulate the stock market, Congress created the

16. The National Industrial Recovery Act allowed business, labor, and the
government to cooperate in setting up
A. trusts to promote competition.  C. tax regulations for each industry.
B. codes of fair competition.    D. hiring requirements for each industry.

17. One purpose of the Townsend plan was to
A. free up jobs for the unemployed.  C. nationalize the banking system.
B. redistribute wealth.            D. end public works programs.

18. In the case ***Schechter v. United States***, the Supreme Court struck down
A. the first New Deal.  C. deficit spending.
B. the authority of the NRA.    D. the Glass-Steagall Act.

19. Framers of the Social Security Act saw it primarily as
A. an insurance measure.  C. a retirement pension measure.
B. a welfare measure.        D. a relief measure.

20. Franklin Roosevelt’s “court-packing plan” was a serious mistake because
A. many Americans opposed the idea of forced retirement.
B. the angry judges reacted by striking down much of the New Deal legislation.
C. it appeared to interfere with the Constitution’s separation of powers.
D. the angry judges struck down the plan as unconstitutional.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe Franklin Roosevelt’s personality and approach to the nation’s problems.

22. Fill in the diagram about the Social Security system. Then write an essay describing how it initially worked, who benefited, and who did not.
### Chapter 19 Test, Form A

**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Established</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)</td>
<td>March 1933</td>
<td>Employed single men, ages 18–25, for natural resource conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)</td>
<td>May 1933</td>
<td>Built hydroelectric plants and dams aimed at improving seven Southern states and attracting industry to the South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Adjustment Act (AAA)</td>
<td>May 1933</td>
<td>Reduced agricultural surplus and raised prices for struggling farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Relief Agency (FERA)</td>
<td>May 1933</td>
<td>Granted federal money to state and local governments to be used to help the unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Recovery Administration (NRA)</td>
<td>June 1933</td>
<td>Controlled industrial production and prices with industry-created codes of fair competition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC)</td>
<td>June 1933</td>
<td>Guaranteed bank deposits up to $2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Works Administration (PWA)</td>
<td>June 1933</td>
<td>Provided employment in construction of airports, parks, schools, and roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Works Administration (CWA)</td>
<td>November 1933 (cancelled 1934)</td>
<td>Provided employment in construction of airports, parks, schools, and roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)</td>
<td>June 1934</td>
<td>Regulated the stock market to avoid dishonest practices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Which federal agency helped the unemployed but did not actually create employment?  
A. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)  
B. Federal Emergency Relief Agency (FERA)  
C. Public Works Administration (PWA)  
D. Civil Works Administration (CWA)

24. Which policy directly affected the trend on unemployment between 1933 and 1937, as shown in the chart?  
A. the Second New Deal  
B. the National Labor Relations Act  
C. the Committee for Industrial Organization  
D. the Agricultural Adjustment Act
25. According to Roosevelt, what is it time for the people and nation to do?
   A. not cower from the current situation  
   B. accept their current conditions  
   C. ignore their problems  
   D. follow their leader

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

The Second New Deal, 1935

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency/Legislation</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Works Progress Administration (WPA)</td>
<td>Combated unemployment; created jobs throughout economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Act</td>
<td>Created unemployment system, disability insurance, old-age pension, and child welfare benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagner Act (National Labor Relations Act)</td>
<td>Guaranteed workers right to organize unions and to bargain collectively</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. How did the acts shown in the table above help to better protect American citizens?

“Old people who are in need, unemployables, children, mothers and the sightless, will find systematic regular provisions for needs. The Act limits the Federal aid to not more than $15 per month for the individual, provided the State in which he resides appropriates a like amount.”

—from Social Security

27. Who, according to the excerpt, will benefit from the Social Security Act?
Roosevelt and the New Deal

**DIRECTIONS:** Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. started the United Auto Workers (UAW)</td>
<td>A. Civilian Conservation Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. offered unemployed young men work planting trees, fighting forest fires, and building reservoirs</td>
<td>B. Wagner Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. set up a process whereby dissatisfied union members could take their complaints to binding arbitration</td>
<td>C. National Industrial Recovery Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. urged consumers to buy goods only from companies that displayed its blue eagle symbol</td>
<td>D. Committee for Industrial Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. promoted codes of fair competition</td>
<td>E. Huey Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Louisiana senator who championed the downtrodden and built a powerful and corrupt political machine</td>
<td>F. Harry Hopkins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. leader of the United Mine Workers</td>
<td>G. John L. Lewis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. treasury secretary who favored balancing the budget</td>
<td>H. National Recovery Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. head of the Federal Emergency Relief Administration and, later, the Works Progress Administration</td>
<td>I. Henry Morgenthau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. proposed a monthly government pension for citizens over age 60 to be entirely spent each month</td>
<td>J. Francis Townsend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS:** Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Although they disagreed on specifics, Roosevelt’s advisers favored government
   A. promotion of competition.  
   B. assistance to small business.  
   C. involvement in health care.  
   D. intervention in the economy.

12. Roosevelt’s advisers who supported “New Freedom” wanted government to
   A. work together with business.  
   B. run key parts of the economy.  
   C. break up big companies.  
   D. set up welfare programs.

13. The Emergency Banking Relief Act helped solve the banking crisis by
   A. putting all banks under government operation.  
   B. declaring that the gold standard would not be abandoned.  
   C. issuing licenses to banks that federal examiners found to be financially sound.  
   D. closing the banks long enough for the Federal Reserve to replenish their gold reserves.
14. The Agricultural Adjustment Administration tried to help farmers by
   A. helping small farmers become more efficient.
   B. paying them not to grow crops.
   C. buying farm surpluses.
   D. making land available for farming.

15. The Home Owners’ Loan Corporation
   A. provided money to help the unemployed pay their mortgages.
   B. lowered mortgage rates when people lost their jobs and could no longer pay.
   C. lengthened the mortgage repayment term and lowered rates for the employed.
   D. provided low-cost loans to help homeless people buy a home.

16. Congress authorized the Farm Credit Administration to help farmers
   A. refinance their mortgages.
   B. purchase new agricultural equipment.
   C. sell land at a fair price.
   D. increase production with new farming methods.

17. The Federal Number One program employed
   A. young men ages 18 to 25.
   B. workers in the construction industry.
   C. displaced tenant farmers.
   D. people in the arts.

18. The Committee for Industrial Organization set out to organize
   A. white collar workers in Michigan.
   B. office workers in GM’s Flint, Michigan, plant.
   C. all unskilled workers in the steel industry.
   D. all skilled and unskilled workers in the automobile industry.

19. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram about the historic political realignment triggered by the New Deal?
   A. white Southerners
   B. African Americans
   C. business leaders
   D. progressives

20. Roosevelt triggered a new economic downturn in 1937 by
   A. launching new programs.
   B. decreasing government spending.
   C. breaking up trusts.
   D. decreasing taxes.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)
21. Describe the provisions of the National Labor Relations Act and the work of the board it created.

22. Discuss the New Deal’s legacy, including its effectiveness in dealing with the Depression and its lasting effects on the role of government.
23. Study the chart above. Which federal agency provided benefits specific to the South?
   A. Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)
   B. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
   C. Agricultural Adjustment Act (AAA)
   D. Civil Works Administration (CWA)

24. Which event explains the change in unemployment from 1937 to 1938, as shown in the chart on the right?
   A. new banking regulations
   B. the Fair Labor Standards Act
   C. the recession of 1937
   D. the failure of the court-packing plan
“This trip to the mining areas was my first contact with the work being done by the Quakers. I liked the idea of trying to put people to work to help themselves. The men were started on projects and taught to use their abilities to develop new skills. The women were encouraged to revive any household arts they might once have known. . . .”

—Eleanor Roosevelt

25. According to the excerpt, Eleanor Roosevelt complimented the Quakers for
   A. developing technologies to make their work easier.
   B. finding skilled workers to complete unfinished jobs.
   C. helping to train people.
   D. helping women find jobs.

**DIRECTIONS:** Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Study the chart on the right, and then discuss the trend in union membership between 1933 and 1943.

   **Union Membership, 1933–1943**

   "Last Thursday, I [Roosevelt] described the American form of Government as a three-horse team provided by the Constitution. . . . The three horses are . . . the three branches of government—the Congress, the Executive, and the Courts. Two of the horses are pulling in unison today. The third is not . . . The Court has been acting not as a judicial body but as a policymaking body.”

   —from one of Franklin Roosevelt’s fireside chats

27. Which “horse,” according to Roosevelt, is not pulling its weight, and why?
Boom and Bust

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>__ 1. tactic used by union organizers</td>
<td>A. supply-side economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 2. money provided directly to people in need</td>
<td>B. Agricultural Adjustment Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 3. Roosevelt’s attempt to appoint new Supreme Court justices</td>
<td>C. bootlegging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 4. awarded contracts to construction companies to build highways,</td>
<td>D. sit-down strikes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dams, and schools</td>
<td>E. deficit spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 5. made illegal liquor readily available in rural America</td>
<td>F. John Maynard Keynes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 6. paid farmers to take land out of production</td>
<td>G. relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 7. paying with borrowed money</td>
<td>H. court-packing plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 8. argued that government should spend heavily during a recession</td>
<td>I. Public Works Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 9. promoting economic growth through lower taxes</td>
<td>J. speculators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ 10. investors trying to make a quick profit on the stock market</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

| __ 11. Rather than giving money directly to people in need, Roosevelt   | A. supported work programs for the unemployed.                             |
|                                                               | B. lowered the cost of food and housing.                                  |
|                                                               | C. encouraged people to take out bank loans.                              |
|                                                               | D. distributed free food and clothing.                                   |
| __ 12. The Scopes trial tested a law that banned the                  | A. sale of liquor.                                                       |
|                                                               | B. Ku Klux Klan.                                                        |
|                                                               | C. teaching of creationism.                                              |
|                                                               | D. teaching of evolution.                                                |
| __ 13. A major element of the new morality was                        | A. an increase in stay-at-home mothers.                                  |
|                                                               | B. an increase in support for women’s independence.                      |
|                                                               | C. a decrease in the use of automobiles.                                 |
|                                                               | D. an increase in traditional values in marriage.                        |
| __ 14. Which of these is an example of the 1920s rise of nativist ideas | A. blaming new European immigrants for the country’s problems.           |
|                                                               | B. the strong support for Sacco and Vanzetti.                            |
|                                                               | C. the formation of a Catholic Boys Club by William J. Simmons           |
|                                                               | D. the popularity of Sigmund Freud’s psychological theories              |

*(continued)*
15. Most Americans of the 1920s wanted to avoid future wars by
   A. banning Japan from the League of Nations.
   B. dividing Germany among the Allies.
   C. avoiding involvement in world affairs.
   D. forbidding Germany to rebuild its armed forces.

16. Representatives of eight countries gathered at the Washington Conference in 1921 to discuss
   A. economic aid to Europe.
   B. reparations.
   C. the League of Nations.
   D. disarmament.

17. Which of the following statements about Andrew Mellon is true?
   A. He believed in applying business principles to government.
   B. He was the secretary of the treasury under Wilson.
   C. He increased government spending.
   D. He advocated an increase in income tax rates.

18. Roosevelt included the Emergency Banking Relief Act in his plan to
   A. protect depositors from bank fraud.
   B. restore confidence in the banking system.
   C. praise the banking system for how it conducted business.
   D. restore government control over the banking system.

19. To prevent fraud in the stock market, Congress created the
   B. Securities and Exchange Commission.
   C. National Recovery Administration.
   D. Social Security Administration.

20. Framers of the Social Security Act saw it primarily as an insurance bill because
   A. workers paid premiums.
   B. it provided welfare benefits.
   C. it provided aid to poor families with young children.
   D. it made relief payments directly to needy families.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Explain how the Volstead Act contributed to a rise in organized crime.

22. Explain how overproduction helped cause the Great Depression.
**Unit 6 Posttest, Form B**

**Boom and Bust**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. bars that operated in secret during Prohibition
2. theory that human beings developed over millions of years
3. world heavyweight boxing champion from 1919 to 1926
4. narrow focus on local interests
5. payments required as punishment for starting a war
6. belief that the world was formed according to the Bible’s description
7. bandleader during the Harlem Renaissance
8. rising stock prices over a long period
9. president who could be “silent in five languages”
10. employees are not required to join a union

**Column B**

A. reparations
B. Jack Dempsey
C. bull market
D. Calvin Coolidge
E. Duke Ellington
F. open shop
G. creationism
H. provincialism
I. evolution
J. speakeasies

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The Emergency Quota Act admitted immigrants to the United States based on
   A. sponsorship by an American citizen.
   B. job skills.
   C. wealth.
   D. ethnic identity and national origin.

12. Which amendment repealed Prohibition?
   A. Twenty-second Amendment
   B. Twenty-first Amendment
   C. Nineteenth Amendment
   D. Eighteenth Amendment

13. Claude McKay, Langston Hughes, and the Cotton Club were all part of the
   A. Black Nationalist Movement.
   B. Great Awakening.
   C. South Side Renaissance.
   D. Harlem Renaissance.

14. What major effect did the new automobile industry of the 1920s have on American society?
   A. Workers did not commute any more.
   B. The mail delivery system expanded across the country.
   C. People moved from the suburbs to the city.
   D. Car costs were reduced by the mass production system.
15. During the 1920s, unions declined in part because many corporations instituted
   A. cooperative individualism.  C. sociological departments.
   B. reparations.           D. welfare capitalism.

16. All of the following characterized the consumer society of the 1920s EXCEPT
   A. there was less borrowing of money for fear of being in debt.
   B. advertisers developed messages for mass audiences.
   C. welfare capitalism provided workers with improved benefits.
   D. products focused on Americans’ concerns with fashion and success.

17. Which of the following was a likely cause of the Great Depression?
   A. decreasing purchasing power of Americans in debt
   B. low tariffs restricting the sale of goods
   C. an increase in major cash purchases by consumers
   D. the sale of too many automobiles in a flooded market

18. Which of the following statements about Roosevelt’s election to a second term is true?
   A. Roosevelt won in a very close electoral count.
   B. Changes in African American voting patterns helped elect him.
   C. It preceded the Supreme Court-packing move.
   D. The upper classes continued to strongly support Roosevelt.

19. The goal of the 1937 National Housing Act was to
   A. restrict the practice of tenant farming.
   B. restrict the amount by which landlords could raise rents.
   C. subsidize the building of low-cost housing.
   D. subsidize the building of slums in several cities.

20. To pull the economy out of a recession, Keynesian economists advocated
   A. deficit spending.            C. raising taxes.
   B. balancing the budget.       D. raising interest rates.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Explain how Henry Ford was able to make automobiles affordable for the majority of Americans.

22. Describe the main provisions of the Social Security Act.
Global Struggles

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. imaginary line between Communist Eastern Europe and the West
2. murder of millions of European Jews by the Nazis
3. American policy to stop the spread of communism
4. period of rapidly increasing birthrates between 1945 and 1961
5. leader of the Nazi Party
6. period of confrontation and competition between the United States and the Soviet Union
7. the Communist revolution in this nation shocked Americans
8. a cultural distance between children and their parents in the 1950s
9. a disease that terrorized Americans during the 1940s and 1950s
10. the president responsible for creating more than 40,000 miles of interstate highway

Column B

A. Cold War
B. China
C. Dwight Eisenhower
D. iron curtain
E. Adolf Hitler
F. polio
G. generation gap
H. “final solution”
I. baby boom
J. containment

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The Nazi Party in Germany was similar to Italy’s
   A. Communist Party.  C. Fascist Party.

12. The British Royal Air Force’s attempt to save Britain from German invasion is known as the
   A. Battle of the Bulge.
   B. English Channel Defense.
   C. Churchill Plan.
   D. Battle of Britain.

13. What is the major tenet of fascism?
   A. that individuals and nations should work together to be great
   B. that government-run collective businesses are best
   C. that a nation is more important than an individual
   D. that individuals should elect government officials
14. In their major offensive to liberate Europe, the Allies landed their invasion forces in
A. Antwerp, Belgium.  
B. Normandy, France.  
C. Hamburg, Germany.  
D. Warsaw, Poland.

15. The American program to build an atomic bomb was called
A. the Manhattan Project.  
B. Operation Overlord.  
C. D-Day.  
D. Operation Liberty.

16. During World War II, women joined the workforce in large numbers due to
A. Roosevelt’s Executive Order 8802.  
B. the Great Depression.  
C. a sharp rise in the inflation rate.  
D. wartime labor shortages.

17. A United States bomber dropped the first atomic bomb on
A. Hiroshima.  
B. Nagasaki.  
C. Tokyo.  
D. Iwo Jima.

18. In the wake of the Korean war, the United States
A. focused entirely on containing communism in Europe.  
B. cut military spending and returned to isolationism.  
C. entered into an alliance with China and North Korea.  
D. became more militarily involved in Asia.

19. The tactic of damaging reputations with vague and unfounded charges of Communist Party affiliation was called
A. bolshevism.  
B. Marshallism.  
C. McCarthyism.  
D. fascism.

20. The GI Bill enabled many returning soldiers to
A. find jobs in business.  
B. deal with their war experiences.  
C. purchase homes with low interest loans.  
D. make a career in military service.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Successful testing of the atomic bomb set off a debate about whether to use it against Japan. Describe what you think might have been the arguments on each side of the debate. Why do you think President Truman finally decided to use it?

22. In the years following World War II, television ownership soared. How do you think the rise of television affected the Hollywood movie industry? What kinds of things do you think Hollywood might have done in response?
**Unit 7 Pretest, Form B**

**Global Struggles**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. owned by more than 80 percent of families by 1957</td>
<td>A. Red Scare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. prime minister of Britain during most of World War II</td>
<td>B. suburbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. president of the United States during World War II</td>
<td>C. Hirohito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. leader of Italy during World War II</td>
<td>D. Franklin Roosevelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. supply of food and other materials to a blockaded city</td>
<td>E. Marshall Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. emperor of Japan during World War II</td>
<td>F. Berlin Airlift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. took over the Soviet Union after Lenin’s death in 1924</td>
<td>G. Winston Churchill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. accusations of Communist subversion in American society</td>
<td>H. Joseph Stalin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. a provision for American economic aid to Europe</td>
<td>I. Benito Mussolini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. communities built outside of large cities</td>
<td>J. television</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. In the 1930s, many Americans supported a policy of avoiding international conflicts called</td>
<td>A. brinksmanship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. internationalism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. isolationism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the Truman Doctrine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Which statement about the advertising industry during the 1950s is true?</td>
<td>A. Advertisements were not effective in selling products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. The advertising industry used only prints ads to sell products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Advertisements used new marketing techniques to help sell products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. The advertising industry struggled to survive in the 1950s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. What happened on December 7, 1941?</td>
<td>A. A German U-boat sank the <em>Lusitania</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Germany invaded Great Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Japan declared war.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Japan attacked Pearl Harbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Before September 1, 1939, Hitler’s aggressive actions included</td>
<td>A. invading France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the forced unification of Germany and Austria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. giving up Danzig to Poland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. a massive preparation to invade the Soviet Union.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
15. How was Roosevelt able to help Britain before the United States joined World War II?
   A. by exchanging bases for old American destroyers
   B. by declaring the Neutrality Act null and void
   C. by selling arms without telling Congress
   D. by getting Congress to nullify the Neutrality Act

16. How did the Allies drive back the Japanese in the Pacific?
   A. bombing Tokyo
   B. blockading Japan
   C. kamikaze attacks
   D. island hopping

17. Which of the following occurred during the Korean War?
   A. The Soviet Union helped South Korea build up an army.
   B. President Truman backed the battle plans of General MacArthur.
   C. Chinese cities were bombed with atomic weapons.
   D. China entered the war and fought UN troops.

18. Which of the following occurred in the United States during the Cold War?
   A. Sputnik was launched right after NASA was created.
   B. President Eisenhower reduced the nuclear arsenal.
   C. Hollywood ignored the tensions of the Cold War.
   D. People practiced duck-and-cover drills in schools.

19. The House Un-American Activities Committee was pushed by the F.B.I. to
   A. infiltrate groups suspected of plotting against the government.
   B. hold public hearings on Communist subversion of the government.
   C. interview thousands of federal employees and test their loyalty.
   D. manage relationships with defense contractors and prioritize war production.

20. Jonas Salk made a major breakthrough by developing
   A. the transistor.
   B. ENIAC.
   C. cinemascope.
   D. a vaccine against polio.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How did the Great Depression lead to the rise of dictators around the world?

22. How was the role of American women in World War II different from their role in World War I?
Section Quiz 20-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Germany, Italy, and Japan</td>
<td>A. isolationism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. idea that a country should focus on its own problems and avoid</td>
<td>B. Axis Powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>international commitments</td>
<td>C. fascism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Adolf Hitler’s autobiography</td>
<td>D. Mein Kampf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a type of aggressive nationalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. resource-rich province of China invaded by the Japanese</td>
<td>E. Manchuria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Who was a fervent anti-Communist and a great admirer of Benito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mussolini?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Adolf Hitler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Joseph Stalin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Many military officers in Japan believed Japan was destined to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dominate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. North America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. South America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. In 1928 the Soviet dictator Joseph Stalin began a massive effort to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. overthrow communism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. industrialize his country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. One of the new political parties to rise during the political and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>economic chaos in Germany after World War I was the National Socialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German Workers’ Party, also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>known as the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Socialist Party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Who was the leader of the 1936 rebellion in Spain that quickly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>became a civil war?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Benito Mussolini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Vladimir Lenin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 20-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. lightning war
2. unification
3. concrete bunkers and fortifications built by the French along the German border
4. the policy of giving concessions in exchange for peace
5. a Polish port city with strong German roots

Column B
A. blitzkrieg
B. Danzig
C. Maginot Line
D. appeasement
E. Anschluss

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Nazi-Soviet nonaggression pact contained a secret deal between Germany and the Soviet Union to divide
   A. Czechoslovakia.
   B. Belgium.
   C. Austria.
   D. Poland.

7. The air battle between the German Luftwaffe and the British air force that began in June 1940 and lasted into the fall of 1940 became known as
   A. sitzkrieg.
   B. the Battle of Britain.
   C. the Munich Crisis.
   D. the “Miracle at Dunkirk.”

8. In 1938, Britain and France agreed to Hitler’s demand for the Sudetenland, an area of
   A. Czechoslovakia.
   B. Austria.
   C. Poland.
   D. Belgium.

9. Before they could attack France, Hitler and his generals had to invade
   A. Austria and Czechoslovakia.
   B. Japan and China.
   C. Belgium and Luxembourg.
   D. The Soviet Union and Britain.

10. After being trapped by the Germans in Belgium, the only port remaining open for Britain and France to evacuate their surviving troops was at
    A. Antwerp.
    B. Brussels.
    C. Dunkirk.
    D. Danzig.
Section Quiz 20-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. Hebrew for “catastrophe” and used specifically to refer to the Holocaust
2. the country which revoked landing certificates for those aboard the SS St. Louis
3. extermination camp where 1,600,000 people died
4. German government’s secret police
5. took citizenship away from Jewish Germans and banned marriage between Jews and other Germans

Column B

A. Nuremberg Laws
B. Auschwitz
C. Cuba
D. Shoah
E. Gestapo

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What event in 1938 marked a significant escalation in the Nazi policy of persecution against the Jews?
   A. Kristallnacht
   B. Nuremberg Laws
   C. Wannsee Conference
   D. Battle of Britain

7. Few Americans wanted to raise immigration quotas, even to accommodate European
   A. leaders.
   B. trade.
   C. peace.
   D. refugees.

8. What was the name of one of the first and largest concentration camps built near the town of Weimar in 1937?
   A. Wannsee
   B. Buchenwald
   C. Treblinka
   D. Kristallnacht

9. The Nazis reserved their strongest hatred for Jews, although they also held other groups in contempt including homosexuals, the disabled, Gypsies, and
   A. Christians.
   B. Scandinavians.
   C. Slavic peoples.
   D. the Japanese.

10. In 1942 Nazi leaders met to make plans for exterminating Europe’s Jews more quickly and efficiently at
    A. the Wannsee Conference.
    B. the Munich Conference.
    C. the St. Louis Affair.
    D. the Berlin Meetings.
Section Quiz 20-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. materials important for fighting a war</td>
<td>A. Lend-Lease Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. revised to allow warring countries to buy arms from the United States on a cash-and-carry basis</td>
<td>B. hemispheric defense zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. American destroyer torpedoed and sunk by a German submarine</td>
<td>C. Neutrality Act of 1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. stated the United States could supply arms to any country considered “vital to the defense of the United States”</td>
<td>D. strategic materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the entire western half of the Atlantic Ocean that Roosevelt declared as neutral territory</td>
<td>E. Reuben James</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. In June 1941, in violation of a non-aggression treaty, Hitler launched a massive invasion of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Austria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the Soviet Union.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Czechoslovakia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. In 1941 President Roosevelt began sending lend-lease aid to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. the Philippines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Roosevelt and Churchill met near Newfoundland in 1941 and agreed on the text of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Export Control Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Neutrality Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Lend-Lease Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Atlantic Charter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The group that in 1940 pushed for stronger action against Germany and the repeal of all neutrality laws was the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. America First Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Fight for Freedom Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Committee to Defend America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. United States Congress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. What finally brought the United States into World War II?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. sinking of the Reuben James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Americans’ horror at the persecution of people by Nazis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. the Atlantic Charter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A World in Flames

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. unification  
2. Nazi extermination camp  
3. Der Führer  
4. period when Britain and France waited for the Germans to attack  
5. Nazi government secret police  
6. Il Duce  
7. mass killing of millions of European Jews by the Nazis  
8. requirement imposed by the Neutrality Act of 1937 for the purchase of nonmilitary supplies from the U.S.  
9. used a large number of tanks and aircraft to encircle enemies and cut off supply lines  
10. leader who promised “peace in our time.”

Column B

A. blitzkrieg  
B. Benito Mussolini  
C. Neville Chamberlain  
D. Holocaust  
E. Auschwitz  
F. Adolf Hitler  
G. Anschluss  
H. cash and carry  
I. Gestapo  
J. sitzkrieg

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Two causes of the rise of dictatorships after World War I were
   A. the peace treaty and economic depression.  
   B. new political ideas and economic depression.  
   C. the peace treaty and lack of strong leadership after the war.  
   D. new political ideas and lack of strong leadership after the war.

12. Adolf Hitler blamed Germany’s defeat in World War I on the
   A. weak German ruler.  
   B. democratic form of government.  
   C. Jews.  
   D. Slavs.

13. The Nye Committee report created the impression that America’s entry into World War I was influenced by
   A. attacks on American merchant ships.  
   B. militarism in Europe.  
   C. American arms manufacturers.  
   D. the American Communist Party.

14. Stalin agreed to a nonaggression treaty with Germany because he believed
   A. it was the best way to protect Poland.  
   B. that the Soviets and the Nazis had much in common.  
   C. that it would turn Germany against Britain and France and keep the USSR safe.  
   D. it would free him for a war against Britain and France.

(continued)
15. Which choice best completes the diagram?

A. Spain  
B. USSR  
C. Japan  
D. Austria

16. The British and French realized that appeasement had failed when Hitler
   A. invaded Czechoslovakia.  
   B. invaded Austria.  
   C. invaded Poland.  
   D. made demands for territory in Poland.

17. The Nuremberg Laws
   A. took citizenship away from Jewish Germans.  
   B. required all Jewish Germans to move to concentration camps.  
   C. required all Jewish Germans to leave the country.  
   D. authorized German police to shoot Jewish Germans.

18. Most of the Jewish refugees aboard the SS St. Louis
   A. immigrated to the U.S.  
   B. disembarked in Cuba.  
   C. were given refuge in Mexico.  
   D. died in the Nazis’ “final solution.”

19. The Nazis’ “final solution” referred to their plans to
   A. defeat France.  
   B. conquer Britain.  
   C. exterminate Europe’s Jews.  
   D. rule Europe after conquering it.

20. In presenting his “Four Freedoms,” Roosevelt was trying to
   A. justify America’s neutrality.  
   B. justify his call for speeding up America’s military build-up.  
   C. shift public opinion toward entering the war.  
   D. shift public opinion toward helping Britain.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe fascism and the beliefs of its followers.

22. Describe the “Miracle at Dunkirk” and Hitler’s surprising order that helped make it possible.
23. According to the time line above, which of the following events took place first?
A. First Neutrality Act passed
B. World War II begins
C. Hitler appointed chancellor of Germany
D. Spanish Civil War begins

24. According to the time line above, which limitation was put on the rights of Jews in Hitler’s Germany after World War II began?
A. Jews had to ride at the back of a bus.
B. Jews were not permitted to practice medicine.
C. Every Jew over six years old had to wear a yellow Star of David.
D. Jewish children were expelled from German schools.
25. Looking at the circle graph on the right, which of the following is a true statement?
   A. More Jews died at Auschwitz than any other group.
   B. Jews were not the only ethnic group whose members died in concentration camps.
   C. Twice as many Jews died at Auschwitz than any other ethnic group.
   D. Both A and B

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. When Roosevelt spoke in this passage of the “spreading of poisonous propaganda by those who seek to destroy unity,” to whom do you think he was referring?

27. In this excerpt from his Four Freedoms speech, Roosevelt mentions four freedoms that are guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution, but he also uses the phrase, “everywhere in the world.” What do you think was Roosevelt’s vision of the post-war world?
## A World in Flames

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match the World War II leaders in Column A with their countries in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Joseph Stalin</td>
<td>A. Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Francisco Franco</td>
<td>B. Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Adolf Hitler</td>
<td>C. Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Benito Mussolini</td>
<td>D. USSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. believed by Hitler to be a “master race”</td>
<td>A. Aryans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. one of the first and largest Nazi concentration camps</td>
<td>B. internationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. idea that trade between nations helps to prevent war</td>
<td>C. Buchenwald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. stopped the sale of oil from the United States to Japan</td>
<td>D. Luftwaffe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Hitler’s autobiography</td>
<td>E. Mein Kampf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. German air force</td>
<td>F. embargo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. To get resources, the Japanese military invaded
   - A. Taiwan.
   - B. Korea.
   - C. Tibet.
   - D. Manchuria.

12. The Neutrality Act of 1935 made it illegal for
   - A. American citizens to join another country’s military.
   - B. Americans to sell arms to any country at war.
   - C. Congress to declare war on any country.
   - D. Americans to join the Communist or Fascist Party.

13. The first area that Hitler “unified” with Germany was
   - A. the Sudetenland.
   - B. Czechoslovakia.
   - C. Poland.
   - D. Austria.
14. In the Munich Conference, Britain and France
   A. told Hitler that they would declare war if he invaded Czechoslovakia.
   B. gave in to Hitler’s demands for the Sudetenland.
   C. allowed Czechoslovakia to become a German protectorate.
   D. told Hitler they would declare war if he invaded Poland.

15. The Nazi-Soviet nonaggression treaty contained a secret deal to
   A. divide Poland between them.  
   C. not fight each other.  
   B. divide France between them.  
   D. fight France and Britain.

16. In the Battle of Britain,
   A. British troops defeated the German ground invasion.
   B. the British sunk most of the German ships that crossed the English Channel.
   C. the German air force destroyed the Royal Air Force.
   D. the Royal Air Force saved Britain from invasion.

17. A night of anti-Jewish violence became known as
   A. blitzkrieg.  
   C. Kristallnacht.  
   B. Anschluss.  
   D. Gestapo.

18. In the Wannsee Conference, Nazi leaders
   A. planned the invasion of Poland.  
   C. planned the “final solution.”
   B. negotiated with Britain and France for the Sudetenland.
   D. negotiated a nonaggression treaty with the Soviet Union.

19. Roosevelt sent destroyers to Britain in exchange for
   A. cash.  
   C. U.S. bases on British-held territory.
   B. a promise to pay at war’s end.  
   D. manufactured British goods.

20. The Lend-Lease Act was Roosevelt’s way of getting arms to Britain without Britain having to
   A. pick them up.  
   C. take out loans to pay for them.
   B. return them after the war.  
   D. pay cash.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper.  (10 points)

21. Describe Adolf Hitler’s beliefs, including his views on different races.

22. Although no consensus has been reached for why an event so horrifying as the Holocaust could have occurred, give at least five factors that most historians think could have contributed.
23. Referring to the timeline above, choose the most accurate statement.
   A. World War II began during Roosevelt’s first term in office.
   B. Hitler’s first attack in the war was on Rhineland.
   C. The “destroyers-for-bases” deal between the United States and Britain occurred before the United States signed legislation limiting trade with warring nations.
   D. Poland was the first front in World War II.

24. According to the chart, about how much time passed from when civil rights started to be suspended to when Jews had to openly identify themselves?
   A. 2 months
   B. 2½ years
   C. 5½ years
   D. 8½ years
25. According to the chart on the right and your own knowledge, the political ideologies of which of the following countries were most similar to those of Germany?

A. Italy
B. Russia
C. Japan
D. Both B and C

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“[W]e were told by the old-timers to try to look strong, healthy, and to walk in an upright position when our turn came. . . . Because the women I was with were young, only a few were taken out. Their numbers, tattooed on their left arms, were written down by the SS, and after a few days during roll call, their tattoo numbers were called out and these women were marched to the gas chamber.”

—quoted in Echoes from the Holocaust

26. Why do you think it was important for Jews in concentration camps to look young, strong, and healthy?

“Even though large tracts of Europe have fallen . . . we shall not flag or fail. . . . We shall defend our island, whatever the cost may be, we shall fight on the beaches, we shall fight on the landing grounds, we shall fight in the fields and in the streets, we shall fight in the hills; we shall never surrender.”

—Winston Churchill, quoted in Freedom from Fear

27. Winston Churchill delivered this speech on June 4, 1940. Briefly explain what Churchill is talking about and why he made the speech.
Chapter 21

Section Quiz 21-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. agreements that the government made with companies instead of asking for bids

2. an African American unit, the 99th Pursuit Squadron, that played an important role during the Battle of Anzio

3. nickname for American soldiers because of their clothing

4. made more than 12,000 airplane deliveries

5. basic cargo transport used during the war

Column B

A. WASPS

B. cost-plus contracts

C. GIs

D. Liberty ship

E. Tuskegee Airmen

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Pittsburgh Courier argued that African Americans should join the war effort in order to achieve a double victory over Hitler’s racism and racism at home in a campaign called

   A. “Double V.”
   B. “Tuskegee Airmen.”
   C. “Fight for Right.”
   D. “Two V.”

7. The automobile industry was uniquely suited to the mass production of

   A. “Government Issue” clothing.
   B. ships.
   C. military equipment.
   D. buildings to house soldiers.

8. After France surrendered to Germany in June 1940, two members of Congress introduced the

   A. War Production Board.
   B. Women’s Army Auxiliary Corps.
   C. Reconstruction Finance Corporation.
   D. Selective Service and Training Act.

9. During World War II, the Army enlisted women for the first time, although they were barred from

   A. combat.
   B. basic training.
   C. the barracks.
   D. clerical positions.

10. Companies that wanted to convert their factories to war production received loans from the

    A. Office of War Mobilization.
    B. Selective Service.
    C. Cost-Plus System.
    D. Reconstruction Finance Corporation.
Section Quiz 21-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
______ 1. cargo ships traveled in groups and were escorted by navy warships
______ 2. turning point in the war that put the Germans on the defensive
______ 3. commanded the German “Afrika Korps”
______ 4. turning point in the war that stopped the Japanese advance in the Pacific
______ 5. when 78,000 prisoners of war were forced to walk 65 miles to a Japanese prison camp

Column B
A. Battle of Midway
B. Battle of Stalingrad
C. Bataan Death March
D. convoy system
E. Erwin Rommel

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

______ 6. On April 18, 1942, American bombs fell on Japan for the first time when the carriers’ usual short-ranged bombers were replaced with long-range
   A. paratroopers.
   B. code breakers.
   C. radar.
   D. B-25 bombers.

______ 7. If British and American troops opened a second front by attacking Germany from the west, it would take pressure off the
   A. Pacific war.
   B. Soviet Union.
   C. Italians.
   D. French.

______ 8. On November 8, 1942, the American invasion of North Africa began under the command of General
   A. Dwight D. Eisenhower.
   B. George Patton.
   C. Douglas MacArthur.
   D. Chester Nimitz.

______ 9. In June 1942, decoded Japanese messages alerted the United States to the planned Japanese attack on
   A. Hawaii.
   B. Midway.
   C. the Phillipines.
   D. Manchuria.

______ 10. The Battle of the Atlantic slowly turned in favor of the Allies, in part due to new technology, including depth charges, sonar, and
   A. B-25 bombers.
   B. mass production.
   C. convoy systems.
   D. radar.
**Section Quiz 21-3**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *10 points each*

**Column A**

1. first civil rights agency established by the federal government since the Reconstruction era
2. one way to produce more food for the war effort
3. tried to help Japanese Americans who had lost property during the relocation
4. created to stabilize both wages and prices
5. symbol of the campaign to hire women during World War II.

**Column B**

A. Japanese American Citizens League
B. victory gardens
C. "Rosie the Riveter"
D. Office of Price Administration
E. Fair Employment Practices Commission

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *10 points each*

6. The most difficult task facing cities with war industries was
   A. renting “hot beds.”
   B. relocating Japanese Americans.
   C. finding housing.
   D. rationing.

7. The Office of Price Administration began rationing, or limiting the availability of, many consumer products to make sure enough were available for
   A. military use.
   B. the elderly.
   C. children.
   D. schools.

8. To help farmers in the Southwest overcome the labor shortage, the government introduced the
   A. Migrant Worker Program.
   B. Relocation Program.
   C. Rosie the Riveter Program.
   D. Bracero Program.

9. In 1942 Secretary of War Henry Stimson declared most of the West Coast a military zone and ordered all people of Japanese ancestry to relocate to
   A. Japan.
   B. internment camps.
   C. the Sunbelt.
   D. the East Coast.

10. The growth of southern California and cities in the Deep South created a new industrial region known as
    A. the Sunbelt.
    B. the Southwest.
    C. Belle Isle.
    D. the military zone.
Section Quiz 21-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. an amphibious tractor invented in the late 1930s to rescue people in Florida swamps
2. when Japanese pilots would deliberately crash their planes into American ships, killing themselves but also inflicting severe damage
3. American strategy for winning the war in the Pacific
4. Churchill’s name for Italy
5. the invasion of Nazi-occupied France

Column B

A. D-Day
B. amphibtrac
C. kamikaze attacks
D. island-hopping campaign
E. “soft underbelly” of Europe

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. It took the Allies five months to break through the German lines at Cassino and
   A. Pas-de-Calais.
   B. Anzio.
   C. Salerno.
   D. Guadalcanal.

7. One part of the American plan for the defeat of Japan called for General MacArthur’s troops to advance through the Solomon Islands, capture the north coast of New Guinea, and then retake
   A. the Philippines.
   B. Manchuria.
   C. Indonesia.
   D. Australia.

8. The bombing campaign between January 1943 and May 1945 did not destroy Germany’s economy or undermine German morale, but it did destroy many aircraft factories, wrecked the railroad system, and caused a severe
   A. water shortage.
   B. ecological crisis.
   C. oil shortage.
   D. political scandal.

9. On June 6, 1944, nearly 7,000 ships carrying more than 100,000 soldiers set sail for the coast of
   A. Northern Africa.
   B. the Philippines.
   C. Japan.
   D. Normandy.

10. At the Tehran Conference, the Allied leaders agreed
    A. to name the invasion of France Operation Overlord.
    B. to return Mussolini to power.
    C. that Soviet Union would help fight the Japanese after Germany was defeated.
    D. that Allied forces would not land in Pas-de-Calais.
Section Quiz 21-5

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. helped turn the German lines back during the Battle of the Bulge
2. where the International Military Tribunal tried German leaders suspected of committing war crimes
3. dirt walls, several feet thick, that were covered in shrubbery and surrounded many fields in Normandy
4. the day after the unconditional surrender by Germany on May 7, 1945
5. code-name for the atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima

**Column B**

A. V-E Day
B. hedgerows
C. George Patton
D. “Little Boy”
E. Nuremberg

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. In 1944, at the Dumbarton Oaks Estate in Washington, D.C., delegates from 39 countries met to discuss a new international organization, which was to be called the
   A. League of Nations.
   B. United Nations.
   C. Allies.
   D. International Military Tribunal.

7. The Germans’ goal for the Battle of the Bulge was to cut off Allied supplies coming through the port of
   A. Antwerp, Belgium.
   B. Odense, Denmark.
   C. Helsinki, Finland.
   D. Nice, France.

8. Where did American military planners choose to invade in order to stockpile supplies and build up troops for an invasion of Japan?
   A. Hiroshima
   B. Nagasaki
   C. Iwo Jima
   D. Okinawa

9. Faced with the massive destruction caused by atomic bombs and the shock of the Soviets joining the war, the Japanese emperor ordered his government to surrender on August 15, 1945—
   A. Armistice Day.
   B. V-E Day.
   C. V-J Day.
   D. Veterans Day.

10. How did General Curtis LeMay attempt to destroy Japan’s war production?
    A. by invading Okinawa
    B. by island hopping in the Pacific
    C. by dropping an atomic bomb on Hiroshima
    D. by firebombing Japanese cities
Chapter 21 Test, Form A

America and World War II

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
1. in overall command of the invasion of France
2. “I felt like the moon, the stars, and all the planets had fallen on me.”
3. commander of the United States Navy in the Pacific
4. head of the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters who pressured Roosevelt to provide jobs for African Americans
5. led the American team of engineers and scientists building the atomic bomb
6. highest-ranking African American officer in the U.S. Army
7. signed a letter to Roosevelt, warning that powerful bombs may be constructed using uranium
8. director of the WAC
9. upon evacuating the Philippines, said “I shall return”
10. clothing worn by teenagers and considered to be unpatriotic

Column B
A. A. Philip Randolph
B. Benjamin O. Davis
C. Chester Nimitz
D. Robert Oppenheimer
E. zoot suits
F. Harry S. Truman
G. Oveta Culp Hobby
H. Albert Einstein
I. Douglas MacArthur
J. Dwight D. Eisenhower

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The cost-plus system sped up war production by
   A. imposing penalties on companies that did not meet their production quotas.
   B. providing larger profits for companies that worked fast and produced a lot.
   C. allowing previously competing companies to work together.
   D. providing bonuses for superior workmanship in war production.

12. Liberty ships could be produced quickly because they were
   A. made of steel rather than iron.
   B. made with thick hulls.
   C. riveted rather than welded.
   D. assembled from prefabricated parts.

13. Roosevelt decided to invade Morocco and Algeria in order to
   A. take pressure off of the Soviet Union.
   B. take control of the Suez Canal.
   C. help the British troops fight the Germans in Egypt.
   D. avoid invading Japan.

14. Japan’s goal in attacking Midway Island was to
   A. gain a base from which to attack Hawaii.
   B. cut American supply lines to Australia.
   C. destroy the American fleet.
   D. gain control of resources on Midway.

(continued)
15. Roosevelt created the Fair Employment Practices Commission to
   A. mediate disputes between labor and management.
   B. end discrimination in hiring workers in defense industries.
   C. control wages and prices.
   D. coordinate all government housing projects.

16. During World War II, Americans bought over $150 billion worth of bonds in order to
   A. donate part of their wages to the military.
   B. loan the government money to pay for the war.
   C. avoid paying taxes.
   D. finance public works projects.

17. Blue points and red points were a system for
   A. rewarding American civilians.
   B. rationing goods.
   C. prioritizing targets for attack.
   D. mapping opposing forces.

18. The Allies placed inflated rubber tanks, empty tents, and dummy landing craft along the coast of Britain to convince the Germans that
   A. the Allies had more troops than they really had.
   B. an invasion of Britain would be futile.
   C. the Allies planned to invade the coast of Germany rather than France.
   D. the Allies planned to land their invasion forces in Pas-de-Calais.

19. Iwo Jima was an important objective for the American military because
   A. the Japanese were using it as a base to attack the U.S. fleet.
   B. the main Japanese naval force was stationed there.
   C. U.S. planes could bomb Japan from there.
   D. the islands were an important link in the Japanese supply lines.

20. The U.S. caused massive fires in Tokyo by dropping bombs filled with
   A. amphtrac.
   B. dynamite.
   C. grease.
   D. napalm.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Explain the purpose of the Doolittle Raid and the problems military planners had to solve to make it successful.

22. Complete the diagram by filling in the names of the branches of the United Nations. Then describe the makeup of each branch and its responsibilities.
23. What does this passage tell us about the way World War II was won?
   A. Having superior equipment intimidated the enemy.
   B. Moving troops and supplies quickly was critical.
   C. Ground troops had the most difficult job.
   D. Without jeeps and trucks, soldiers had to walk.

24. Based on the map, which region gained more people than it lost?
   A. West
   B. North
   C. South
   D. There was no net gain for any region.

The greatest advantage the United States enjoyed on the ground in the fighting was . . . the jeep and the two-and-a-half ton truck. These are the instruments that moved and supplied United States troops in battle, while the German army . . . depended on animal transport. . . . The United States, profiting from the mass production achievements of its automotive industry . . . had mobility that completely outclassed the enemy.”

—General George Marshall
“What we did was we learned . . . to rivet. I set there for three or four hours that first day and I picked up the rivet gun: ‘You show me once and I’ll do it for you.’ . . . We did strip by strip, the whole hull. We used strips of like cheesecloth and paste that had to go on the inside and across the seam.”

—Juanita Loveless

25. What do you think the woman in the passage above was making?
   A. soldiers’ uniforms  
   B. ammunition  
   C. flags  
   D. aircraft

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights

3. Everyone has the right to life, liberty, and security of person.
4. No one shall be held in slavery or servitude . . .
5. No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.
7. All are equal before the law and are entitled without any discrimination to equal protection of the law.
13. Everyone has the right to freedom of movement . . .
17. Everyone has the right to own property . . .
18. Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion . . .
19. Everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression . . .
20. Everyone has the right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association.

26. Read the excerpt above. How are they different from the rights that people had in Germany before World War II?

“The war made many changes in our town. I think the most important is that aspirations changed. People suddenly had the idea, ‘Hey I can reach that. I can have that. I can do that.’”

—Laura Briggs, quoted in Wartime America: The World War II Home Front

27. What can you infer from this passage about the positive effects World War II had on American society?
America and World War II

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A
____ 1. tried many German and Japanese leaders for war crimes
____ 2. beginning of Operation Overlord
____ 3. first time American troops had to fight the German army in North Africa
____ 4. name for French beach stormed by American invasion forces
____ 5. Japanese American military unit
____ 6. limit availability of consumer products
____ 7. bomber that dropped the first atomic bomb
____ 8. first peacetime draft in American history
____ 9. efforts to collect spare rubber, tin, aluminum, and steel
____ 10. used to raise money for the war

Column B
A. scrap drives
B. E bonds
C. International Military Tribunal
D. 100th Battalion
E. Selective Service and Training Act
F. Omaha
G. Kasserine Pass
H. Enola Gay
I. ration
J. D-Day

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

____ 11. Nearly one-third of all military equipment made during the war was manufactured by the
A. steel industry.  
B. ship-building industry.
C. automobile industry.  
D. aircraft industry.

____ 12. Roosevelt created the Fair Employment Practices Commission as a result of
A. the success of the Bracero Program.
B. a threatened protest of over 10,000 African-American men seeking jobs.
C. the increase in the number of working women from 12.9 million to 18.8 million.
D. the need for an agency to coordinate war production.

____ 13. The Bataan Death March occurred in
A. the Philippines.  
B. North Africa.
C. Corregidor.  
D. the Soviet Union.

____ 14. A key to the American success at Midway was
A. the use of new sonar and radar technology.
B. breaking the Japanese Navy’s secret code.
C. the use of long-range B-25 bombers launched from aircraft carriers.
D. American submarines.
15. Capturing Stalingrad was the key to Hitler’s strategy to
   A. show that Communism did not work.  
   B. force Stalin to sign a treaty.  
   C. draw China into the war.  
   D. destroy the Soviet economy.

16. Migrant farmworkers became an important part of the Southwest’s agricultural system as a result of
   A. the planting of victory gardens.  
   B. Roosevelt’s Executive Order 8802.  
   C. the Bracero Program.  
   D. the Great Migration.

17. In the case Korematsu v. the United States, the Supreme Court ruled that relocation of Japanese Americans was
   A. constitutional, but the government had to pay them for property losses.  
   B. unconstitutional, and they had to be released at once.  
   C. constitutional because it was based on military urgency.  
   D. unconstitutional because it was based on race.

18. As a result of the Allied attack on Sicily,
   A. the Italian king arrested Mussolini.  
   B. Hitler removed Mussolini from power.  
   C. Mussolini surrendered Italy.  
   D. Mussolini took his own life.

19. The U.S. Marines had severe casualties at Tarawa in part because
   A. they had no air support.  
   B. the shallow reef prevented many landing craft from reaching shore.  
   C. the Japanese held the high ground of Mount Suribachi.  
   D. the Japanese used kamikaze fighters against them.

20. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?

   A. D-Day  
   B. V-G Day  
   C. Double-V Day  
   D. V-E Day

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe zoot suiters and explain why they became the target of anger from many Americans.

22. Describe the different points of view in the debate over the use of the atomic bomb and explain why Truman finally decided to use it.
**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. *(4 points each)*

"The greatest advantage the United States enjoyed on the ground in the fighting was . . . the jeep and the two-and-a-half ton truck. These are the instruments that moved and supplied United States troops in battle, while the German army . . . depended on animal transport . . . The United States, profiting from the mass production achievements of its automotive industry . . . had mobility that completely outclassed the enemy."

—General George Marshall

23. What does this passage tell you about the Germans?
   A. Their troops were not well trained.
   B. They could not move supplies and troops as quickly as the Allies.
   C. They had better mobility on the battlefield.
   D. They had fewer troops than the Allies.

24. Where were the largest cities located?
   A. on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts
   B. in the South
   C. in the center of the country
   D. on the East coast

*Migration in the United States, 1940–1950*
“We climbed into the truck. . . . We drove through bustling Chinatown, and in a few minutes arrived on the corner of Eighth and Lane. This area was ordinarily lonely and deserted, but for now it was gradually filling up with silent, labeled Japanese, standing self-consciously among their seabags and suitcases. Jim Shigeno, one of the leaders of the Japanese-American Citizens’ League, stepped briskly up front and started reading off family numbers to fill the first bus. . . .”

—from Nisei Daughter

25. The excerpt above describes the events during the early years of World War II when
A. Japanese formed the first all-Japanese army unit.
B. Japanese citizens were sent back to Japan.
C. Japanese Americans were relocated to internment camps.
D. Japanese Americans had to move into restricted areas in cities.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Good and the Bad in American Wartime Society</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reasons to Celebrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Great Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of 19 million new jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average family income doubled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. Referring to the chart above, discuss the problem associated with the 19 million new jobs created by the war.

“I learned that just because you’re a woman and have never worked is no reason you can’t learn. The job really broadened me. . . . After the war I could never go back to playing bridge again, being a clubwoman . . . when I knew there were things you could use your mind for. The war changed my life completely.”

—Inez Sauer, quoted in Eyewitness to World War II

27. According to the passage above, how did the war change women’s roles in American society?
Section Quiz 22-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. located near Berlin; where Truman and Stalin met to work out a deal on Germany</td>
<td>A. Declaration of Liberated Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Eastern European countries that had to remain Communist and friendly to the Soviet Union</td>
<td>B. satellite nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. issued by Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin and declared “the right of all people to choose the form of government under which they will live”</td>
<td>C. Cold War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a Soviet resort on the Black Sea where Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin met to plan the postwar world</td>
<td>D. Potsdam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. an era of confrontation and competition between the United States and the Soviet Union that lasted from about 1946 to 1990</td>
<td>E. Yalta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. By 1945 what did President Roosevelt and his advisers think was the key to keeping the world at peace?
   A. economic growth
   B. a strong military
   C. atomic bombs
   D. compromise

7. One of the major causes of the Cold War were arguments between the United States and the Soviet Union over reparations and
   A. control of Japan.
   B. the use of the atomic bomb.
   C. economic policy in Germany.
   D. immigration to the United States.

8. Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin agreed to divide Germany into four zones controlled by the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union, and
   A. Italy.
   B. Belgium.
   C. Greece.
   D. France.

9. The presence of the Soviet army in Eastern Europe ensured that pro-Soviet Communist governments would be established in Poland, Romania, Bulgaria, Hungary, and
   A. the Netherlands.
   B. Czechoslovakia.
   C. Switzerland.
   D. Austria.

10. As the war ended, what two factors influenced the Soviet leaders’ thinking?
    A. capitalism and democracy
    B. trade and economic growth
    C. security and communism
    D. education and human rights
Section Quiz 22-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
___ 1. keeping communism within its present territory through the use of diplomatic, economic, and military actions
___ 2. the Soviet zone of Germany
___ 3. a founding member of NATO and SEATO
___ 4. gave European nations American aid to rebuild their economies
___ 5. German city blockaded by the Soviet Union and the cause of a crisis

Column B
A. East Germany
B. United States
C. containment
D. Berlin
E. Marshall Plan

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

___ 6. To prevent a Communist revolution in Asia, the United States sent $2 billion in aid beginning in the mid-1940s to
   A. the Soviet Union.
   B. North Korea.
   C. Japan.
   D. Chinese Nationalists.

___ 7. Where was the first of a string of crises that erupted in the spring and summer of 1946?
   A. Iran
   B. Turkey
   C. East Germany
   D. West Germany

___ 8. Where did Truman order United States naval and air power into action because he thought the Communist invasion of that country was a test of the containment policy?
   A. Turkey
   B. China
   C. South Korea
   D. Iran

___ 9. The United States, Great Britain, and France merged their zones to form West Germany and allowed the Germans to have their own
   A. military.
   B. government.
   C. containment.
   D. limited war.

___ 10. After the Korean War began, the United States embarked on a major
    A. military buildup.
    B. peace negotiation mission.
    C. trade agreement.
    D. capitalist education program.
Section Quiz 22-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. formal disapproval</td>
<td>A. fallout shelters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the effort to secretly weaken a society and overthrow its government</td>
<td>B. McCarthyism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. blackening reputations with vague and unfounded charges</td>
<td>C. subversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. built to protect people from the radiation left over after a nuclear blast</td>
<td>D. HUAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. congressional committee that investigated Communist activities in the United States</td>
<td>E. censure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In 1950, with McCarthy and others arousing fears of Communist spies, Congress passed the Internal Security Act, usually called the

7. What did President Truman establish in early 1947 to screen all federal employees?
   A. HUAC                   C. loyalty review program
   B. Project Venona         D. McCarthy Review

8. What impact did the HUAC hearings have on Hollywood?
   A. The Taft-Hartley Act required actors to swear that they were not Communists.
   B. Actors could not have passports or travel abroad.
   C. Ronald Reagan was accused of being a member of the Communist Party.
   D. Producers blacklisted about 151 actors, directors, and others.

9. In 1953 Americans were shocked when the Soviets tested the
   A. Sputnik satellite.         C. hydrogen bomb.
   B. first fallout shelters.    D. HUAC.

10. What was the name of the project that cracked the Soviet spy code, which confirmed extensive Soviet spying?
    A. Project Venona          C. Project Red Spy
    B. Rosenberg Project      D. Blacklist Project
Section Quiz 22-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. formal face-to-face meeting of leaders from different countries to discuss important issues</td>
<td>A. massive retaliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. policy of threatening to use nuclear weapons if a Communist state tried to seize territory by force</td>
<td>B. developing nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. countries with primarily agricultural economies</td>
<td>C. military-industrial complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a relationship that developed between the military establishment and the defense industry</td>
<td>D. Sputnik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. the first artificial satellite to orbit Earth</td>
<td>E. summit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Eisenhower believed that winning the Cold War would require not just military action but also a
   A. decrease in the number of nuclear bombs.  
   B. strong economy.  
   C. treaty with the Soviet Union.  
   D. rollback in Americans' civil rights.

7. To prevent Communist revolutions in other countries, Eisenhower decided to use covert, or hidden, operations conducted by the
   A. Central Intelligence Agency.  
   B. National Aeronautics and Space Administration.  
   C. Federal Bureau of Investigation.  
   D. Navy.

8. Covert operations in developing nations included
   A. threatening the use of atomic weapons to prevent a full-scale war.  
   B. providing financial aid to help industrialize the economies.  
   C. encouraging leaders to nationalize American companies.  
   D. organizing riots and providing weapons to opposition groups.

9. What island, which Eisenhower saw as part of the “anti-Communist barrier,” did the Chinese threaten to seize in 1954?
   A. Cuba  
   B. Hawaii  
   C. the Philippines  
   D. Taiwan

10. Who emerged as the leader of the Soviet Union three years after Stalin died?
    A. Mohammed Mossadegh  
    B. Nikita Khrushchev  
    C. Chiang Kai-shek  
    D. Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán
The Cold War Begins

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. drills performed by American children in preparation of a Soviet attack
2. wrote the novel Tomorrow! to educate the public about the horrors of atomic war
3. leader of the Chinese Nationalists
4. proposed the European Recovery Program that promised American aid to rebuild their economies
5. leader of the People’s Republic of China
6. FBI director who authorized wiretapping and infiltration of groups suspected of subversion
7. “an iron curtain has descended across the continent”
8. in charge of occupied Japan after World War II
9. diplomat who tried to explain Soviet behavior in the “long telegram”
10. the nation “must be prepared to use atomic weapons in all forms”

Column B

A. J. Edgar Hoover
B. Mao Zedong
C. Winston Churchill
D. Dwight D. Eisenhower
E. George C. Marshall
F. duck-and-cover actions
G. George Kennan
H. Douglas MacArthur
I. Chiang Kai-shek
J. Philip Wylie

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. At Yalta, the leaders agreed to recognize the Polish government that the Soviets had set up if Stalin agreed to
   A. allow free enterprise in Poland.
   B. allow Poland to trade with the West.
   C. hold free elections there as soon as possible.
   D. give up his demand for reparations from Germany.

12. Which of the following best completes the diagram?

   Opposing Views at Potsdam

   Allow Germany’s economy to recover.  U.S. View  Soviet View  ?

   A. Germany must be Communist.
   B. Germany must be divided.
   C. Germany must make reparations.
   D. Berlin must be placed under Soviet control.
13. The Long Telegram resulted in
   A. the Marshall Plan.  
   B. the establishment of the CIA. 
   C. the Berlin airlift.  
   D. the containment policy.

14. Truman said the Truman Doctrine and Marshall Plan were essential for
   A. containment.  
   B. world economic recovery.  
   C. world peace.  
   D. American prosperity.

15. When the United States, Britain, and France merged their zones in Germany, the Soviet Union responded by
   A. threatening to declare war.  
   B. building the Berlin Wall.  
   C. blockading West Berlin.  
   D. organizing a military alliance.

16. United Nations troops in Korea were driven back across the 38th parallel in an attack by
   A. the United States.  
   B. the Soviet Union. 
   C. South Korea.  
   D. China.

17. Ethel and Julius Rosenberg were charged with
   A. passing atomic secrets to the Soviets.  
   B. plotting to overthrow the U.S.  
   C. being Communist Party members.  
   D. planning acts of terrorism.

18. Joseph McCarthy created the media frenzy that began his witch hunt by
   A. accusing Alger Hiss of being a Soviet spy.  
   B. saying that there were spies in the United States Army.  
   C. urging the House Un-American Activities Committee to hold open hearings.  
   D. saying that he had a list of Communists employed by the State Department.

19. Popular support for Joseph McCarthy began to fade when
   A. he began to accuse popular film stars.  
   B. millions watched him bully witnesses in televised hearings investigating the Army.  
   C. he could not produce the list he said he had of known Communists.  
   D. the Senate censured him.

20. The Egyptians seized control of the Suez Canal in order to
   A. assure their own national security.  
   B. expel Western influences from their country.  
   C. use the canal’s profits to pay for a dam.  
   D. assure access to the canal for their ally, the Soviet Union.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. In what ways did the Korean War mark a turning point in the Cold War?

22. Explain the reasoning behind “massive retaliation” and “brinkmanship,” and describe how Eisenhower used these concepts to help end the Korean War.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Which event on the time line represents the first time in history that the United States committed itself to maintaining peace in Europe?
   A. 1952 Britain produces an atomic bomb.
   B. 1949 NATO established.
   C. 1948 Berlin Airlift begins.
   D. 1953 Stalin dies.

24. McCarthy’s statement implies that he has proof that the Communist Party has
   A. submitted a list of 205 members who are working for the party.
   B. announced that it has a spy ring.
   C. infiltrated the U.S. government.
   D. caused U.S. employees to resign.

"While I cannot take the time to name all the men in the State Department who have been named as members of the Communist Party and members of a spy ring, I have here in my hand a list of 205 that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy of the State Department."

—Joseph McCarthy
25. Judging by the map, the Korean War resulted in
A. large territorial losses for North Korea.
B. very few territorial changes.
C. large territorial losses for South Korea.
D. United Nations control of the entire peninsula.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“This is what we went to war against Germany for, that Poland should be free and sovereign.”
—Winston Churchill

26. What is Churchill implying with this statement?

“We cannot defend the nation in a way which will exhaust our economy. . . . [The U.S.] must be prepared to use atomic weapons in all forms.”
—President Dwight D. Eisenhower

27. What does Eisenhower suggest is the best way to fight?
Chapter 22 Test, Form B

The Cold War Begins

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. threatening nuclear strikes to back down opponents
2. operated in developing countries to overthrow anti-American leaders
3. seized by the Egyptians who intended to use its profits to fund other projects
4. type of spy plane shot down by the Soviets in 1960
5. nation whose leader began a land reform program before being removed from office
6. border between North Korea and South Korea
7. era of confrontation between the U.S. and Soviet Union
8. deadly radiation left over after a nuclear blast
9. military alliance in Eastern Europe
10. daring attack that took the North Koreans by surprise

Column B

A. fallout
B. demilitarized zone
C. Cold War
D. Inchon
E. U-2
F. Suez Canal
G. CIA
H. Guatemala
I. brinkmanship
J. Warsaw Pact

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. At Yalta, the leaders agreed to
   A. divide Germany among the four Allied powers.
   B. allow half of Germany to be Communist and the other half democratic.
   C. help Germany’s economy to recover.
   D. allow free elections in Germany.

12. Truman’s first meeting with Soviet Foreign Minister Molotov marked a shift in Soviet-American relations because
   A. Truman gave in to most Soviet demands.
   B. Truman strongly confronted Molotov.
   C. Molotov gave in to most of Truman’s demands.
   D. each official approached the other cautiously but diplomatically.

13. The Truman Doctrine resulted in
   A. the economic recovery of Europe.
   B. a pledge to fight communism.
   C. the rearming of West Germany.
   D. the Red Scare.

14. The purpose of the Marshall Plan was to
   A. punish Germany for World War II.
   B. help Germany form a new government.
   C. keep Communist countries weak.
   D. help Western Europe recover.

(continued)
15. NATO formed for the purpose of
   A. promoting free trade among members.  C. mutual defense.
   B. spreading democracy.  D. settling international disputes.

16. Truman fired MacArthur because
   A. MacArthur’s mistakes caused his forces to lose the key port of Inchon.
   B. MacArthur ignored Truman’s command to invade China.
   C. MacArthur wanted to withdraw American troops from China.
   D. MacArthur demanded Truman’s approval to expand the war.

17. The purpose of Project Venona was to
   A. develop the atomic bomb.  C. uncover Communists in the U.S.
   B. crack the Soviet spy code.  D. spread anti-Communist propaganda.

18. The McCarran Act
   A. required all government employees to sign a loyalty oath.
   B. allowed the arrest of Communists in case of a national emergency.
   C. imposed the death penalty on anyone convicted of espionage.
   D. authorized the use of wiretaps to uncover suspected Communists.

19. The Eisenhower Doctrine gave the President the authority to
   A. withdraw troops from West Berlin.
   B. provide aid to Egypt for public works projects.
   C. spread pan-Arabism to the nations of the Middle East.
   D. use armed force to help Middle East nations resist Communist aggression.

20. To prevent Communists revolutions in developing countries, Eisenhower used
   A. brinkmanship.  C. embargoes.
   B. massive retaliation.  D. covert operations.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Tensions between the United States and the Soviet Union began to increase after World War II because the two nations had different concerns and goals. Complete the diagram below. Then use it to help you discuss the different concerns and beliefs that contributed to the Cold War.

22. Describe the tactics of Joseph McCarthy and explain why few challenged him.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Look closely at the events on the time line. Choose the event that shocked Americans and resulted in a dramatic shift in American policy toward Japan.
   A. 1949 NATO established  
   B. 1950 Korean War begins  
   C. 1949 People’s Republic of China established  
   D. 1952 Britain produces an atomic bomb

**“While I cannot take the time to name all the men in the State Department who have been named as members of the Communist Party and members of a spy ring, I have here in my hand a list of 205 that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy of the State Department.”**  
—Joseph McCarthy

24. Statements such as this one by Senator McCarthy led to which of the following occurrences?
   A. Americans built more bomb shelters.  
   B. President Truman desegregated the armed forces.  
   C. The Supreme Court led an investigation of the State Department.  
   D. Congress passed the McCarran Internal Security Act.
25. According to the time line, in which country did the Soviet Union suppress a revolt?

   A. Dominican Republic  
   B. Cambodia  
   C. Hungary  
   D. Vietnam

**DIRECTIONS:** Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“Our policy is not directed against any country or doctrine, but against hunger, poverty, desperation and chaos.”

—George C. Marshall

26. Marshall’s statement was a response to what fear that many postwar Soviet leaders had?

“...We cannot defend the nation in a way which will exhaust our economy... [The U.S.] must be prepared to use atomic weapons in all forms.”

—President Dwight D. Eisenhower

27. From the passage, one can infer that Eisenhower believed there was a nonmilitary method of defending the United States against communism. What was it?
Section Quiz 23-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. the largest public works program in American history
2. the practice of limiting work output in order to create more jobs
3. Truman’s description of the 80th Congress
4. Truman’s domestic policy
5. balancing economic conservatism with some activism

Column B
A. dynamic conservatism
B. featherbedding
C. “do-nothing, good for nothing”
D. Fair Deal
E. Federal Highway Act

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In 1947 the conservative Congress set out to curb the power of organized labor by passing the
   A. Fair Deal.
   B. Federal Highway Act.
   D. GI Bill.

7. Although the Fair Deal did not include all of Truman’s programs, it increased Social Security benefits, extended these benefits to 10 million more people, and
   A. raised the minimum wage.
   B. provided subsidies for farmers.
   C. granted federal aid for schools.
   D. created national health insurance.

8. What did Eisenhower end that many conservatives had viewed as unnecessary federal control over the business community?
   A. government work programs
   B. the GI Bill
   C. government price and rent controls
   D. union shops

9. Truman won the election in 1948 with strong support from laborers, farmers, and
   A. wealthy socialites.
   B. Southern Democrats.
   C. the new Progressive Party.
   D. African Americans.

10. Eisenhower came to an agreement with Canada to build an American-Canadian waterway to aid international shipping called the
    A. Chesapeake Bay Seaway.
    B. Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Seaway.
    C. American-Canadian Seaway.
    D. St. Lawrence River locks.
Section Quiz 23-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. tested an injectable polio vaccine on himself, his wife, and his family</td>
<td>A. baby boom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. one of the earliest suburbs, located 10 miles east of New York City</td>
<td>B. Jonas Salk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a period from 1945 to 1961 when more than 65 million children were born in the United States</td>
<td>C. Levittown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. beat writer who published On the Road in 1957</td>
<td>D. generation gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. cultural separation between children and their parents</td>
<td>E. Jack Kerouac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Scientists working for the U.S. Army created the first computer called</td>
<td>A. ENIAC.</td>
<td>B. CPR.</td>
<td>C. UNIVAC.</td>
<td>D. 3-D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The film industry suffered after the war due to the popularity of</td>
<td>A. theater.</td>
<td>B. television.</td>
<td>C. reading.</td>
<td>D. radio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. What popular music form had a loud and heavy beat that made it ideal for dancing?</td>
<td>A. reggae.</td>
<td>B. country</td>
<td>C. rock n’ roll</td>
<td>D. jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. With a few notable exceptions, television tended to shut out</td>
<td>A. African Americans.</td>
<td>B. the middle class.</td>
<td>C. women.</td>
<td>D. white-collar workers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 23-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. a figure the government sets to reflect the minimum income required to support a family
2. antisocial or criminal behavior of young people
3. the federal government’s withdrawal of all official recognition of Native American groups as legal entities
4. chronicled poverty in the United States in his book, *The Other America*
5. wrote the play *A Raisin in the Sun*, which told the story of a working class African-American family

Column B

A. juvenile delinquency
B. poverty line
C. Lorraine Hansberry
D. termination policy
E. Michael Harrington

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. By the middle of the 1900s, what group of people were the poorest in the nation?
   A. Native Americans
   B. African Americans
   C. Irish Americans
   D. German Americans

7. Americans disagreed over the causes of juvenile delinquency and claimed it was a result of poverty, lack of religion, movies, and
   A. urban renewal programs
   B. nutritional deficiencies.
   C. labor unrest.
   D. television.

8. Due to the Bracero program during the 1940s and 1950s, the country witnessed a sharp rise in the number of immigrants from
   A. Italy.
   B. Mexico.
   C. Canada.
   D. Portugal.

9. Studies of life in Appalachia revealed high rates of infant mortality and
   A. polio.
   B. juvenile delinquency.
   C. nutritional deficiency.
   D. suicide.

10. The centers of numerous cities deteriorated as middle-class flight deprived urban areas of
    A. termination policies.
    B. minorities.
    C. tax dollars.
    D. cultural events.
Postwar America

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

Column A

1. place where poverty of the 1950s was most apparent
2. region of the United States that stretches from Georgia to Pennsylvania
3. African American singer who recorded hit songs in the fifties
4. Dixiecrat Party candidate for president in 1948
5. beat poet who blasted modern American life
6. singer from Memphis, Tennessee, whose music was influenced by African American artists
7. developed an oral vaccine for polio
8. laborers who came to work on large farms in the United States
9. disc jockey who helped launch rock ‘n’ roll by playing African American music on the air
10. “Every segment of our population has a right to expect from . . . government a fair deal.”

Column B

A. Elvis Presley
B. Harry S. Truman
C. Albert Sabin
D. Strom Thurmond
E. urban centers
F. Alan Freed
G. migrant workers
H. Chuck Berry
I. Appalachia
J. Allen Ginsberg

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. As a result of the GI Bill, many returning soldiers
   A. found jobs in business.  
   B. decided to make a career in the military.  
   C. received low interest loans to buy suburban houses.  
   D. moved into the nation’s urban centers.

12. President Truman ended the miners’ strike by ordering government seizure of the mines while
   A. pressuring mine owners to grant most union demands.  
   B. pressuring strikers to accept a minimal pay increase.  
   C. pushing through a law that banned strikes in energy industries.  
   D. pushing through a law that required mine owners to negotiate with unions.

13. The States’ Rights Party formed for the 1948 election as a reaction to
   A. the “Do-Nothing Congress.”  
   B. Truman’s aggressive federal spending.  
   C. Truman’s support of civil rights.  
   D. Truman’s support of big business.

(continued)
14. African Americans who lived in urban centers in the 1950s often
   A. remained stuck in low-paying jobs.  
   B. had good medical care.  
   C. sent children to suburban schools.  
   D. moved to rural areas in the South.

15. Eisenhower used the term “creeping socialism” to refer to
   A. public support for national health care.  
   B. the expansion of Social Security.  
   C. the expansion of the welfare system.  
   D. federal aid to businesses.

16. To benefit from a cheaper labor pool, some businesses in the 1950s began to
   A. hire African Americans.  
   B. hire teenagers.  
   C. expand overseas.  
   D. franchise.

17. The development of the transistor made possible the
   A. mass production of radios.  
   B. miniaturization of radios.  
   C. development of the computer.  
   D. mass production of computers.

18. Rock ‘n’ roll grew out of the sounds of
   A. jazz.  
   B. swing.  
   C. rhythm and blues.  
   D. ragtime.

19. In his book The Other America, Michael Harrington wrote about
   A. the beat movement.  
   B. street gangs.  
   C. poverty.  
   D. the generation gap.

20. After the launch of Sputnik in 1957, efforts began in the United States to
   A. send more juvenile delinquents to jail.  
   B. discourage adolescents from becoming interested in Communism.  
   C. limit the amount of television children watched.  
   D. improve math and science education.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. President Eisenhower had a conservative side and an activist side. Describe some of his programs and actions that reflected these two sides.

22. The diagram shows three broad categories of factors that contributed to the baby boom. Explain each of these factors and how they contributed to the baby boom.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

“… [It would] reverse the basic direction of our national labor policy, inject the government into private economic affairs on an unprecedented scale, and conflict with important principles of our democratic society. Its provisions would cause more strikes, not fewer.”
—President Truman on the Taft-Hartley Act quoted in *The Growth of the American Republic*.

23. What can you infer was the intent of the Taft-Hartley Act?
   A. to change the way labor unions operate
   B. to end labor unrest and put people back to work
   C. to keep the government out of business
   D. to enforce dynamic conservatism

24. The Baby Boom resulted in a sharp increase in the number of live births. Between 1945 and 1947, the number of live births per 1,000 people increased from 20.5 to
   A. 26.
   B. 26.5.
   C. 24.
   D. 25.5.
Chapter 23 Test, Form A

The Fair Deal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reforms Passed Under the Fair Deal</th>
<th>Fair Deal Reforms Refused by Congress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in minimum wage to 75¢ an hour</td>
<td>Passage of national health insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Social Security benefits by 75%</td>
<td>Provision of subsidies to farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Housing Act to facilitate low-income housing</td>
<td>Establishment of federal aid to schools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Which of the reforms passed under the Fair Deal would have an immediate economic effect on employees?

A. increase in minimum wage  
B. federal aid to schools  
C. increase in Social Security benefits  
D. low-income housing

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Which groups of people in the United States might Michael Harrington have been referring to when he wrote these words?

“Tens of millions of Americans are, at this very moment, maimed in body and spirit, existing at levels beneath those necessary for human decency. If these people are not starving, they are hungry, and sometimes fat with hunger, for that is what cheap foods do. They are without adequate housing and education and medical care.”

—Michael Harrington

27. Which items in the chart may not have been available and affordable to most Americans before the 1950s?
**Chapter 23 Test, Form B**

**Postwar America**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. businesses in which a person owns and runs one or several stores of a chain operation</td>
<td>A. multinational corporations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. made up less than one percent of the American population in the 1950s</td>
<td>B. closed shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. physical labor</td>
<td>C. Native Americans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. early computer that handled business data</td>
<td>D. franchises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. business in which new workers were required to join the union</td>
<td>E. GI Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. businesses that expanded overseas</td>
<td>F. cinemaspope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. provided loans to veterans</td>
<td>G. blue-collar jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. group of artists who sought to live unconventional lives</td>
<td>H. union shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. forcing business owners to hire only union members</td>
<td>I. beats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. movies shown on large, panoramic screens</td>
<td>J. UNIVAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

| 11. After World War II, labor unrest was triggered by                     |                                |
| A. rising inflation.                                                     | C. lack of jobs.               |
| B. falling wages.                                                       | D. poor working conditions.    |

| 12. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?            |                                |
| A. supported unions’ right to contribute to political campaigns          | C. increased the minimum wage  |
| B. allowed right-to-work laws                                           | D. outlawed strikes            |

| 13. What epidemic brought a wave of terror to postwar America?            |                                |
| A. yellow fever                                                         | C. whooping cough              |
| B. influenza                                                            | D. polio                       |
14. President Eisenhower described his political beliefs as
A. socialist.  
B. liberal.  
C. progressive.  
D. middle of the road.

15. According to John Kenneth Galbraith, postwar America had an “economy of abundance” because of
A. the huge numbers of new workers returning from the war.  
B. new business techniques and improved technology.  
C. the new consumer culture.  
D. the growth of suburbs.

16. For many Americans, suburbs came to symbolize
A. the American dream.  
B. the GI Bill.  
C. a departure from traditional values.  
D. life during wartime.

17. Many of the early television comedy shows were adapted from popular
A. movies.  
B. radio shows.  
C. novels.  
D. stage plays.

18. One of the most popular shows ever to air on television was a situation comedy called
A. *I Love Lucy.*  
B. *The $64,000 Question.*  
C. *The Lone Ranger.*  
D. *Dragnet.*

19. The government unwittingly encouraged residents of public housing to remain poor by
A. increasing the rent as they earned more money.  
B. evicting them as soon as they began to earn any money.  
C. requiring them to pay for maintenance.  
D. locating the housing too far from available jobs.

20. The federal government’s termination policy was intended to
A. end poverty in the inner city by replacing slums with new high-rise buildings.  
B. bring Native Americans into mainstream society.  
C. fight juvenile delinquency.  
D. end the dependence of poor Americans on government aid.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What were some reasons for the rapid growth of suburbia in the 1950s?

22. Describe how the rise of television affected the radio industry, and how radio stations responded.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

“… [It would] reverse the basic direction of our national labor policy, inject the government into private economic affairs on an unprecedented scale, and conflict with important principles of our democratic society. Its provisions would cause more strikes, not fewer.”

—President Truman on the Taft-Hartley Act quoted in The Growth of the American Republic

23. Which group might disagree with President Truman’s opinion of the Taft-Hartley Act?
   A. Union leaders who called the act a “slave labor” law
   B. Democrats in Congress who supported the President’s policies
   C. Americans who wanted the government to stop union strikes and labor unrest
   D. Union workers who wanted to continue the practice of union shops

24. Based on the information presented in the chart above, which candidate was most likely from the South?
   A. Truman
   B. Thurmond
   C. Wallace
   D. Dewey

25. This critical comment implies that the quality of U.S. television programming in the 1950s was
   A. excellent.
   B. dictated by advertisers.
   C. dominated by quiz shows.
   D. a variety of different types of shows.

(continued)
26. Despite President Truman’s desire to help all segments of society with his Fair Deal legislation, Congress refused to pass all parts of it. Which groups were impacted by the decision not to pass all of the programs?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Fair Deal</th>
<th>Fair Deal Legislation Refused by Congress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legislation Passed Under the Fair Deal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in minimum wage to 75¢ an hour</td>
<td>Passage of national health insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Social Security benefits by 75 percent</td>
<td>Subsidies to farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Housing Act to facilitate low-income housing</td>
<td>Federal aid to schools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“Tens of millions of Americans are, at this very moment, maimed in body and spirit, existing at levels beneath those necessary for human decency. If these people are not starving, they are hungry, and sometimes fat with hunger, for that is what cheap foods do. They are without adequate housing and education and medical care.”

-Michael Harrington

27. How is this description of millions of poor Americans different from one given about the millions of Americans who lived in the mainstream society of the United States during the 1950s?
**Unit 7 Posttest, Form A**

**Global Struggles**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

**Column A**

1. willingness to go to the edge of war to force the other side to back down
2. Japanese suicide pilots
3. prewar border between North and South Korea
4. government agency that conducted covert operations during the Cold War
5. led the team that built the first American atomic bomb
6. early military computer
7. first successful artificial satellite
8. tearing down slums to erect new high-rise buildings
9. Truman’s policy that included increasing Social Security benefits by 75%
10. organization founded in 1945 to promote peace and security

**Column B**

A. Robert Oppenheimer
B. 38th parallel
C. ENIAC
D. CIA
E. United Nations
F. urban renewal
G. Fair Deal
H. brinkmanship
I. Sputnik
J. kamikazes

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Because of the Neutrality Act of 1937, Americans could not
   A. join another country’s military.
   B. ship non-military goods to nations at war.
   C. travel into war zones.
   D. join the Nazi or Fascist Party.

12. Hitler made his first grab for territory by sending troops into
   A. the Sudetenland.
   B. Czechoslovakia.
   C. Poland.
   D. Austria.

13. In the 1930s, Japanese military officers believed that democracy was
   A. necessary in order to unite Manchuria with Japan
   B. helpful in maintaining a strong economy.
   C. superior to fascist and communist governments.
   D. “un-Japanese” and bad for the country.

14. Roosevelt used the Lend-Lease Act to
   A. assure the return of borrowed American ships.
   B. get around the requirements of the Neutrality Act.
   C. bring in revenue needed for the American military buildup.
   D. spy on German U-boat activities.
15. World War II ended the Great Depression by creating 19 million new jobs in the United States, but these new jobs
   A. were all with the federal government and disappeared after the war.
   B. led to severe housing shortages in cities where new industries attracted millions of workers.
   C. were not available to women and African Americans.
   D. did not pay enough to keep people above the poverty line.

16. The turning point in the war against Japan was the Battle of
   A. Midway.
   B. the Coral Sea.
   C. Iwo Jima.
   D. Corregidor.

17. How did the Allies fool the Germans into believing that the Allies would land at Pas-de-Calais?
   A. They sent a message that they knew the Germans would intercept.
   B. They surrendered their tanks at the Battle of Kasserine Pass.
   C. They removed their soldiers stationed at Normandy.
   D. They placed decoys along the coast across from Calais.

18. The Japanese resisted the American demand for unconditional surrender because
   A. they wanted their emperor to stay in power.
   B. they feared mass executions by the Americans.
   C. they hoped to complete their atomic bomb in time to save Japan.
   D. they wanted immunity for their leaders from prosecution for war crimes.

19. A basic assumption of the American Cold War containment policy was that
   A. the United States could use force to invade the Soviet Union.
   B. the United States did not have to stop Communist expansion
   C. the Soviet Union was becoming a capitalist country.
   D. the Soviet system had major flaws and would eventually collapse.

20. In the 1950s, the United States saw a rise in new media such as
   A. movies.
   B. radio.
   C. advertising.
   D. television.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Describe how the workplace changed from the 1930s to the 1950s.
22. Describe McCarthyism and the events that finally brought about its end.
Global Struggles

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. new technology that gave advanced warning of air attacks
2. jellied gasoline used in firebombs
3. new industrial region created during World War II
4. policy of President Eisenhower
5. enabled the miniaturization of radios and calculators
6. alliance of Communist nations after World War II
7. a mutual defense alliance with Western Europe
8. overall commander of Operation Overlord
9. poets, writers, and artists who criticized 1950s American culture
10. agency created to improve war mobilization

Column B

A. Sunbelt
B. Dwight D. Eisenhower
C. War Production Board
D. NATO
E. transistor
F. napalm
G. dynamic conservatism
H. radar
I. Warsaw Pact
J. beats

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. During World War II, the Office of Price Administration rationed goods such as gasoline, sugar, and meats as a way of ensuring that
   A. prices would increase and businesses would profit.
   B. the Axis Powers would not be able to stockpile these goods.
   C. there would be enough of these goods for military use.
   D. some of these goods could be collected during scrap drives.

12. After the Korean War, Eisenhower believed that small wars were unpopular, expensive, and
   A. might offer more “bang for the buck.”
   B. not as successful as covert operations.
   C. would not contain communism.
   D. necessary to preserve peace.

13. Many Jewish businesses and synagogues were destroyed in a night of anti-Jewish violence called
   A. blitzkrieg.
   B. Anschluss.
   C. Kristallnacht.
   D. Gestapo.

14. The United States officially entered World War II when
   A. a German U-boat sank the Lusitania.
   B. Germany invaded Great Britain.
   C. Japan declared war.
   D. Japan attacked Pearl Harbor.
15. In the 1950s, many franchise owners believed that
   A. customers did not trust the idea of franchised businesses.
   B. customers valued familiarity and appreciated a uniform product.
   C. customers demanded originality in businesses.
   D. franchises would disappear as multinational corporations expanded.

16. Secretary of War Stimson declared most of the West Coast a military zone and ordered
   A. all civilians to evacuate the area.
   B. all people of Japanese ancestry to relocate to internment camps.
   C. martial law in the area.
   D. the construction of hundreds of military bases along the coast.

17. The Germans had few resources left to prevent the Allies from entering Germany after
   A. the Battle of Stalingrad.    
   B. the Battle of the Bulge.    
   C. Operation Overlord.        
   D. the Battle of Leyte Gulf.   

18. At the Potsdam Conference, Stalin and Truman argued over the issue of German reparations, but finally agreed that
   A. Germany should become a Communist nation.
   B. the Soviet Union should exact heavy reparations from all of Germany.
   C. the Soviets would get industrial equipment, but must pay for it.
   D. the Soviet Union would withdraw their demands for reparations.

19. Choose the author of this famous quote. “…From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic an iron curtain has descended across the Continent.”
   A. Franklin D. Roosevelt 
   B. Harry Truman
   C. Nikita Khrushchev
   D. Winston Churchill

20. The Taft-Hartley Act was intended to
   A. support workers’ right to join a union.
   B. curb the power of organized labor.
   C. force businesses to negotiate with unions in good faith.
   D. create jobs for unemployed workers.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Compare American foreign policy of the 1930s with the 1950s.

22. What were some of the medical advances of the 1950s and how did they change the lives of Americans?
Unit 8 Pretest, Form A

A Time of Upheaval

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

_____ 1. young people of the 1960s counterculture
_____ 2. allowed segregation as long as equivalent facilities were provided for African Americans
_____ 3. Nation of Islam
_____ 4. established the Peace Corps
_____ 5. leader in the effort to improve the lives of Mexican American farm workers
_____ 6. provision in the Fourteenth Amendment that ensures that all people are treated the same by the legal system
_____ 7. militant African American group
_____ 8. declared a war on poverty
_____ 9. guerrilla army organized by Ho Chi Minh
_____ 10. program of the Great Society

Column B

A. Black Panthers
B. Vietcong
C. due process
D. Medicare
E. Lyndon Johnson
F. separate-but-equal doctrine
G. Black Muslims
H. hippies
I. John F. Kennedy
J. César Chávez

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

_____ 11. President Kennedy’s goal in the space race with the Soviet Union was for the United States to be the first to
   A. put a man into space.
   B. put a man into orbit.
   C. put a space station into orbit.
   D. put a man on the moon.

_____ 12. The purpose of the Bay of Pigs invasion was to
   A. support Fidel Castro’s government in Cuba.
   B. spark an uprising against Fidel Castro in Cuba.
   C. force the Soviets to remove their missiles from Cuba.
   D. take over Cuba and make it an American protectorate.

_____ 13. Rosa Parks was arrested for
   A. trying to register to vote.
   B. drinking from a whites-only water fountain.
   C. refusing to give her bus seat to a white man.
   D. trying to register to enter an all-white school.

_____ 14. Civil rights activists tried to integrate restaurants by using
   A. protest marches.
   B. boycotts.
   C. sit-ins.
   D. threats.

(continued)
15. The Freedom Riders intended to draw attention to
   A. discrimination against African Americans in the work place.
   B. the South’s newly integrated schools.
   C. violence against African Americans in the South.
   D. the South’s refusal to integrate bus terminals.

16. President Johnson did not order a full-scale invasion of North Vietnam
    for fear that it might
   A. bring China into the war.               C. cost too many American lives.
   B. bring the Soviet Union into the war.  D. improve North Vietnamese morale.

17. Televised news coverage of the Vietnam War each night
   A. raised Johnson’s approval ratings.
   B. united Americans behind the war effort.
   C. made Americans doubt government reports about the war.
   D. helped Americans understand why the war was taking so long.

18. Which of the following is true about the Great Society?
   A. It touched few aspects of American life.
   B. There were unlimited funds given to these programs.
   C. Programs grew quickly and were difficult to evaluate.
   D. No one questioned the intrusiveness of the programs.

19. The purpose of the Bilingual Act of 1968 was to
   A. allow immigrants to speak their native languages.
   B. force immigrants to abandon their native languages.
   C. teach immigrants in their own language as they learned English.
   D. separate non-English speakers from English-speaking students.

20. What was true of President Eisenhower and civil rights?
   A. He ordered troops to protect school children.
   B. He wanted to roll back segregation through the courts.
   C. He agreed with Governor Faubus’s tactics.
   D. He vetoed a civil rights act because it was too weak.

**Directions:** Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Who was Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and what approach did he take to ending segregation and racism?

22. What methods were used in fighting the Vietnam War?
A Time of Upheaval

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A
1. shifted political power to urban areas
2. Chief Justice during the Kennedy administration
3. Kennedy’s policy against Communist movements
4. brilliant African American attorney
5. leader of nonviolent civil rights movement
6. site of the first sit-in in 1960
7. shared living arrangements among members of the counterculture
8. money paid in order to vote
9. chemical that strips leaves from trees and shrubs
10. speech given by Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.

Column B
A. Earl Warren
B. communes
C. “I Have a Dream”
D. Thurgood Marshall
E. Reynolds v. Sims
F. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
G. Agent Orange
H. “flexible response”
I. poll tax
J. Woolworth’s

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Which of the following is true about John F. Kennedy’s administration?
   A. The New Frontier won easy passage.
   B. Women’s rights were advanced.
   C. Tax cuts were used.
   D. Deficit spending was outlawed.

12. Which of the following was a major Great Society program?
   A. a breakfast program for the elderly
   B. a milk program for the elderly
   C. Medicaid for the elderly
   D. Medicare for the elderly

13. Which event helped to advance the civil rights movement?
   A. the Southern Manifesto
   B. Green v. Board of Education
   C. a Senate filibuster
   D. a boycott of Montgomery buses

14. The Black Power movement did NOT include
   A. the Nation of Islam.
   B. the Black Panthers.
   C. Ralph Abernathy.
   D. Malcolm X.
15. The war in Vietnam included all of the following EXCEPT
   A. the dropping of nuclear bombs.   C. the use of Agent Orange.
   B. the use of jellied gasoline.      D. weapons from China and the Soviet Union.

16. Which of the following did NOT occur during 1968?
   A. the Tet offensive against American troops
   B. Kissinger’s secret negotiations with Le Duc Tho
   C. Johnson’s decision not to run again for president
   D. a decrease in American bombing to help Hubert Humphrey’s campaign

17. A leading figure in the women’s movement and editor of Ms. magazine was
   A. Betty Friedan.              C. Gloria Steinem.

18. Which of the following is NOT true of the Equal Rights Amendment?
   A. It was ratified by 35 states.
   B. It was passed by Congress.
   C. It became part of the Constitution.
   D. It was not ratified enough states.

19. Where did the youth protests of the 1960s begin and reach their peak?
   A. Altamont, California       C. the Woodstock music festival
   B. San Francisco’s Haight-Ashbury district  D. on college campuses

20. The majority of Puerto Rican immigrants to the United States settled in
   A. Las Vegas.                B. Los Angeles.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Compare and contrast the Students for a Democratic Society and the Free Speech movement.

22. What was the Berlin Wall, what purpose did it serve, and what did it come to symbolize?
### Section Quiz 24-1

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the way in which states draw up political districts based on changes in population</td>
<td>A. Earl Warren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. President Kennedy’s legislative agenda</td>
<td>B. due process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. nominated to become the Chief Justice of the United States in 1953</td>
<td>C. New Frontier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. concern that the United States lagged behind the Soviets in weaponry</td>
<td>D. missile gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ensures that all people are treated the same by the legal system</td>
<td>E. reapportionment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. The 1960 presidential race was the first time candidates made use of</td>
<td>A. the courts.</td>
<td>C. radio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. newspapers.</td>
<td>D. television.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Supreme Court’s decision in <em>Reynolds v. Sims</em> shifted political power throughout the country to</td>
<td>A. urban areas.</td>
<td>C. the suburbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. rural areas.</td>
<td>D. the South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. In an effort to increase growth and create more jobs, Kennedy advocated</td>
<td>A. conservative spending.</td>
<td>C. reapportionment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. deficit spending.</td>
<td>D. balancing the budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. In <em>Gideon v. Wainwright</em>, the Supreme Court ruled that a defendant in a state court had the right to</td>
<td>A. a telephone call.</td>
<td>C. a lawyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. remain silent.</td>
<td>D. a speedy trial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Republicans, as well as Southern Democrats, viewed the New Frontier as</td>
<td>A. too conservative.</td>
<td>C. elitist policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. too expensive.</td>
<td>D. sound economic policies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 24-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. built to stop the flood of people pouring out of East Germany into West Berlin</td>
<td>A. La Brigada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. first human being to walk on the moon</td>
<td>B. Warren Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. investigated the assassination of President Kennedy</td>
<td>C. Peace Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. program aimed at helping less developed nations fight poverty</td>
<td>D. Berlin Wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Cuban exiles who were secretly trained and armed by the CIA</td>
<td>E. Neil Armstrong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. On October 22, 1962, President Kennedy announced that American spy planes had taken aerial photographs showing that the Soviet Union had placed long-range missiles in</td>
<td>A. Cuba.</td>
<td>B. Germany.</td>
<td>C. the Bahamas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. President Kennedy pushed for a buildup of conventional troops and weapons that would allow the United States to fight a limited style of warfare with</td>
<td>A. a flexible response.</td>
<td>B. nuclear threats.</td>
<td>C. nuclear weapons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To improve relations between the United States and Latin America, President Kennedy proposed a series of cooperative aid projects with Latin American governments called</td>
<td>A. La Brigada.</td>
<td>B. Alliance for Progress.</td>
<td>C. the Peace Corps.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 24-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. qualifies certain categories of Americans to benefits  
2. program directed at disadvantaged preschool children  
3. financed healthcare for welfare recipients  
4. put young people with community-minded ideals to work in poor neighborhoods and rural areas  
5. Johnson’s Republican opponent in the 1964 presidential election

**Column B**

A. entitlements  
B. VISTA  
C. Barry Goldwater  
D. Project Head Start  
E. Medicaid

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. Who was the first African American to serve in the cabinet as the secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development?

   A. Rosa Parks  
   B. Thurgood Marshall  
   C. Robert Weaver  
   D. Jesse Jackson

7. What was President Johnson’s vision of the more perfect and equitable society the United States could and should become called?

   A. Fair Deal  
   B. New Deal  
   C. New Frontier  
   D. Great Society

8. Which act changed the composition of the American population?

   A. The Voting Rights Act of 1965  
   B. The Immigration Act of 1965  
   C. The Civil Rights Act of 1964  
   D. The Economic Opportunity Act of 1964

9. Which group offered work-study programs to help underprivileged young men and women earn a high school diploma or college degree?

   A. Job Corps  
   B. Upward Bound Corps  
   C. National Youth Corps  
   D. Peace Corps

10. At Johnson’s urging, what agency did Congress set up in 1964 to coordinate programs aimed at creating jobs and fighting poverty?

    A. Medicare  
    B. Department of Housing and Urban Development  
    C. Office of Economic Opportunity  
    D. Project Head Start

*The American Vision*
The New Frontier and the Great Society

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the Great Society programs in the diagram to the descriptions of them in Column A. Write the letters from the diagram in the blanks provided. (3 points each)

Column A

1. government-sponsored health care for people living below the poverty line

2. preschool program for the disadvantaged

3. government-funded health insurance for the elderly

4. put young people to work in poor neighborhoods

5. provided college preparation for low-income teenagers

6. helped young, unemployed people acquire employment skills

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

7. first African American to serve in a cabinet

8. director of the Women’s Bureau of the Department of Labor in the Kennedy Administration

9. Chief Justice of the Supreme Court

10. first astronaut to step on the moon

Column B

A. Robert Weaver

B. Earl Warren

C. Esther Peterson

D. Neil Armstrong

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. During the 1960 election campaign, television aired its first
    A. presidential speech.
    B. results of the election.
    C. presidential debate.
    D. political commentary.

12. The Republican nominee for president in the 1960 election was
    A. Eric Sevareid.
    B. Richard Nixon.
    C. Everett Dirksen.
    D. John Glenn.

13. Kennedy’s legislative agenda was called the
    A. Great Society.
    B. New Frontier.
    C. Fair Deal.
    D. Square Deal.
14. Kennedy convinced Congress to invest more funds in
   A. defense and space exploration.  
   B. health insurance for the elderly.  
   C. urban affairs.  
   D. education.

15. In response to the recommendations of the Presidential Commission on
    the Status of Women, President Kennedy
   A. appointed a woman to his cabinet.  
   B. ordered an end to gender discrimination in the federal civil service.  
   C. established the Women’s Bureau of the Department of Labor.  
   D. established a minimum wage for women in the workplace.

16. The decision in the case of *Reynolds v. Sims* was important because it
    shifted political power
   A. from rural areas to suburban areas.  
   B. from suburban areas to rural areas.  
   C. from rural areas to urban areas.  
   D. from urban areas to suburban areas.

17. Kennedy’s “flexible response” plan called for
   A. a buildup of nuclear weapons.  
   B. a buildup of conventional weapons.  
   C. a reduction of military bases.  
   D. a reduction of the Special Forces.

18. During the space race, Kennedy’s goal for America was to be the first to
   A. put a man into space.  
   B. put a man into orbit.  
   C. land a man on the moon.  
   D. build a space station.

19. The purpose of the Warren Commission was to investigate
   A. who was responsible for the Bay of Pigs.  
   B. the result of the Cuban Missile Crisis.  
   C. the relationship between Cuba and the Soviet Union.  
   D. allegations of a conspiracy in Kennedy’s assassination.

20. Johnson’s goals for a better America were supported by
   A. the hardships caused by the slumping economy.  
   B. the prosperity resulting from the strong economy.  
   C. the success of unions in organizing workers.  
   D. the failure of business to create enough jobs.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)


22. Describe the nature of United States involvement in Latin America before
    Kennedy took office, and the response of Latin Americans to this involvement.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the time line, how many years was Castro in power before a major military crisis arose between Cuba and the United States?
   A. less than 1 year  
   B. 2 years  
   C. 3 years  
   D. 5 years

24. By this famous statement in his Inaugural Address, Kennedy meant that
   A. citizens needed to protest more.
   B. citizens needed to get involved in helping others.
   C. citizens needed to sign up for the armed services.
   D. citizens needed to pay higher taxes.
25. According to the chart above, Kennedy’s reaction to the economic problems during his term in office was to propose solutions that would

A. focus on unemployment.
B. provide greater business profits for a brief term.
C. benefit the working class for a brief term.
D. benefit all areas of society for the long term.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“I believe in an America where the separation of the church and state is absolute, where no Catholic prelate would tell the president, should he be a Catholic, how to act.”

—John F. Kennedy

26. In this quotation, Kennedy reacts to what major issue that he had to confront?

“For the first time, thanks to the wonders of television, two presidential candidates were coming right into the nation’s living rooms to debate. Americans were enthralled: ‘You hear each man directly,’ observed one. ‘There’s nothing between you and what he says,’ added another. ‘You can see which man gets rattled easily.’

The man who seemed to get rattled easily was Nixon. Kennedy, the Democratic nominee, looked healthy, strong, and confident. Nixon, the Republicans’ choice, came across as tired and frazzled . . . . As one observer noted, ‘Nixon’s eyes darted around, perspiration was clearly noticeable on his chin, and with the tight shots . . . these things were more obvious.’”

—from The Great Debate

27. Read the passage above describing the televised 1960 presidential debate. John F. Kennedy seemed to “win” the debate. Why?
The New Frontier and the Great Society

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. accused has the right to an attorney during police questioning
2. space capsule that carried American astronauts to the moon and back
3. congressional reapportionment must follow idea of “one person, one vote”
4. courts cannot consider evidence obtained in violation of the federal Constitution
5. state-mandated Bible reading in school banned
6. prohibiting the sale and use of birth control devices violated citizens’ constitutional right to privacy
7. eliminated the national origins system
8. states cannot compose official prayers and require them to be recited in public schools
9. protected voters from discriminatory practices
10. suspects are entitled to an attorney, regardless of ability to pay

Column B

A. Mapp v. Ohio
B. Voting Rights Act of 1965
C. Engel v. Vitale
D. Griswold v. Connecticut
E. Immigration Act of 1965
F. Escobedo v. Illinois
G. Abington School District v. Schempp
H. Gideon v. Wainwright
I. Reynolds v. Sims
J. Apollo

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. To soothe the concerns of Protestants during the campaign, Kennedy spoke in support of

A. school prayer.                      C. teaching creationism in school.
B. individual choice over prayer in school.  D. separation of church and state.

12. Kennedy was unable to pass many of his domestic programs because

A. the Democrats held only a small majority in the Senate.
B. the Republicans held a large majority in the House of Representatives.
C. Republicans controlled the most influential committees in Congress.
D. many Democrats in Congress believed the New Frontier was too expensive.

13. In an effort to increase growth and create more jobs, Kennedy advocated

A. deficit spending.                      C. price controls.
B. public works programs.                D. raising taxes for the wealthiest Americans.
14. To get the economy moving, Kennedy pushed for a
   A. cut in tax rates.  
   B. an increase in tax rates.  
   C. lowering of interest rates.  
   D. raising of interest rates.

15. The principle of “one man, one vote” meant that
   A. all citizens of voting age should be allowed to vote.  
   B. all citizens’ votes should have equal weight.  
   C. discriminatory voting practices should end.  
   D. women should have voting power equal to men.

16. The Warren Court’s decision in *Reynolds v. Sims* boosted the political power of
   A. land developers and rural farmers.  
   B. Southern and Northern conservatives.  
   C. African Americans and Latinos.  
   D. big and small businesses.

17. The Fourteenth Amendment ensures
   A. that all defendants get a trial by jury.  
   B. due process of law.  
   C. that all defendants be read the Miranda rights.  
   D. that all defendants have a lawyer.

18. The Alliance for Progress was a
   A. series of programs to improve life in American inner cities.  
   B. job program that sent young people to work in poor American school districts.  
   C. series of cooperative aid projects with Latin American governments.  
   D. free-trade agreement between the United States and Latin American countries.

19. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram about the agreement ending the Cuban missile crisis?

   **Agreement Ending the Cuban Missile Crisis**
   
   **Kennedy promised publicly not to invade Cuba.**
   **Kennedy promised privately to:**
   **Khrushchev promised to remove Soviet missiles from Cuba.**

   A. remove missiles from Florida.  
   B. remove missiles from Alaska.  
   C. remove missiles from China.  
   D. remove missiles from Turkey.

20. The Office of Economic Opportunity was a major part of Johnson’s
   A. health care reform program.  
   B. education reform program.  
   C. war on poverty.  
   D. war on crime.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper.  *(10 points)*

21. How did Kennedy capture the imagination of the American public?

22. Describe Lyndon Johnson’s leadership style.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to this timeline, the first social reform of its kind in the United States occurred between 1960 and 1964. What was this reform?
   A. the advancement of women’s rights
   B. the advancement of Latino American rights
   C. the advancement of African American rights
   D. the advancement of Native American rights

24. This speech is representative of Kennedy’s youth and optimism, which were traits that helped him win. ______
   A. Democratic support in Congress.
   B. the presidential election.
   C. Republican support in Congress.
   D. the support of war veterans.

“The torch has been passed to a new generation. My fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country.”

—John F. Kennedy

(continued)
25. According to this chart, which group(s) most likely did not immediately benefit from Kennedy’s solutions to America’s economic problems?

A. the poor

B. business leaders

C. labor unions

D. both b and c

26. What does this statement imply?

“The walls of the ghettos are not going to topple overnight, nor is it possible to wipe out the heritage of generations of social, economic and educational deprivation by the stroke of a Presidential pen.”

—The New York Times

27. The 1960 debate between presidential candidates Richard Nixon and John F. Kennedy was historically remarkable for what major reason?
Section Quiz 25-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. governor who ordered troops from the Arkansas National Guard to prevent African American students from entering school
2. set out to eliminate segregation from American society and to encourage African Americans to register to vote
3. segregation by custom and tradition
4. challenged segregation in court and launched the modern civil rights movement
5. African American attorney who was the NAACP’s chief counsel

Column B

A. Thurgood Marshall
B. Southern Christian Leadership Conference
C. Orval Faubus
D. Rosa Parks
E. de facto segregation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Supreme Court’s ruling in Brown v. Board of Education ended segregation
   A. in public schools.
   B. in private clubs.
   C. on buses.
   D. on trains.

7. The Plessy v. Ferguson ruling of 1896 established that laws segregating African Americans were permitted in the so-called
   A. “de facto segregation” doctrine.
   B. “Southern segregation” doctrine.
   C. “separate-but-equal” doctrine.
   D. “constitutional segregation” doctrine.

8. After the Brown v. Board of Education decision, many states adopted an elaborate set of requirements other than race that schools could use to prevent African Americans from attending white schools, called
   A. prompt and reasonable start laws.
   B. pupil assignment laws.
   C. Jim Crow laws.
   D. separate-but-equal laws.

9. Outraged by Rosa Parks’s arrest, Jo Ann Robinson, head of a local organization called the Women’s Political Council, called on African Americans to
   A. stage a sit-in at the courthouse.
   B. boycott Montgomery’s buses.
   C. go on strike.
   D. elect new city officials.

10. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., believed that the only moral way to end segregation and racism was through
   A. violence and riots.
   B. the political system.
   C. education.
   D. nonviolent passive resistance.
Section Quiz 25-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. when a small group of senators take turns speaking and refuse to stop the debate and allow a bill to come to vote
2. teams of African Americans and white Americans who traveled into the South to draw attention to the South’s refusal to integrate bus terminals
3. African American air force veteran who applied for a transfer to the University of Mississippi
4. former sharecropper and Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee organizer
5. made segregation illegal in most public places

Column B

A. Fannie Lou Hamer
B. filibuster
C. Civil Rights Act of 1964
D. James Meredith
E. Freedom Riders

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice   In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. One of the early leaders of the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC) was
   A. Jesse Jackson.
   B. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
   C. Ella Baker.
   D. Marion Barry.

7. Which act did President Johnson sign into law on July 2, 1964?
   A. Voting Rights Act of 1964
   B. Civil Rights Act of 1964
   C. Cloture Act of 1964
   D. Interstate Travel Act of 1964

8. President Kennedy eventually ordered the Interstate Commerce Commission to tighten its regulations against
   A. segregated public schools.
   B. segregated public bathrooms.
   C. segregated bus terminals.
   D. segregated train stations.

9. The brutal attack by law enforcement officers against peaceful demonstrators in Selma, Alabama, became known as
   A. Bloody Sunday.
   B. the Selma Massacre.
   C. the Televised Beatings.
   D. Sad Saturday.

10. The passage of what law marked a turning point in the civil rights movement?
    A. Civil Rights Act of 1964
    B. Segregation Act of 1965
    C. Voting Rights Act of 1965
    D. Discrimination Act of 1964
Section Quiz 25-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. the belief that African Americans should control the social, political, and economic direction of their struggle for equality
2. appointed by Johnson to study the causes of urban riots
3. the process by which minority groups adapt to the dominant culture in a society
4. an African American neighborhood in Los Angeles where a race riot broke out
5. trusted assistant to Dr. King who led the Poor People’s Campaign in King’s absence

Column B

A. black power
B. Reverend Ralph Abernathy
C. Watts
D. the Kerner Commission
E. assimilation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The leader of the Nation of Islam during the early 1960s was
   A. Elijah Muhammad.
   B. Malcolm X.
   D. Stokely Carmichael.

7. Who had become a symbol of the black power movement that was sweeping the nation by the early 1960s?
   A. Bobby Seale
   B. Coretta King
   C. Malcolm X
   D. Eldridge Cleaver

8. In support of a strike by African American sanitation workers, Dr. King went to Memphis, Tennessee, where on April 4, 1968, he was
   A. awarded the Nobel Peace Prize.
   B. assassinated.
   C. arrested.
   D. beaten by union members.

9. What group urged African Americans to arm themselves and confront white society in order to force whites to grant them equal rights?
   A. Black Panthers
   B. CORE
   C. Black Muslims
   D. SNCC

10. Despite their name, the Black Muslims do not hold the same beliefs as mainstream Muslims, but preach
    A. nonviolence.
    B. black nationalism.
    C. cultural assimilation.
    D. integration.
The Civil Rights Movement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the court cases in the diagram with their rulings in Column A. Write the letters from the diagram in the blanks provided. (3 points each)

Column A

1. state law schools had to admit qualified African American applicants even if parallel black law schools existed
2. segregation in public schools was unconstitutional
3. exclusion of African Americans from juries violated their right to equal protection under the law
4. segregation on interstate buses was unconstitutional

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

5. where the assassination of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. took place
6. where the “march for freedom” took place, in which state troopers and deputized citizens brutally attacked marchers in full view of televisions, known later as “Bloody Sunday”
7. city where brutal violence used against demonstrators led to Dr. King being jailed and prompted Kennedy to prepare a new civil rights bill
8. city where, for the first time since the Civil War, a state’s armed forces were used to oppose the federal government
9. city where the sit-in at Woolworth’s sparked a new mass movement for civil rights
10. city in which there was a successful bus boycott

Column B

A. Memphis, Tennessee
B. Montgomery, Alabama
C. Selma, Alabama
D. Greensboro, North Carolina
E. Birmingham, Alabama
F. Little Rock, Arkansas

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. In response to the arrest of Rosa Parks, African Americans
   A. organized restaurant sit-ins.
   B. organized a bus boycott.
   C. formed the first Black Panther group.
   D. formed the NAACP.

12. CORE successfully integrated many restaurants by using
   A. protest marches.
   B. boycotts.
   C. sit-ins.
   D. threats.
13. The Southern Manifesto encouraged white Southerners to
A. defy the Supreme Court.
B. embrace desegregation.
C. march against civil rights.
D. obey local law enforcement.

14. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. drew on the philosophy and techniques of
A. John F. Kennedy.
B. Frederick Douglass.
D. Mohandas Gandhi.

15. In Little Rock, Arkansas, the governor tried to prevent African American students from entering a white high school by
A. closing the school.
B. redrawing the school district.
C. hiring the Ku Klux Klan.
D. deploying the National Guard.

16. The organization founded by student civil rights activists was
A. SNCC.
B. CORE.
C. NAACP.
D. SCLC.

17. At first President Kennedy acted slowly on civil rights because he
A. was not sure such laws were really needed.
B. needed support from many Southern senators to get other programs passed.
C. believed that civil rights had to evolve gradually, as people’s values changed.
D. did not want to provoke violence in the South.

18. One advantage President Johnson had—that Kennedy did not—in getting the Civil Rights Act of 1964 passed was his
A. ability to convince minorities to vote.
B. close relationships with civil rights leaders.
C. intimate knowledge of how Congress worked.
D. willingness to appoint minorities to his cabinet.

19. The purpose of the Selma March was to campaign for
A. job rights for African Americans.
B. voting rights for African Americans.
C. new desegregation laws.
D. voting rights for women.

20. The Kerner Commission blamed the problems of inner cities on
A. racism.
B. poverty.
C. overpopulation.
D. violence.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the ideas Dr. King expressed in his “Letter from a Birmingham Jail.”

22. Describe three meanings that the term “black power” held for African Americans during the 1960s.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. The first major protest of the civil rights movement occurred in what state, according to the time line above?
   A. Mississippi  
   B. Alabama  
   C. Arkansas  
   D. Montgomery

24. Which of the Supreme Court rulings in the chart above condoned segregation?
   A. Plessy v. Ferguson  
   B. Norris v. Alabama  
   C. Morgan v. Virginia  
   D. Sweatt v. Painter
“Now let us say that we are not advocating violence. . . . The only weapon we have in our hands this evening is the weapon of protest. If we were incarcerated behind the iron curtains of a communistic nation—we couldn’t do this. If we were trapped in the dungeon of a totalitarian regime—we couldn’t do this. But the great glory of American democracy is the right to protest for right!”

—Martin Luther King, Jr.

25. This speech by Martin Luther King, Jr. reveals his commitment to
   A. ending suffering under totalitarian regimes.
   B. ending incarceration in communistic nations.
   C. the right to protest granted by American democracy.
   D. protesting communistic laws.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“This is the significance of black power as a slogan. For once, black people are going to use the words they want to use—not just the words whites want to hear. . . . The need for psychological equality is the reason why SNCC today believes that blacks must organize in the black community. Only black people can . . . create in the community an aroused and continuing black consciousness. . . . Black people must do things for themselves; they must get . . . money they will control and spend themselves; they must conduct tutorial programs themselves so that black children can identify with black children.”

—Stokely Carmichael

26. According to this passage, what was Stokely Carmichael trying to motivate African Americans to do?

“It was as if an electrical current shot through the ranks of bourgeois Negroes—the very so-called ‘middle-class’ and ‘upper-class’ who had earlier been deploying the March on Washington talk by grass-roots Negroes.

But white people, now, were going to march. . . . The ‘angry blacks’ March suddenly had been made chic. Suddenly it had a Kentucky Derby image. For the status-seeker, it was a status symbol. . . .

Who ever heard of angry revolutionists all harmonizing ‘We Shall Overcome . . . Some Day . . .’ while tripping and swaying along arm-in-arm with the very people they were supposed to be angrily revolting against?”

—Malcolm X

27. How did Malcolm X feel about protests, such as the March on Washington?
The Civil Rights Movement

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. leader of SNCC who believed in black power
2. student who was denied admission to her neighborhood school
3. one of the organizers of the Black Panthers, who also wrote *Soul on Ice*
4. became a symbol of the black power movement
5. minister whose vision and nonviolent methods helped the civil rights movement transform American society
6. helped organize the Mississippi Freedom Democratic Party
7. one of the founders of the Congress of Racial Equality
8. first African American student to attend the University of Mississippi
9. NAACP’s chief counsel
10. One of the early leaders of the SNCC, who later served as the mayor of Washington, D.C.

**Column B**

A. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
B. Fannie Lou Hamer
C. Thurgood Marshall
D. James Farmer
E. Malcolm X
F. Eldridge Cleaver
G. Stokely Carmichael
H. James Meredith
I. Linda Brown
J. Marion Barry

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The ruling in *Plessy v. Ferguson* in 1896 had established
   A. the right of African Americans to vote.
   B. the right of all Americans to peaceful protest.
   C. the separate-but-equal doctrine.
   D. the right of all Americans to equal protection under the law.

12. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. believed the way to end segregation was through
   A. economic self-improvement.
   B. riots and vandalism.
   C. separation from white society.
   D. nonviolent passive resistance.

13. When first established, the Southern Christian Leadership Conference set out to end segregation and
   A. encourage African Americans to register to vote.
   B. tame poverty in inner cities.
   C. challenge the “separate-but-equal” doctrine.
   D. promote education for African Americans.
14. The Civil Rights Act of 1957, the first since Reconstruction, was intended to
   A. protect the right of African Americans to vote.
   B. end lynching.
   C. protect the right of African Americans to attend desegregated schools.
   D. end discrimination in hiring.

15. SNCC’s Voter Education Project focused on
   A. rural areas of the North.
   B. rural areas of the Deep South.
   C. urban slums of the North.
   D. urban slums of the Deep South.

16. The Freedom Riders were organized to draw attention to the South’s refusal to
   A. promote voter registration.
   B. end school segregation.
   C. stop violence against voters.
   D. integrate bus terminals.

17. Robert Kennedy tried to help African Americans register to vote by
   A. sending U.S. Marshals to voting booths in the South.
   B. directing the news media to cover the marches in the South.
   C. having the Justice Department file lawsuits throughout the South.
   D. proposing a voting rights bill in Congress.

18. The Civil Rights Act of 1964 did little to
   A. guarantee the right to vote.
   B. end segregation in public places.
   C. end discrimination in employment.
   D. end school segregation.

19. In registering African Americans to vote, the Voting Rights Act of 1965 authorized the Attorney General to
   A. provide literacy tests to newly registered voters.
   B. refuse African Americans the right to vote.
   C. work side-by-side with local officials.
   D. send federal examiners to register qualified voters.

20. After his pilgrimage to Makkah, Malcolm X concluded that
   A. an integrated society was possible.
   B. a “separate but equal” society was possible.
   C. black power meant self-sufficiency.
   D. assimilation was key to a successfully integrated society.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. The diagram shows two factors that contributed to the new political power for African Americans. Describe how these two events resulted in this new power.

22. Describe the provisions of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the time line, major civil rights legislation passed during the administration(s) of
   A. Eisenhower and Kennedy.  
   B. Kennedy.  
   C. Johnson.  
   D. Eisenhower and Johnson.

24. Why do you think the Supreme Court’s decision in Morgan v. Virginia did not prevent the Rosa Parks incident from happening?
   A. Rosa Parks staged her protest in Alabama, not Virginia.  
   B. The Supreme Court did not rule on that case until after Rosa Parks sat on the bus.  
   C. The Supreme Court ruling applied to interstate buses, not local buses.  
   D. Equal facilities were not provided on Alabama buses.
“Now let us say that we are not advocating violence. . . . The only weapon we have in our hands this evening is the weapon of protest. If we were incarcerated behind the iron curtains of a communistic nation—we couldn’t do this. If we were trapped in the dungeon of a totalitarian regime—we couldn’t do this. But the great glory of American democracy is the right to protest for right!”

—Martin Luther King, Jr.

25. In this passage, King is saying that protest
   A. is peaceful and does not cause violence.
   B. is a powerful tool for achieving change.
   C. is the only way to achieve change.
   D. brings peaceful change in many political structures.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“It was as if an electrical current shot through the ranks of bourgeois Negroes—the very so-called ‘middle-class’ and ‘upper-class’ who had earlier been deploying the March on Washington talk by grass-roots Negroes.

But white people, now, were going to march. . . . The ‘angry blacks’ March suddenly had been made chic. Suddenly it had a Kentucky Derby image. For the status-seeker, it was a status symbol. . . .

Who ever heard of angry revolutionists all harmonizing ‘We Shall Overcome. . . Some Day . . .’ while tripping and swaying along arm-in-arm with the very people they were supposed to be angrily revolting against?”

—Malcolm X

26. What does this passage show about Malcolm X’s beliefs about white people’s involvement in the March on Washington?

“This is the significance of black power as a slogan. For once, black people are going to use the words they want to use—not just the words whites want to hear. . . . The need for psychological equality is the reason why SNCC today believes that blacks must organize in the black community. Only black people can . . . create in the community an aroused and continuing black consciousness. . . . Black people must do things for themselves; they must get . . . money they will control and spend themselves; they must conduct tutorial programs themselves so that black children can identify with black children.”

—Stokely Carmichael

27. What does Stokely Carmichael’s term “psychological equality” mean?
Section Quiz 26-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. nationalist leader in the South after the Geneva Accords
2. chemical that strips leaves from trees and shrubs, turning farmland and forests into wasteland
3. a guerilla army organized by Ho Chi Minh to reunify the nation
4. founder of the Indochinese Communist Party
5. Vietnam, Laos, and Cambodia when under French rule

Column B

A. Ho Chi Minh
B. Ngo Dinh Diem
C. French Indochina
D. Agent Orange
E. Vietcong

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. What country’s troops returned to Vietnam in 1946 and drove the Vietminh’s forces into hiding in the countryside?
   A. Japan
   B. France
   C. China
   D. United States

7. Special fortified villages in South Vietnam were known as
   A. communist settlements.
   B. Catholic villages.
   C. strategic hamlets.
   D. planned communities.

8. On May 7, 1954, where did a French force fall to the Vietminh?
   A. Saigon
   B. Hanoi
   C. Geneva
   D. Dien Bien Phu

9. North Vietnam received military weapons and other support from the Soviet Union and
   A. China.
   B. Japan.
   C. Italy.
   D. Laos.

10. American officials did not think France should control Vietnam, but they did not want Vietnam to be
    A. Communist.
    B. part of Indochina.
    C. Socialist.
    D. part of China.
Section Quiz 26-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

___  1. those who wanted the United States to withdraw from Vietnam  
___  2. organized a march on Washington, D.C., that drew more than 20,000 participants  
___  3. those who insisted the United States stay and fight in Vietnam  
___  4. surprise attack launched by the Vietcong during the Vietnamese New Year  
___  5. reported that the Vietnamese enemy was on the brink of defeat

Column B

A. Students for a Democratic Society  
B. hawks  
C. General William Westmoreland  
D. doves  
E. Tet offensive

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

___  6. Which amendment to the Constitution gave all citizens age 18 and older the right to vote in all state and local elections?
   A. the Twenty-Sixth Amendment  
   B. the Twenty-Fifth Amendment
   C. the Twenty-Fourth Amendment  
   D. the Twenty-Third Amendment

___  7. Which year saw a shocking political announcement, a pair of traumatic assassinations, and finally, a violent political convention in Chicago?
   A. 1966  
   B. 1967  
   C. 1968  
   D. 1969

___  8. The violence and chaos associated with the Democratic Party benefited the 1968 Republican presidential candidate
   A. Hubert Humphrey.  
   B. Richard Nixon.  
   C. George Wallace.  
   D. Eugene McCarthy.

___  9. What problem developed for the Johnson administration as news reports continued to contradict their claims that the enemy was on the brink of defeat?
   A. a rise in teach-ins  
   B. a reduction of protests  
   C. a credibility gap  
   D. more guerrilla warfare

___  10. Who appeared to be on his way to winning the Democratic nomination until he was gunned down on June 5, 1968, in a California hotel?
   A. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.  
   B. Robert Kennedy  
   C. George Wallace  
   D. Hubert Humphrey
Section Quiz 26-3

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. reestablished some limits on executive power</td>
<td>A. Vietnamization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the most destructive air raids of the entire Vietnam War</td>
<td>B. “Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bombings”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Harvard professor given wide authority to use diplomacy to end the</td>
<td>C. Henry Kissinger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnam War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. included the gradual withdrawal of American troops from Vietnam</td>
<td>D. War Powers Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Democratic candidate for president in 1972</td>
<td>E. George McGovern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. After the United States ended its direct involvement in Vietnam, the North Vietnamese captured Saigon and united Vietnam under
   - A. a totalitarian dictatorship.
   - B. nationalist rule.
   - C. rule of the United Nations.
   - D. Communist rule.

7. What country did American troops invade in an effort to destroy Vietcong military bases there?
   - A. Laos
   - B. Cambodia
   - C. China
   - D. Taiwan

8. Long after troops were home, the war lingered on for the hundreds of American families whose relatives and friends were classified as missing in action or
   - A. prisoners of war.
   - B. draft dodgers.
   - C. defectors.
   - D. absent without leave.

9. What confirmed that the government had not been honest with Americans about the Vietnam war?
   - A. the Watergate scandal
   - B. the Cambodian invasion
   - C. the Pentagon Papers
   - D. the massacre at My Lai

10. Henry Kissinger tried to improve relations with the Soviet Union and China so he could persuade them to cut back on their aid to Vietnam in a policy he called
    - A. diplomacy.
    - B. arms negotiation.
    - C. Vietnamization.
    - D. linkage.
## The Vietnam War

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Nixon’s special assistant for national security affairs</td>
<td>A. Le Duc Tho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Democratic candidate assassinated in a California hotel</td>
<td>B. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. feared the Vietnam War would draw attention from the civil rights movement</td>
<td>C. Daniel Ellsberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. South Vietnam’s president at the end of the Vietnam War</td>
<td>D. Ho Chi Minh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. American commander in South Vietnam</td>
<td>E. Nguyen Van Thieu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. outspoken segregationist who won over 13% of the popular vote as an independent candidate in the 1968 election</td>
<td>F. Robert Kennedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. peace negotiator for the North Vietnamese</td>
<td>G. Ngo Dinh Diem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Communist leader who organized a guerrilla army to fight to reunify Vietnam</td>
<td>H. George Wallace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. former Defense Department worker who leaked the Pentagon Papers to the <em>New York Times</em></td>
<td>I. William Westmoreland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. pro-Western leader of South Vietnam early in the war who was overthrown in a coup and executed</td>
<td>J. Henry Kissinger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

| 11. The Vietminh formed initially in Vietnam to | A. create a Communist government.   |
|                                              | B. create a pro-Western government. |
|                                              | C. win independence from France.    |
|                                              | D. win independence from Japan.      |

| 12. What two events convinced Truman to help France in Vietnam? | A. the fall of China to communism and the outbreak of the Korean War |
|                                                             | B. Japan’s surrender in World War II and the fall of China to communism |
|                                                             | C. the establishment of a Communist government in Vietnam and the Korean War |
|                                                             | D. the establishment of a Communist government in Vietnam and the fall of China |

| 13. When the French left Vietnam, the United States stepped in to | A. make sure free elections were held, as specified by the Geneva Accords. |
|                                                              | B. protect the pro-Western government in South Vietnam. |
|                                                              | C. act as peacekeeper along the border between North and South Vietnam. |
|                                                              | D. try to cause a popular uprising against Ho Chi Minh. |
14. The Vietcong’s power continued to increase in part because of
   A. the Vietcong’s use of terror.  
   B. the use of terror by South Vietnam.  
   C. the strong belief in communism.  
   D. the Vietnamese distrust of the U.S.

15. With the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, Congress, in effect,
   A. declared war on North Vietnam.  
   B. committed to a limited war only.  
   C. increased aid to South Vietnam.  
   D. handed its war powers to the president.

16. The goal of Agent Orange was to
   A. infiltrate the Vietcong military.  
   B. sabotage Vietcong equipment.  
   C. destroy the ability to hide in jungles.  
   D. cut Vietcong supply lines.

17. A main reason President Johnson refused to order a full-scale invasion of
   North Vietnam was his fear that it would
   A. bring China into the war.  
   B. strengthen the North Vietnamese will to fight.  
   C. result in more loss of American lives.  
   D. horrify the American public, ruining him politically.

18. The “educational” hearings on Vietnam were intended to
   A. boost public support for the war.  
   B. boost congressional support for the war.  
   C. explain the war to the Senate.  
   D. explain the war to the public.

19. After the Tet offensive, the mainstream American media began to
   A. appeal to Americans to support the war effort.  
   B. give less air time to antiwar protesters.  
   C. give more air time to antiwar protesters.  
   D. openly criticize the war effort.

20. Nixon’s decision to invade Cambodia angered Congress, resulting in
   A. a vote of censure.  
   B. impeachment hearings.  
   C. a repeal of the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution.  
   D. a repeal of the War Powers Act.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of
paper. (10 points)

21. Describe the Vietcong’s battle tactics and ways that American troops tried to counter these tactics.

22. Explain what the circle graphs show, and discuss how the draft system at the beginning of the war could have contributed to this situation.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the time line, when did the first U.S. combat troops arrive in Vietnam?
   A. one year after the signing of the Geneva Accords
   B. one year after the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution
   C. one year prior to the Tet Offensive
   D. one year prior to student protests at Kent State University

   “Three quarters of the way through the tangle, a trooper brushed against a two-inch vine, and a grenade slung at chest high went off, shattering the right side of his head and body. . . . Nearby troopers took hold of the unconscious soldier and, half carrying, half dragging him, pulled him the rest of the way through the tangle.”

   —Dr. Ronald Glasser, quoted in Vietnam, A History

24. This passage describes an incident in the Vietnam War in which
   A. deadly missiles flew horizontally.
   B. bombs made it necessary for U.S. troops to follow trails.
   C. deadly silent traps hung waiting for U.S. troops.
   D. warfare followed predictable routes.
25. What was the highest number of American casualties in a single year of the Vietnam War, according to the graph to the right?

A. over 10,000  
B. over 12,000  
C. over 14,000  
D. 15,000

26. What does this passage reveal about the uniqueness of the Vietnam War?

"[T]he conflict in Vietnam is a product of the great shifts and changes triggered by the Second World War. Out of the war, two continent-wide powers emerged—the United States and the Soviet Union. The colonial systems through which the nations of Western Europe had governed more than a third of the people of the world were, one by one, dismantled . . . .

The bloody encounters in [Vietnam] are thus in a real sense battles and skirmishes in a continuing war to prevent one Communist power after another from violating internationally recognized boundary lines fixing the outer limits of Communist dominion.

. . . In the long run our hopes for the people of South Vietnam reflect our hopes for people everywhere. What we seek is a world living in peace and freedom."

—George W. Ball

27. Explain the main idea of Ball’s speech.
**The Vietnam War**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. massacre of South Vietnamese civilians by U.S. troops</td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> napalm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. forces made up of North and South Vietnamese, but supplied by North Vietnam</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> MIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. chemical that strips leaves from trees and shrubs</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> domino theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. temporarily divided Vietnam along the 17th Parallel</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> war of attrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. soldier whose fate was undetermined</td>
<td><strong>E.</strong> Agent Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. jellied gasoline that explodes on contact</td>
<td><strong>F.</strong> Saigon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. renamed Ho Chi Minh City after reunification</td>
<td><strong>G.</strong> Geneva Accords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. fear that a Communist Vietnam would lead to other Southeast Asian Communist governments</td>
<td><strong>H.</strong> My Lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. strategy of defeating enemy forces by slowly wearing them down</td>
<td><strong>I.</strong> Vietcong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. improving relations with the Soviet Union and China to persuade them to cut back their aid to North Vietnam</td>
<td><strong>J.</strong> linkage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

**11.** The results of the battle at Dien Bien Phu convinced
   A. President Johnson to send American troops into Vietnam.  
   B. regular North Vietnamese army units to join the Vietcong.  
   C. President Nixon to pull American troops out of Vietnam.  
   D. the French to withdraw from Indochina.

**12.** As the fighting began between the Vietcong and South Vietnamese army, President Eisenhower tried to help South Vietnam by
   A. sending food.  
   B. dropping napalm.  
   C. sending military advisers.  
   D. providing American troops.

**13.** Kennedy felt he needed to stand up to communism in Vietnam because of
   A. American humiliation over Korean War.  
   B. the loss of China to communism.  
   C. Southern support for the war.  
   D. the need to justify military spending.

**14.** In South Vietnam, a monk set himself on fire to protest
   A. the Vietnam war.  
   B. Western influences in his country.  
   C. extreme religious ceremonies.  
   D. discrimination against Buddhists.
15. Operation Rolling Thunder was
   A. an attack on North Vietnamese ships and naval facilities.
   B. an invasion of Cambodia.
   C. the first combat operation in which American ground troops participated.
   D. a sustained bombing campaign against North Vietnam.

16. President Johnson refused to allow a full-scale attack on North Vietnam’s main supply line because
   A. such an attack would result in heavy American casualties.
   B. it passed through countries that were not involved in the war.
   C. he feared such an attack would bring the Soviet Union into the war.
   D. its route continually changed, making it hard to locate and destroy.

17. Nightly news coverage of the Vietnam War on television helped
   A. raise Johnson’s ratings in the polls.
   B. unify Americans behind the war.
   C. create a credibility gap.
   D. support the nation’s “hawks.”

18. The Tet offensive marked a major turning point in the Vietnam War because
   A. the Vietcong scored a major military victory.
   B. the Vietcong scored a major political victory.
   C. U.S. forces scored a major military victory.
   D. U.S. forces scored a major political victory.

19. In 1968 antiwar protesters and police clashed outside the
   A. Democratic National Convention.
   B. Republican National Convention.
   C. White House.
   D. Lincoln Memorial.

20. The Pentagon Papers revealed that
   A. many more Americans had died in Vietnam than had been reported.
   B. American soldiers had massacred Vietnamese civilians at My Lai.
   C. American prisoners of war were being tortured in North Vietnamese prisons.
   D. the government had not been honest with the public about Vietnam.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Use the diagram to explain the credibility gap that developed during the Vietnam War.

22. Explain the outcomes and significance of the Tet offensive.
23. How much time passed from the moment the first combat troops arrived until all Americans had left Vietnam, according to the time line above?
   A. 5 years
   B. 6 years
   C. 8 years
   D. 10 years

24. In this reference to the Vietnam War, Ball was concerned that
   A. the war would last too long.
   B. it would be difficult to leave Vietnam after committing combat troops.
   C. the United States would lose the war with the “tiger.”
   D. the U.S. military was not ready for combat against the Vietnamese forces.

“Once on the tiger’s back, we cannot be sure of picking the place to dismount.”
—George W. Ball
25. The number of deaths in Vietnam reached a peak in the same year in which
   A. the Tet Offensive took place.
   B. President Johnson sent the first combat troops to Vietnam.
   C. the United States signed a cease-fire agreement with North Vietnam.
   D. U.S. troops invaded Cambodia.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“I have concluded that I should not permit the presidency to become involved in the partisan divisions that are developing in this political year. Accordingly, I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President.”

—President Lyndon B. Johnson, March 31, 1968


“[T]he conflict in Vietnam is a product of the great shifts and changes triggered by the Second World War. Out of the war, two continent-wide powers emerged—the United States and the Soviet Union. The colonial systems through which the nations of Western Europe had governed more than a third of the people of the world were, one by one, dismantled. . . .

The bloody encounters in [Vietnam] are thus in a real sense battles and skirmishes in a continuing war to prevent one Communist power after another from violating internationally recognized boundary lines fixing the outer limits of Communist dominion.

. . . In the long run our hopes for the people of South Vietnam reflect our hopes for people everywhere. What we seek is a world living in peace and freedom.”

—George W. Ball

27. In this passage, whom does Ball hold directly responsible for Vietnam’s bloody conflicts, and why?
**Chapter 27**

**Section Quiz 27-1**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. one of the leaders of the Free Speech Movement at the University</td>
<td>A. counterculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of California at Berkeley</td>
<td>B. Port Huron Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. believed a few wealthy elites controlled politics and that wealth</td>
<td>C. New Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itself was unfairly divided</td>
<td>D. Mario Savio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. defined the views of the Students for a Democratic Society</td>
<td>E. communes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. group living arrangements in which members shared everything and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worked together</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. young men and women who rejected the mainstream system and middle-class values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

| 6. Soon after the campus-wide strike at the University of California at | A. desegregation on campus.     |
| Berkeley, the Supreme Court upheld the students’ right to               | B. freedom of speech and         |
|                                                                             | desegregation on campus.         |
|                                                                            | C. freedom of speech and         |
|                                                                            | assembly on campus.              |
|                                                                            | D. assembly on campus.            |
| 7. Which phenomenon fueled the increase in college enrollments in the    | A. the baby boom                 |
| early 1960s?                                                              | B. counterculture                |
|                                                                            | C. the “beat” movement           |
|                                                                            | D. teach-ins                     |
| 8. The 1960s gave birth to a conspicuous youth movement, which challenged | A. elections.                    |
| the American political and social system and conventional                | B. utopian ideals.               |
|                                                                            | C. political parties.            |
|                                                                            | D. middle-class values.          |
| 9. What movement was sparked in Berkeley, California, when the university| A. Counterculture Movement       |
| decided to restrict the students’ rights to distribute literature and     | B. Free Speech Movement          |
| recruit volunteers for political causes on campus?                       | C. Hippie Movement               |
|                                                                            | D. Commune Movement              |
| 10. Where did hundreds of thousands of people gather at Woodstock in      | A. California                    |
|                                                                            | C. Michigan                      |
|                                                                            | D. New York                      |
Section Quiz 27-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. a leading figure of the women’s movement and editor of Ms. magazine
2. in most cases outlawed higher wages for men than for women for the same job
3. the belief that men and women should be equal politically, economically, and socially
4. wrote the book The Feminine Mystique, which led to the rise of a new feminist movement
5. prohibited federally funded schools from discriminating against women in nearly all aspects of their operations, from admissions to athletics

Column B

A. feminism
B. Title IX
C. Betty Friedan
D. Equal Pay Act
E. Gloria Steinem

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Who headed the President’s Commission on the Status of Women in 1961?
   A. Charlotte Striebel
   B. Phyllis Schlafly
   C. Eleanor Roosevelt
   D. Robert F. Kennedy

7. What outlawed job discrimination by private employers not only on the basis of race, color, religion, and national origin, but also of gender?
   A. Equal Rights Amendment
   B. Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act
   C. Equal Employment Opportunity Act
   D. Educational Amendment

8. The big change in abortion laws came with the 1973 Supreme Court decision in
   A. Roe v. Wade.
   B. Plessy v. Ferguson.

9. A new organization, the idea of Betty Friedan, reflected the diverse goals of the modern feminist movement and was named the
   A. Women for a Democratic Society.
   B. National Woman’s Party.
   C. National Organization for Women.
   D. Equal Rights Organization.

10. Although about 47 percent of American women were in the workforce in the 1960s, generally they were shut out of
    A. clerical professions.
    B. higher paying and prestigious professions.
    C. factory management positions.
    D. cashier positions.
Section Quiz 27-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. 
Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. a successful challenge of school segregation in California
2. the practice of teaching immigrant students in their own language while they also learned English
3. organization founded to protect the rights of Mexican-American military veterans
4. ended the exclusion of Mexican Americans from juries in Texas
5. founded by Mexican American college students in 1967 in San Antonio, Texas

Column B

A. American GI Forum
B. Hernandez v. Texas
C. bilingualism
D. Mexican American Youth Organization
E. Mendez v. Westminster

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In 1966 César Chávez and Dolores Huerta merged their organizations that fought for the rights of farmworkers to form the
   A. United Farm Workers.
   B. American Federation of Labor.
   C. National Farmers Organization.
   D. Farm Bureau.

7. What caused the wave of emigration from Mexico to the United States in 1910?
   A. the Bilingual Education Act
   B. the Great Depression
   C. the Mexican Revolution
   D. the Bracero Program

8. Who founded the political party La Raza Unida, which called for job-training programs and greater access to financial institutions?
   A. César Chávez
   B. Dolores Huerta
   C. Jesse Jackson
   D. José Angel Gutiérrez

9. The segregated sections of many Southwest cities in which most Mexican Americans lived were called
   A. repatriation areas.
   B. Spanish towns.
   C. barrios.
   D. residential segregation zones.

10. The arrangement in which laborers from Mexico entered into short-term employment contracts in the Southwest was known as
    A. the Bracero Program.
    B. repatriation.
    C. illegal immigration.
    D. the Deportation Program.
The Politics of Protest

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. founded the National Organization for Women  
2. helped lead the Free Speech Movement
3. organized a group that fought for the rights of farmworkers
4. leader in the Mexican American Youth Organization
5. outspoken opponent of the ERA
6. U.S. Senator who worked with the American GI Forum
7. editor of *Ms.*
8. main author of the Port Huron Statement
9. folk singer who was a major counterculture voice
10. president who launched the Latino deportation program

Column B

A. Eisenhower
B. Phyllis Schlafly
C. Gloria Steinem
D. Tom Hayden
E. Mario Savio
F. Betty Friedan
G. Bob Dylan
H. Dolores Huerta
I. Lyndon Johnson
J. José Angel Gutiérrez

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. The Port Huron Statement expressed the views of the
   A. United Farm Workers.  
   B. La Raza Unida.  
   C. National Organization for Women.  
   D. Students for a Democratic Society.

12. The Free Speech Movement was sparked by restrictions on students’ rights to
   A. make speeches voicing opposition to university policies on campus.
   B. distribute literature and recruit volunteers for political causes on campus.
   C. distribute literature and recruit people to join religious groups on campus.
   D. make speeches voicing opposition to government policies on campus.

13. The Equal Pay Act of 1963 outlawed
   A. paying woman more than men for the same job.
   B. paying factory workers more than hospital workers.
   C. paying women minimum wages.
   D. paying men more than woman for the same job.

14. A rock festival that drew hundreds of thousands of people in 1969 was at
   A. Haight-Ashbury.  
   B. San Francisco.  
   C. Woodstock.  
   D. Berkeley.
15. What convinced President Kennedy to establish the Presidential Commission on the Status of Women?
   A. harassment of women in the workplace
   B. discontent among working women
   C. lack of protection of women in hazardous work areas
   D. lack of workers' compensation for women

16. For her book *The Feminine Mystique*, Betty Friedan interviewed Smith College graduates and found that most of the women
   A. made far less money than did men in comparable jobs.
   B. preferred to stay home rather than take jobs outside the home.
   C. wanted to work outside the home, but few could find jobs.
   D. reported having everything they could want, but still felt unfulfilled.

17. In *Hernandez v. Texas*, the Supreme Court ruled that
   A. Mexican Americans could not attend public schools in California.
   B. Mexican American veterans could be buried in national cemeteries.
   C. Mexican Americans could not be excluded from juries in Texas.
   D. Mexican Americans could not be deported to Mexico.

18. To push for better wages and benefits for farmworkers, César Chávez organized a successful
   A. march on Washington.
   B. sit-down strike.
   C. advertising and publicity campaign.
   D. national boycott on grapes.

19. Some opponents of bilingualism argued that
   A. it would prevent students from learning English.
   B. bilingualism made it difficult for latinos to assimilate.
   C. it would hold back the education of native-English-speaking students.
   D. the Constitution established English as the nation’s only official language.

20. The Equal Rights Amendment failed to become part of the Constitution because
   A. only 35 states ratified the amendment.
   B. Congress did not pass the law.
   C. the American public voted against ratification.
   D. opposition by women’s organizations blocked passage.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. *(10 points)*

21. Describe counterculture fashions and their effect on the mainstream.

22. Describe the arguments for and against passage of the Equal Rights Amendment.
**Chapter 27 Test, Form A**

**DIRECTIONS:** Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factors Behind The Youth Movement of the 1960s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Economic boom of the 1950s spawned the “baby boom”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Population factors: by 1970 over 58% of U.S. population was under 34 years old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rapid increase in college enrollments: increase of 2 million between 1960 and 1966</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. What factor do you think led to the increase in college enrollments?
   A. The federal government provided aid for tuition.
   B. Colleges reduced their tuitions during the 1950s.
   C. “Baby boomers” were of college age between 1960 and 1966.
   D. Young people wanted to go to college to avoid the war.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civil Rights for Latinos</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>United Farm Workers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fought for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Increased wages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Better benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>La Raza Unida</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mobilized Mexican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American voters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Called for job-training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Promoted greater access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to financial institutions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. According to the chart, how did La Raza Unida and the United Farm Workers differ in their goals?
   A. The United Farm Workers did not seek greater economic opportunities for Latino Americans.
   B. *La Raza Unida* worked to mobilize Latino American voters.
   C. *La Raza Unida* did not seek greater economic opportunities.
   D. The United Farm Workers fought for greater educational opportunities for Latino Americans.
**Chapter 27 Test, Form A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Important Women’s Rights Milestones of the 1970s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Title IX of the Educational Amendment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roe v. Wade</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equal Rights Amendment (ERA)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**25.** When was the Equal Rights Amendment passed by Congress?  
**A.** 1972  
**B.** 1973  
**C.** 1974  
**D.** 1975

**DIRECTIONS: Short Answer**  
Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. *(4 points each)*

---

**26.** Whom is Friedan describing in this excerpt, and what can you infer about them?  

> “The problem lay buried, unspoken, for many years in the minds of American women. . . . Each suburban wife struggled with it alone. As she made the beds, shopped for groceries . . . chauffeured Cub Scouts and Brownies . . . she was afraid to ask even of herself the silent question—‘Is this all?’”

—Betty Friedan, *The Feminine Mystique*

---

**27.** Whom is Galarza describing in this excerpt, and what can you infer about the role the *barrio* played in their lives?  

> “As poor refugees, their first concern was to find a place to sleep, then to eat and find work. In the *barrio* they were most likely to find all three, for not knowing English, they needed something that was even more urgent than a room, a meal, or a job, and that was information in a language they could understand.”

—Ernesto Galarza, *Barrio Boy*
# The Politics of Protest

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. highlighted problems of women in the workplace</td>
<td>A. Miami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. living arrangement popular among the counterculture</td>
<td>B. American GI Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. youth that rejected the dominant American culture</td>
<td>C. <em>The Feminine Mystique</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. work that described the discontent many women felt</td>
<td>D. Students for a Democratic Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. founded to protect Mexican American veterans rights</td>
<td>E. Haight-Ashbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. city in which many Cuban immigrants settled</td>
<td>F. LULAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. relocation of many Mexican Americans to Mexico</td>
<td>G. Commission on the Status of Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. believed that a few wealthy elites controlled politics</td>
<td>H. hippies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. fought discrimination against Latino Americans</td>
<td>I. repatriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. popular destination for youths of the counterculture</td>
<td>J. commune</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The youth movement included
   A. resentment against the “beats.”
   B. volunteers in Johnson’s Peace Corps.
   C. disinterest in college education.
   D. the Port Huron statement.

12. César Chávez was
   A. a famous Mexican American World War II veteran.
   B. the co-founder of the United Farm Workers.
   C. the leader of LULAC.
   D. the author of the Bilingual Education Act.

13. The part of the Educational Amendments that prohibited federally funded schools from discriminating against girls and young women in nearly all aspects of their operations was
   A. Title VII.
   B. Title VIII.
   C. Title IX.
   D. Title X.

14. In *Roe v. Wade*, the Supreme Court ruled that
   A. states could not regulate a woman’s right to have an abortion.
   B. a woman’s right to an abortion would be determined on a state-by-state basis.
   C. states could not regulate abortion in the first three months of pregnancy.
   D. states could ban abortion at any time during the pregnancy.
15. The National Organization for Women demanded
   A. more gender-specific employment opportunities.
   B. greater educational opportunities for women.
   C. the right of women to be drafted into the military.
   D. more single-gender colleges.

16. The SDS focused most of its energy on
   A. protesting the Vietnam War.
   B. fighting segregation.
   C. criticizing American priorities.
   D. arguing against free speech.

17. La Raza Unida was a Mexican American
   A. political party.
   B. immigrant-aid organization.
   C. protest movement.
   D. farmworkers union.

18. The Mendez v. Westminster decision was significant because it dealt with
   A. unfair employment laws.
   B. voting rights.
   C. school segregation.
   D. Latinos in the military.

19. Many college demonstrators followed the tactics of the Free Speech
    Movement by
   A. holding college administrators as hostages.
   B. rioting on campus grounds.
   C. organizing large music festivals.
   D. abandoning classes and occupying buildings.

20. Beginning in 1959, more than 350,000 Cubans left Cuba for the United
    States because of
   A. poverty in Cuba.
   B. unfair employment practices.
   C. Cuban Communism.
   D. racism in Cuba.

**DIRECTIONS:** Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. The diagram shows three factors that helped bring about the youth movement in the 1960s. Explain how the effects of these factors contributed to the movement.

22. Describe some examples of stereotypes and unequal treatment of women that reawakened the women’s movement in the 1960s.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Which organization or campaign did NOT fight to advance civil rights?
   A. NOW                          C. Stop-ERA
   B. La Raza Unida               D. United Farm Workers

24. Which of the following statements can you infer about the rise of the youth movement from the information in the table above?
   A. The youth movement started because there was a need for more young people.
   B. The youth movement started because there were more young people, and they were better educated.
   C. More youth attending colleges hurt the youth movement because educated youth do not protest.
   D. Greater family incomes gave young people too much time on their hands.
Important Women’s Rights Milestones of the 1970s

| Title IX of the Educational Amendment | 1972 | Prohibited federally funded schools from discriminating against women in admissions, athletics, and other areas. |
| Roe v. Wade | 1973 | Repealed the law against abortion; guaranteed abortion rights for women in first trimester, a time interpreted as within a woman’s constitutional right to privacy. |
| Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) | 1972 | Passed by Congress and ratified by 35 states |

25. Which legislation of the 1970s guaranteed that state universities had to offer an equal number of scholarships to female athletes as to male athletes?

A. Title VII  
B. ERA  
C. Title IX  
D. Roe v. Wade

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. What were the major “conditions” confronting women which the founders of NOW addressed?

“I began to realize what other minority people had discovered: That the only answer—the only hope—was in organizing. More of us had to become citizens. We had to register to vote. And people like me had to develop the skills it would take to organize, to educate, to help empower the Chicano people.”

—César Chávez

27. Briefly explain Chávez’s message in this passage.
## A Time of Upheaval

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. part of the Educational Amendments that prohibited discrimination against girls and young women in federally funded schools</td>
<td>A. Bracero Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. head of the President’s Commission on the Status of Women</td>
<td>B. credibility gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. allowed Mexicans to enter into short-term work contracts in the United States</td>
<td>C. Brown v. Board of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. campaign to raise wages and improve working conditions for farm workers</td>
<td>D. Title IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. one of the most potent symbols of the counterculture era</td>
<td>E. Woodstock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. part of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 that became the decisive legal basis for advances by the women’s movement</td>
<td>F. Eleanor Roosevelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. site of a huge rock festival in 1969</td>
<td>G. Pentagon Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. resulted because many Americans watched nightly televised news reports about the Vietnam War</td>
<td>H. long hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. segregation in public schools is unconstitutional</td>
<td>I. Title VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. revealed that the government had not been honest about the Vietnam War</td>
<td>J. California grape boycott</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. A key to Kennedy’s defeat of Nixon in 1960 was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Nixon’s “Checkers speech.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the televised debates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Kennedy’s religion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. reapportionment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. To make sure that everyone in the legal system receives equal treatment, the Fourteenth Amendment requires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. trial by jury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. due process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. habeas corpus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. all people on trial to have a lawyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. In the agreement ending the Cuban missile crisis, Khrushchev promised to remove Soviet missiles from Cuba in exchange for Kennedy’s public promise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. not to invade Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. to stop testing nuclear weapons in the atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. to remove American missiles from China on the Soviet border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. to remove American missiles from Alaska near the Soviet Union.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The American Vision*
14. The purpose of pupil assignment laws was to
A. integrate public schools.
B. prevent African Americans from attending white schools.
C. improve education in African American schools.
D. send the brightest, most motivated African American students to all-white schools.

15. Who was NOT connected to the sit-in movement?
A. Jesse Jackson
B. Marion Barry
C. Ella Baker
D. Rosa Parks

16. The Freedom Riders traveled to the South to
A. register African American voters.
B. protest school segregation.
C. draw attention to violence against African Americans in the South.
D. draw attention to the South’s refusal to integrate bus terminals.

17. The Civil Rights Act of 1964 helped protect civil rights, but it did not
A. guarantee the right to vote.
B. end segregation in public places.
C. end discrimination in employment.
D. guarantee protection in the workplace.

18. Nixon’s Vietnamization plan called for
A. a simultaneous withdrawal of troops by North Vietnam and the United States.
B. South Vietnam to assume more of the fighting as American troops withdrew.
C. a massive invasion of North Vietnam to finally end the war.
D. a withdrawal of American troops from North Vietnam.

19. Which of the following happened during the Kennedy administration?
A. a decline in the numbers of Special Forces and Green Berets
B. the successful domination of space by the United States
C. the organization of the Peace Corps for American volunteers
D. the creation of the Alliance for Progress with Eastern European countries

20. The aim of the American GI Forum was to
A. protect the rights of Mexican American veterans.
B. help repatriate Mexican Americans to Mexico.
C. encourage more Mexican Americans to enlist in the military.
D. find employment for Mexican American veterans.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Describe the legacy of Johnson’s Great Society. How successful was it? What are some of its lasting effects?

22. What was the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution? What incidents led up to it and what was its significance?
A Time of Upheaval

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. program that employed young people to work in poor school districts in the United States
2. belief that men and women should be equal
3. investigated the assassination of President Kennedy
4. established the separate-but-equal doctrine
5. police must inform suspects of their rights during the arrest process
6. site of “Bloody Sunday” where state troopers and deputized civilians brutally attacked marchers
7. preschool program for disadvantaged children
8. organized a national boycott of table grapes
9. firebombs of jellied gasoline
10. announced in April 1970 that American troops had invaded Cambodia

Column B

A. napalm
B. VISTA
C. Selma, Alabama
D. Miranda v. State of Arizona
E. Plessy v. Ferguson
F. feminism
G. Head Start
H. Richard Nixon
I. Warren Commission
J. César Chávez

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Reapportionment as required by the Warren Court shifted more political power to
A. poor rural farmers.  C. African Americans.
B. Southern whites.  D. corporations.

12. Which of the following was NOT a crisis of the Cold War during Kennedy’s administration?
A. the building of the Berlin Wall
B. the Soviet missile crisis
C. the findings of the Warren Commission
D. the Bay of Pigs invasion

13. Rosa Parks’s action resulted in a
A. restaurant sit-in.
B. bus boycott.
C. Supreme Court case that overturned school segregation.
D. riot.
14. To end segregation and racism, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., advocated
   A. educational self-improvement.  
   B. riots and vandalism.  
   C. separation from white society.  
   D. nonviolent passive resistance.

15. The SNCC was founded by
   A. students.  
   B. ministers.  
   C. farmers.  
   D. environmentalists.

16. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., gave his “I have a dream” speech during the
   A. Selma March.  
   B. Watts riot.  
   C. March on Washington.  
   D. Poor People’s Campaign in Memphis.

17. President Johnson did not order a full-scale attack on the Ho Chi Minh
    trail because
   A. heavy American casualties would likely result.  
   B. it passed through countries that were not involved in the war.  
   C. he feared such an attack would bring the Soviet Union into the war.  
   D. it was mostly underground tunnels, making it hard to locate enemy forces.

18. The Tet offensive, a turning point in the Vietnam War, resulted in
   A. the entrance of China into the war on the Communist side.  
   B. the capture of Saigon by the Vietcong.  
   C. the entrance of the Soviet Union into the war on the Communist side.  
   D. a major political victory for the Vietcong.

19. Lieutenant William Calley eventually went to prison for his role in the
    A. invasion of Cambodia.  
    B. Pentagon Papers.  
    C. Tet offensive.  
    D. massacre at My Lai.

20. A leading figure in the women’s movement and editor of Ms. magazine was
    A. Betty Friedan.  
    B. Dolores Huerta.  
    C. Gloria Steinem.  
    D. Phyllis Schlafly.

**DIRECTIONS:** Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Who were the Black Muslims, and what did they believe?

22. Describe the 1960s counterculture. Who participated, what did they want, and how did they behave?
A Changing Society

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. winner of the 1968 presidential election
2. Democratic candidate in the 1968 presidential election
3. third-party candidate in the 1968 presidential election
4. created the Department of Energy
5. the practice of transporting children to schools outside their neighborhoods to achieve racial balance
6. new openness in the Soviet Union that allowed more freedom of religion and speech
7. Jerry Falwell’s movement
8. advocate free speech and privacy
9. a worldwide network of computers connected by phone and cable lines and wireless communications
10. a combination of rising prices and economic stagnation

**Column B**

A. glasnost
B. Hubert Humphrey
C. busing
D. Moral Majority
E. Internet
F. Jimmy Carter
G. Richard Nixon
H. liberals
I. George Wallace
J. stagflation

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. In the 1970s, the American economy fell into a recession, partly as a result of an oil embargo imposed by
   A. NATO.
   B. OPEC.
   C. NAFTA.
   D. the Warsaw Pact.

12. A community in New York that was declared a federal disaster area and abandoned due to heavy pollution was
   A. Watergate.
   B. Silver Springs.
   C. Three Mile Island.
   D. Love Canal.

13. The Republicans lost control of Congress during the 2006 midterm elections for many reasons including
   A. the retirement of Supreme Court Justice Sandra Day O’Connor.
   B. the frustration over flag burning.
   C. several scandals involving members of the Republican Congress.
   D. large cuts in federal spending.
14. President Reagan’s domestic policy included
   A. a proposal to increase many social programs.
   B. an increase of government regulation of industry.
   C. a 25 percent tax rate cut passed by Congress.
   D. a steady decline in the median American income.

15. The Iran-Contra scandal involved selling weapons to Iran to
   A. support the guerrillas fighting against the pro-Soviet government in Iran.
   B. support Iran’s effort to defeat Iraq.
   C. gain freedom for the American hostages being held in the Middle East.
   D. improve relations with the Iranian government, so that it would not look to the Soviets for aid.

16. The space shuttle was a breakthrough because, unlike earlier spacecraft, it could
   A. travel outside of Earth’s orbit.
   B. remain in space for more than a week.
   C. carry more than two passengers.
   D. be reused.

17. Why were the 1980s called a decade of indulgence?
   A. There was strong economic growth.
   B. There were fewer baby boomers.
   C. Racial difficulties were resolved.
   D. Economic statistics were stagnant.

18. A gas in our atmosphere that protects us from ultraviolet rays of the sun is
   A. hydrogen.
   B. carbon dioxide.
   C. ozone.
   D. hydrocarbon.

19. The result of the 2000 election was finally determined by a
   A. recount of votes in Florida.
   B. Supreme Court ruling.
   C. vote of the Electoral College.
   D. vote of the House of Representatives.

20. The terrorists who hijacked planes to attack the United States on September 11, 2001, were members of
   A. the Taliban.
   B. Al-Qaeda.
   C. the Iraqi military.
   D. the “axis of evil.”

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was “Watergate”? What were its results?

22. Describe three technological advances in media entertainment that developed in the 1980s and that you enjoy today.
A Changing Society

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

**Column A**

1. became president when Nixon resigned
2. name of the European Union’s monetary unit
3. demanded the federal government create more opportunities on reservations
4. network of activists formed to work on environmental issues
5. city that flooded, which led to criticism of the government’s response
6. Reagan’s policy of keeping interest rates high and cutting taxes
7. have a fundamental distrust of the power of government
8. agreement between the Soviet Union and United States to limit nuclear arms
9. governments that provide terrorists with money, weapons, and training
10. famous evangelical Protestant minister

**Column B**

A. Declaration of Indian Purpose
B. state-sponsored terrorism
C. Billy Graham
D. conservatives
E. SALT I
F. Gerald Ford
G. Natural Resources Defense Council
H. New Orleans
I. euro
J. “trickle-down economics”

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. Nixon’s election included which of the following?
   A. a presidential ballot that included only two candidates
   B. an appeal to Middle America and the silent majority
   C. a fight with Strom Thurmond over his vice presidential candidate
   D. a loss of the electoral votes of all Southern states

12. Which of the following led to the Watergate scandal?
   A. Gerald Ford’s creation of the Committee to Re-elect the President
   B. a burglary by the Democrats
   C. Nixon’s character and the atmosphere of the White House
   D. thievery by members of the Democratic National Committee

13. Economic conditions during the 1970s included
   A. an embargo of oil to OPEC nations.
   B. decreasing prices for gasoline and consumer products.
   C. OPEC using oil as a weapon.
   D. Jimmy Carter’s tax cut.
14. The Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act imposed a waiting period before people could buy handguns and required that gun dealers
   A. ban assault weapons too.
   B. impose a special gun tax.
   C. check whether the customer knew how to use the gun.
   D. perform background checks for criminal records.

15. In the 1990s, more than half of all new immigrants came to the United States from
   A. Europe.
   B. Latin America.
   C. South and Southeast Asia.
   D. Africa.

16. Which of the following people was connected to the revival of conservatism?
   A. Barry Goldwater
   B. President Lyndon Johnson
   C. President Bill Clinton
   D. Chief Justice Warren

17. President George Bush faced a foreign policy crisis with the
   A. coup against President Aristide in Haiti.
   B. civil war in Bosnia.
   C. invasion of Kuwait by Iraq.
   D. seizure of American hostages in Iran.

18. Intel revolutionized computers by
   A. developing the integrated circuit.
   B. developing the microprocessor.
   C. creating the first practical and affordable home computer.
   D. inventing the mouse.

19. The Department of Homeland Security is made up of several government agencies including the
   A. Coast Guard and Border Patrol.
   B. CIA and FBI.
   C. Department of Energy.
   D. United States Army.

20. In the September 11, 2001, terrorist attack, the most lives were lost in
   A. Washington, D.C.
   B. the Pentagon.
   C. western Pennsylvania.
   D. the World Trade Center.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)


22. What happened in Tiananmen Square, and how did this event affect U.S. relations with China?
Section Quiz 28-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. chosen by Nixon to replace Chief Justice Warren
2. Nixon’s proposal for reforming the nation’s welfare system
3. granted federal funds to state and local agencies
4. Nixon’s effort to win a traditionally democratic region to the Republican Party
5. a plan between the United States and Soviet Union to limit nuclear arms

Column B
A. Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty
B. revenue-sharing bills
C. Family Assistance Plan
D. Southern strategy
E. Warren Burger

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. President Nixon dismantled a number of federal programs and gave more control to state and local governments, a policy he called
   A. the New Federalism.
   B. the New Deal.
   C. State Power.
   D. the Nixon Doctrine.

7. To gain Southern support, Nixon promised several things to the powerful senator from South Carolina,
   A. George Wallace.
   B. Strom Thurmond.
   C. John Mitchell.
   D. Hubert Humphrey.

8. President Nixon once expressed the hope that a “competent cabinet” of advisers could run the country, which would allow him to focus his energies on
   A. memoir writing.
   B. negotiating.
   C. education.
   D. foreign affairs.

9. Shortly after the public learned of U.S. negotiations with China, the Soviets proposed an American-Soviet high-level diplomatic meeting, or
   A. détente.
   B. revenue sharing.
   C. summit.
   D. New Federalism.

10. Nixon rejected the notion of a bipolar world, believing that U.S. foreign policy should reflect the emergence of a
    A. nationalistic world.
    B. multipolar world.
    C. conservative world.
    D. unilateral world.
### Section Quiz 28-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. principle that White House conversations should remain</td>
<td>A. John Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confidential to protect national security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. member of Nixon’s inner circle who leveled allegations</td>
<td>B. Federal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>against Nixon</td>
<td>Campaign Amendments Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. limited campaign contributions and established an</td>
<td>C. George McGovern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independent agency to administer stricter election laws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. appointed by President Nixon to handle the Watergate</td>
<td>D. executive privilege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cases and eventually fired at Nixon’s request</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Nixon’s Democratic opponent in the 1972 presidential election</td>
<td>E. Archibald Cox</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. What was the scandal called that originated from the Nixon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administration’s attempts to cover up its involvement in the break-in</td>
<td>A. Southern strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the Democratic National Committee headquarters?</td>
<td>B. Revenue Sharing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Watergate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Woodward-Bernstein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. John Dean testified that the Watergate break-in had been ordered by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Attorney General John Mitchell.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. President Nixon.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Vice President Agnew.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Alexander Butterfield.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. What revealed that on June 23, 1972, just six days after the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watergate burglary, President Nixon had ordered the CIA to stop the</td>
<td>A. written documents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBI’s investigation of the break-in?</td>
<td>B. wiretaps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. tapes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. phone taps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Vice President Spiro Agnew was forced to resign in disgrace when</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investigators found he had</td>
<td>A. accepted bribes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. stolen the White House tapes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. spied on the Democrats.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. lied while campaigning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The House Judiciary Committee voted to impeach Nixon, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. force him to resign.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. charge him with misconduct.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. fire his vice president.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. investigate his actions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 28-3

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a combination of rising prices and economic stagnation</td>
<td>A. Andrew Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a historic peace treaty between Israel and Egypt that was brokered by President Carter</td>
<td>B. inflation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. religious leader and head of the new government in Iran</td>
<td>C. Camp David Accords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a rise in the cost of goods</td>
<td>D. stagflation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first African American ambassador to the United Nations</td>
<td>E. Ayatollah Khomeini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

| 6. Carter tried to end the recession and reduce unemployment by reducing the money supply and | A. cutting taxes. |
| | B. increasing inflation. |
| | C. increasing taxes. |
| | D. raising interest rates. |

| 7. Two things that economists who emphasized the demand-side of economic theory, including supporters of Keynesianism, did not think could occur at the same time were recession and | A. a bull market. |
| | B. peace. |
| | C. inflation. |
| | D. stagflation. |

| 8. In August 1975, President Ford met with leaders of NATO and the Warsaw Pact to sign the | A. Helsinki Accords. |
| | B. Camp David Accords. |
| | C. OPEC Agreement. |
| | D. Nixon pardon. |

| 9. President Carter felt that the nation’s most serious problem was its dependence on | A. détente. |
| | B. foreign oil. |
| | C. the federal government. |
| | D. industry. |

| 10. The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries announced that its members would embargo, or stop shipping, petroleum to countries that supported | A. Iraq. |
| | B. Egypt. |
| | C. Iran. |
| | D. Israel. |
Chapter 28

Section Quiz 28-4

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. organized by African American members of Congress to represent the</td>
<td>A. American Indian Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concerns of African Americans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. law prohibiting discrimination against disabled people by any</td>
<td>B. affirmative action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federally funded program or service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a militant group of Native Americans who viewed the government’s</td>
<td>C. Rehabilitation Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reform efforts as too modest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. called for companies and institutions doing business with the</td>
<td>D. Declaration of Indian Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government to recruit African American employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a manifesto calling for policies to create greater economic</td>
<td>E. Congressional Black Caucus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opportunities on reservations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. One goal of affirmative action was to provide African Americans a</td>
<td>A. acquire better job skills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>means to</td>
<td>C. go to college.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. acquire better job skills.</td>
<td>D. prevent crime.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. desegregate schools.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The Indian Civil Rights Act recognized the legitimacy of local</td>
<td>A. affirmative action.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reservation law and guaranteed reservation residents the protections</td>
<td>B. the Bureau of Indian Affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of</td>
<td>C. the Bill of Rights.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. affirmative action.</td>
<td>D. the military.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the Bureau of Indian Affairs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Today, disabled people can take advantage of new technologies, such</td>
<td>A. closed-captioned television.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
<td>C. private facilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. closed-captioned television.</td>
<td>D. transportation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. telephones.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. In the 1970s, civil rights leaders began to focus on providing</td>
<td>A. voting rights.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Americans with good jobs and</td>
<td>C. adequate education.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. voting rights.</td>
<td>D. businesses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. reverse discrimination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Who founded People United to Save Humanity, or PUSH, a group aimed</td>
<td>A. Jesse Jackson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at registering voters, developing African American businesses, and</td>
<td>B. Maynard Jackson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broadening educational opportunities?</td>
<td>C. Ruth Baston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Allan Bakke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name ____________________________ Date _________________ Class ________
**Section Quiz 28-5**

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a powerful pesticide that can kill insects and the birds and fish that eat them</td>
<td>A. Lois Gibbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a nuclear facility where low levels of radiation escaped from the reactor</td>
<td>B. Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. created to set and enforce pollution standards, promote research, and coordinate anti-pollution activities with state and local governments</td>
<td>C. Three Mile Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. wrote <em>Silent Spring</em>, one of the most controversial and powerful books of the 1960s</td>
<td>D. Rachel Carson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. leader of residents at Love Canal who banded together and demanded the government address local health threats</td>
<td>E. DDT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Supports of nuclear energy hailed it as a cleaner and less expensive alternative to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. wind power.</td>
<td>C. fossil fuels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. hydroelectric power.</td>
<td>D. solar power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Americans became concerned about the environment when they noticed that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. DDT had been successfully banned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. some rivers had become unsafe for fishing or swimming.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. activists started the Natural Resources Defense Council.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. some communities had sued the federal government over pollution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Scientists established the Environmental Defense Fund and used its contributions for a series of legal actions across the country to halt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. unsafe automobiles.</td>
<td>C. DDT spraying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. the Environmental Protection Agency.</td>
<td>D. nuclear power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Many observers point to April 1970 as the beginning of the environmental movement with the celebration of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Love Canal.</td>
<td>C. Three Mile Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. What act established emissions standards for factories and automobiles?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Act</td>
<td>C. Clean Air Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Environmental Protection Act</td>
<td>D. Clean Water Act</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Politics and Economics

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

Column A

1. first African American mayor of Atlanta
2. sounded the alarm on the effect of pesticides on birds
3. civil rights leader who founded PUSH
4. became Nixon's vice president after Spiro Agnew resigned
5. place where American hostages were held for 444 days
6. placed an embargo on petroleum to the United States
7. testified that Nixon had ordered a taping system installed in the White House
8. asked the CIA to stop the FBI from inquiring into the Watergate burglary
9. a housing development evacuated because of pollution

Column B

A. Love Canal  
B. Iran  
C. Bob Woodward  
D. Gerald Ford  
E. Richard Nixon  
F. OPEC  
G. Rachel Carson  
H. Jesse Jackson  
I. Alexander Butterfield  
J. Maynard Jackson

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Richard Nixon won Southern support in the 1968 election by promising to
   A. support busing.
   B. push for repeal of the Civil Rights Act.
   C. appoint a Southerner to the Supreme Court.
   D. win the Vietnam War.

12. To make good on his campaign promise to fight crime, Nixon targeted
   A. Communists.
   B. African Americans.
   C. organized crime syndicates.
   D. antiwar protesters.

13. The Architectural Barriers Act mandated that
   A. all new buildings built with federal funds be accessible to people with disabilities.
   B. all children with disabilities be given new technologies to access information.
   C. qualified individuals with disabilities should not be excluded from government programs.
   D. all children with disabilities be given access to free education.

14. The incident at Three Mile Island left many people in great doubt about the
   A. long-term survival of the planet.
   B. healthfulness of the water they drink.
   C. government’s ability to stop pollution.
   D. safety of nuclear energy.
15. Evidence on Watergate seems to show that Nixon
   A. was never directly involved in it.  
   B. ordered the break in.  
   C. ordered the cover-up.  
   D. ordered the break in and the cover-up.

16. Affirmative action called for companies and institutions to
   A. meet quotas in hiring African Americans.  
   B. actively recruit African American employees.  
   C. hire the best-qualified candidates, regardless of race, religion, or national origin.  
   D. provide diversity training for all employees.

17. The prosperity of the 1950s and 1960s rested in large part on easy access
to raw materials around the world and
   A. increased consumer spending.  
   B. low unemployment.  
   C. a strong manufacturing industry.  
   D. low inflation.

18. By the 1970s, the U.S. economy had become heavily dependent on
   A. imported oil.  
   B. steadily increasing production.  
   C. steadily rising profits.  
   D. government regulation.

19. American oil companies in the 1970s found it difficult to make a profit
because of
   A. price gouging by their suppliers.  
   B. government regulation of the oil industry.  
   C. decreased demand for oil.  
   D. an abundance of alternative fuels.

20. President Carter imposed an embargo on the sale of grain to the Soviet
Union as a result of the Soviet
   A. invasion of Afghanistan.  
   B. boycott of the Summer Olympic Games.  
   C. expansion in the Middle East.  
   D. aid to the Arab nations during the Yom Kippur War.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay**  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Complete the diagram about the results of revenue sharing. Then explain what revenue sharing was and why the actual results differed from the intended results.

   ![Diagram of Revenue Sharing]

   **Intended Result:**
   **Actual Result:**

22. Describe Carter’s economic policies and why they failed.
**Chapter 28 Test, Form A**

**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (*4 points each*)

**October 1972** FBI agents conclude that the Watergate burglary is part of a massive campaign of political spying by the Nixon Administration.

**June 1972** Five men are arrested in the Watergate hotel and office complex for trying to bug the offices of the DNC.

**November 1972** Nixon is re-elected with over 60 percent of the popular vote.

**July 1974** House Judiciary Committee passes the first of three articles of impeachment.

**August 1974** Richard Nixon resigns; Vice President Gerald Ford becomes president.

**January 1973** James McCord and Gordon Liddy are convicted of conspiracy, burglary, and wiretapping.

**March 1973** McCord writes a letter implicating White House counsel John Dean.

**April 1973** Nixon fires John Dean.

**July 1973** Alexander Butterfield reveals the existence of a secret taping system in the White House.

**May 1973** Archibald Cox is appointed special prosecutor of Watergate; Senate Watergate committee begins nationally televised hearings.

**July 1974** The Supreme Court rules that Nixon must turn over White House tapes.

**July 1974** Nixon refuses to turn over the presidential tapes.

**October 1973** The Saturday Night Massacre—Nixon fires Archibald Cox.

23. According to the time line, Archibald Cox’s appointed position lasted

A. 3 months  
B. 4 months  
C. 5 months  
D. more than 6 months

“I reject the patronizing idea that government in Washington, D.C., is inevitably more wise and more efficient than government at the state or local level. The idea that a bureaucratic elite in Washington knows what’s best for people . . . is really a contention that people cannot govern themselves.”

—Richard Nixon

24. This political statement by President Nixon revealed his belief that

A. more control and power should be given to cities and states rather than the federal government.

B. more control and power should be given to the federal government.

C. people in Washington, D.C., know best how to govern the country.

D. government in Washington, D.C., was willing to share power with the states.
Civil Rights Cases in the Supreme Court

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown v. Board of Education</td>
<td>ended the practice of segregation, the creation of separate schools for students based on race, in the public schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education</td>
<td>upheld the practice of busing children to schools outside of their neighborhood to gain racial balances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miliken v. Bradley</td>
<td>stated that children could not be bused across district lines unless the district was created to promote segregation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of California Regents v. Bakke</td>
<td>ruled that universities and colleges could use race as a part of their admissions criteria, but could not use racial quotas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Which Supreme Court ruling prevented some students from being bused to other schools?
   A. Brown v. Board of Education
   B. Miliken v. Bradley
   C. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education
   D. University of California Regents v. Bakke

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer
Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“This is an American tragedy in which we all have played a part. It could go on and on and on, or someone must write the end to it.”
—President Gerald Ford, in pardoning Richard Nixon

26. Ford made this statement when he pardoned Nixon for his involvement in Watergate. Why do you think Ford pardoned Nixon?

“Confidence in the future has supported everything else—public institutions and private enterprise, our own families, and the very Constitution of the United States. Confidence has defined our course and has served as a link between generations. We’ve always believed in something called progress. We’ve always had a faith that the days of our children would be better than our own.

Our people are losing that faith. . . .
The symptoms of this crisis of the American spirit are all around us. For the first time in the history of our country a majority of our people believe that the next 5 years will be worse than the past 5 years. Two-thirds of our people do not even vote. The productivity of American workers is actually dropping, and the willingness of Americans to save for the future has fallen below that of all other people in the Western world.”
—President Jimmy Carter

27. According to this passage, what does President Carter think is an important ingredient for American success that is missing?
## Module: Politics and Economics

### Directions: Matching
Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**
- 1. Ford’s voluntary cut backs on oil and gas consumption
- 2. first African American woman to serve in Congress
- 3. played a major role in Carter’s loss to Reagan in 1980
- 4. recognized the borders of Eastern Europe established at the end of World War II in exchange for a Soviet promise to uphold human rights
- 5. firing of the special prosecutor investigating Watergate
- 6. seized and occupied for 70 days by American Indians
- 7. reduced tensions between the United States and its two major Communist rivals, the Soviet Union and China
- 8. Nixon’s name for the many Americans who supported the government and longed for an end to the violence and turmoil of the 1960s
- 9. coal, oil, and natural gas
- 10. historic peace treaty between Israel and Egypt

**Column B**
- A. Camp David Accords
- B. Helsinki Accords
- C. Wounded Knee
- D. détente
- E. Shirley Chisholm
- F. Whip Inflation Now
- G. fossil fuels
- H. Iran hostage crisis
- I. silent majority
- J. Saturday Night Massacre

### Directions: Multiple Choice
Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

- 11. As part of his Southern strategy, Nixon took steps to
  - A. increase school funding.  
  - B. slow desegregation.  
  - C. balance the budget.  
  - D. support prices for farm products.

- 12. As part of Nixon’s New Federalism policy, Congress passed
  - A. new civil rights laws.  
  - B. revenue-sharing bills.  
  - C. the Aid to Families with Dependent Children Act.  
  - D. the Ethics in Government Act.

- 13. A main purpose of Nixon’s trip to China was to
  - A. confront the Chinese government about its human rights violations.  
  - B. negotiate an arms limitation treaty with the Chinese government.  
  - C. encourage the Soviets to more actively pursue diplomacy.  
  - D. negotiate a treaty of alliance with China against the Soviet Union.
14. As part of the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty, Nixon and Brezhnev agreed to
   A. exchange weapons technology.  
   B. exchange prisoners.  
   C. end the Cold War.  
   D. exchange scientific information.

15. The Environmental Protection Agency sets and enforces pollution standards, promotes research and
   A. organizes citizens in grassroots movements.  
   B. coordinates anti-pollution activities with state and local governments.  
   C. sets procedures for saving endangered species.  
   D. uses DDT to protect crops from insects.

16. Nixon tried to avoid turning over the Watergate tapes by claiming that the tapes
   A. would compromise national security.  
   B. were private property.  
   C. did not exist.  
   D. did not contain any information relevant to the investigation.

17. At Love Canal, residents experienced health problems because of
   A. a radiation leak.  
   B. toxic waste from local factories.  
   C. lead paint in many homes.  
   D. leaking underground toxic waste.

18. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?

   ![Diagram](Economic Stagnation + ? → Stagflation)

   A. recession  
   B. deflation  
   C. rising unemployment  
   D. rising prices

19. The decline of American manufacturing was caused by
   A. high taxes.  
   B. a dependence on foreign oil.  
   C. old and inefficient manufacturing plants.  
   D. deregulation of the manufacturing industry.

20. The 1978 Panama Canal treaties transferred control of the Panama Canal from
   A. Panama to the United States.  
   B. Colombia to Panama.  
   C. Panama to Britain.  
   D. the United States to Panama.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  
Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. How was the United States economy in the 1970s different from the 1950s and 1960s?

22. Describe the event at Three Mile Island and its effects on the nuclear power debate.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Until his resignation, Nixon served his second term as President for
   A. four years.
   B. three years.
   C. almost two years.
   D. about a year.

“We must understand that détente is not a love fest. It is an understanding between nations that have opposite purposes, but which share common interests, including the avoidance of a nuclear war. Such an understanding can work—that is, restrain aggression and deter war—only as long as the potential aggressor is made to recognize that neither aggression nor war will be profitable.”

—Richard Nixon, quoted in The Limits of Power

24. An interpretation of détente, as it is used here, could be ______.
   A. a pact of nuclear disarmament
   B. a relaxation of international tensions
   C. an assertion of superiority
   D. a policy of aggression
Civil Rights Cases in the Supreme Court

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown v. Board of Education</td>
<td>ended the practice of segregation, the creation of separate schools for students based on race, in the public schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education</td>
<td>upheld the practice of busing children to schools outside of their neighborhood to gain racial balances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miliken v. Bradley</td>
<td>stated that children could not be bused across district lines unless the district was created to promote segregation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of California Regents v. Bakke</td>
<td>ruled that universities and colleges could use race as a part of their admissions criteria, but could not use racial quotas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Which Supreme Court ruling was a victory for supporters of busing?
   
   A. Miliken v. Bradley  
   B. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education  
   C. Brown v. Board of Education  
   D. University of California Regents v. Bakke

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. Why did President Ford say “we all have played a part”? What did he mean?

   “This is an American tragedy in which we all have played a part. It could go on and on and on, or someone must write the end to it.”

   —President Gerald Ford, in pardoning Richard Nixon

27. Which events can explain the turnout for the elections and the bicentennial celebrations described in the passage?
Section Quiz 29-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

_____ 1. a movement founded by Jerry Falwell that built up a network of ministers to register new voters who backed conservative candidates and issues

_____ 2. a widespread protest led by western conservatives against federal laws hindering the region’s development

_____ 3. the South and West

_____ 4. conservative Republican nominee for president in 1964

_____ 5. Protestant minister with a national following

Column B

A. Sunbelt
B. Billy Graham
C. Moral Majority
D. Sagebrush Rebellion
E. Barry Goldwater

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

_____ 6. The largest religious group within the social conservative movement was evangelical
   A. Unitarians.  
   B. Shakers.  
   C. Protestant Christians.  
   D. revivalists.

_____ 7. Unlike liberals, conservatives fundamentally distrust the power of
   A. large corporations.  
   B. the church.  
   C. the wealthy elite.  
   D. government.

_____ 8. Republicans learned through Barry Goldwater’s presidential candidacy that the best way to attract Southern votes was to support
   A. conservative policies.  
   B. liberal policies.  
   C. civil rights.  
   D. regulation of growth.

_____ 9. Who founded the conservative magazine National Review and helped revive conservative ideas in the United States?
   A. Jerry Falwell  
   B. Billy Graham  
   C. William F. Buckley  
   D. Barry Goldwater

_____ 10. Although liberals favor government intervention in the economy, they are suspicious of any attempt to use the government to regulate
   A. higher education.  
   B. social behavior.  
   C. the states.  
   D. business.
Section Quiz 29-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ronald Reagan became president of this union in 1947</td>
<td>A. contras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. his nomination to the Supreme Court failed after a bitter fight</td>
<td>B. Geraldine Ferraro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between Reagan and Senate Democrats</td>
<td>C. Intermediate Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. counterrevolutionary group that fought the socialist</td>
<td>D. Robert Bork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government of Nicaragua</td>
<td>E. Screen Actors Guild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. a treaty between the Soviet Union and the United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that called for the destruction of nuclear weapons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first woman to run for vice president for a major party</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6. Who became the leader of the Soviet Union in 1985 and agreed to resume arms control talks?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Mikhail Gorbachev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Boris Yeltsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Nikita Krushchev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Mikhail Rehnquist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7. President Reagan encouraged the Federal Reserve to raise interest rates and asked Congress to pass a massive tax cut in what critics called</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. monetarist theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. supply-side economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Reaganomics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. stagflation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8. Reagan’s first act as president was to sign an executive order eliminating price controls on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. corn and soybeans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. coal and solar power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. exports and imports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. oil and gasoline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9. What did Reagan launch the largest peacetime buildup of in American history?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. the military</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. the bills in Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. surplus wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. U.S. oil reserves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10. A scandal emerged when individuals in President Reagan’s administration secretly sold weapons to Iran in exchange for the release of American hostages being held in the Middle East, and then sent the profits from these sales to the</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. Sandinistas in Nicaragua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. contras in Nicaragua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. mujahadeen in Afghanistan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Marxists in Grenada.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section Quiz 29-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. young, ambitious, and hardworking moneymakers  
2. selling large amounts of goods at low prices quickly to make a profit  
3. first video arcade game  
4. disease that weakens the immune system, lowering resistance to illnesses  
5. group founded to stop underage drinking and drunk driving

Column B

A. discount retailing  
B. yuppies  
C. AIDS  
D. Pong  
E. MADD

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. Entrepreneur Robert Johnson created the first and largest black-owned company on cable television called
   A. MTV.  
   B. ESPN.  
   C. CNN.  
   D. BET.

7. Irish singer Bob Geldof organized a series of concerts around the world called “Live Aid” that raised money to help starving people in
   A. Australia.  
   B. England.  
   C. Ethiopia.  
   D. Philadelphia.

8. What began transforming broadcast news and entertainment in the 1980s?
   A. yuppies  
   B. cable television  
   C. strong economic growth  
   D. space shuttles

9. During the 1980s, many people profited from investments in
   A. real estate and the stock market.  
   B. space shuttle technology.  
   C. Live Aid concerts.  
   D. Social Security and Medicare.

10. A new sound of the 1980s had rhythmic lyrics frequently focusing on the African American experience in the inner city and was called
    A. rap.  
    B. rock ‘n’ roll.  
    C. punk rock.  
    D. alternative.
**Chapter 29**

### Section Quiz 29-4

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

- 1. term used by Jesse Jackson for a broad group of minorities and the poor
- 2. openness; a principle of Gorbachev’s plan
- 3. tax paid by businesses and investors when they sell stocks or real estate for a profit
- 4. Russian president who defied a coup attempt by Communists and the Soviet military
- 5. laying off workers and managers to become more efficient

**Column B**

- A. Boris Yeltsin
- B. rainbow coalition
- C. capital gains tax
- D. glasnost
- E. downsizing

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

- 6. While President Bush struggled to deal with events in Eastern Europe and China, a crisis developed in
  - A. France.
  - B. Mexico.
  - C. Cuba.
  - D. Panama.

- 7. By what means were Communist rulers replaced with democratically elected governments in Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Bulgaria?
  - A. foreign intervention
  - B. bloody wars
  - C. peaceful revolutions
  - D. violent coups

- 8. Who sent his army to invade oil-rich Kuwait in August 1990?
  - A. Manuel Noriega
  - B. Saddam Hussein
  - C. Norman Schwarzkopf
  - D. Mikhail Gorbachev

- 9. In late December 1991, Mikhail Gorbachev announced the end of
  - A. perestroika.
  - B. Operation Desert Storm.
  - C. the Soviet Union.
  - D. the Berlin Wall.

- 10. In May 1989, students and workers held demonstrations for democracy in
  - A. China.
  - B. Germany.
  - C. Panama.
  - D. Kuwait.
Chapter 29 Test, Form A

Resurgence of Conservatism

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. idea that high taxes take too much money away from investors, weakening the economy</td>
<td>A. Tiananmen Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. movement founded by Jerry Falwell</td>
<td>B. Strategic Defense Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. a type of television that created dozens of new networks</td>
<td>C. monetarism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. restructuring of the Soviet economy to allow some private enterprise and profit-making</td>
<td>D. deregulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. idea that raising interest rates will fight inflation</td>
<td>E. supply-side economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. island nation invaded by the United States in 1983</td>
<td>F. perestroika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. location of pro-democracy demonstration violently crushed by Chinese government forces</td>
<td>G. Moral Majority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. rebels who overthrew the pro-American dictator in Nicaragua in 1979 and set up a socialist government</td>
<td>H. cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ending government controls and rules over pricing</td>
<td>I. Grenada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. a plan to develop weapons that could destroy incoming missiles; nicknamed “Star Wars”</td>
<td>J. Sandinistas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. religious faith as the best way to solve social problems.</td>
<td>C. government welfare programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. transferring more power from the federal government to state governments.</td>
<td>D. religious faith and private efforts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. free speech and privacy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. reducing government regulation of business.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. limiting the power of big business.</td>
<td>C. government welfare programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. limiting the power of the wealthy.</td>
<td>D. religious faith and private efforts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Westerners began shifting their votes to the Republican Party.</td>
<td>C. liberals began moving to the suburbs in large numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Southerners began shifting their votes to the Republican Party.</td>
<td>D. conservatives began moving to the Northeast in large numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. liberals began moving to the suburbs in large numbers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. conservatives began moving to the Northeast in large numbers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. a lawyer.</td>
<td>C. an actor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. a shoe salesman.</td>
<td>D. a televangelist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. Supply-side economists believed that tax cuts would result in
   A. a severe budget deficit.          C. too much money in circulation.
   B. business expansion and new jobs. D. high inflation.

16. George H.W. Bush promised Americans that he would continue Reagan’s policies by stating,
   A. “. . . I got to recognize that people hate to be saved.”
   B. “Read my lips: No new taxes.”
   C. “They called it the Reagan Revolution . . . but for me it always seemed more like a great rediscovery, a rediscovery of our values and our common sense.”
   D. “In this present crisis, government is not the solution to our problem. Government is the problem.”

17. Reagan followed the foreign policy of
   A. containment.
   B. détente.
   C. strict constructionism.
   D. peace through strength.

18. Reagan believed that massive Soviet defense spending would
   A. collapse the Communist system.
   B. lead to nuclear war.
   C. maintain peace.
   D. reduce U.S.–Soviet tensions.

19. In the Iran-Contra scandal, officials sold weapons to Iran to
   A. support the guerrillas fighting against the pro-Soviet government in Iran.
   B. support the pro-Western government in Iran in its fight against communism.
   C. gain freedom for American hostages being held in the Middle East.
   D. improve relations with the Iranian government.

20. As opposition to reforms mounted in the Soviet Union, Boris Yeltsin
   A. removed Gorbachev from power.
   B. announced the end of the USSR.
   C. resisted a coup.
   D. fled to the United States.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Complete the diagram by writing “liberal” or “conservative” in the appropriate box. Then explain the beliefs behind these opposing views on taxation.

22. Describe Ronald Reagan’s economic policies and their effect on social programs.
**Chapter 29 Test, Form A**

**DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. Which is the most accurate description of *perestroika*, according to the diagram above?
   A. *Perestroika* involves religious freedom.
   B. *Perestroika* turns economic problems over to the people.
   C. *Perestroika* involves a new structure which includes some capitalist components.
   D. *Perestroika* protects freedom of speech.

24. During the Reagan administration, the deficit grew by
   A. 25 percent.
   B. 10 billion dollars.
   C. over 100 percent.
   D. 50 percent.
“The answer is that all those young men went on their spree of looting because they had been given permission to do so. They had been given permission to do so by all the papers and magazines, movies and documentaries—all the outlets for the purveying of enlightened liberal attitude and progressive liberal policy—which had for years and years been proclaiming that race and poverty were sufficient excuses for lawlessness. . . .”

—Midge Decter, quoted in *Commentary*, September 1977

25. In the quotation above, whom does Decter blame for the looting and vandalism?
   A. progressives  
   B. liberals  
   C. conservatives  
   D. youth

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“In this present crisis, government is not the solution to our problem. Government is the problem.”

—President Ronald Reagan

26. How does this quote fit with what you have learned about Conservative views on government?

“Built in 1961, the Berlin Wall served to stem the mounting tide of immigration from Communist East Germany into the democratic western sector of the city. . . . As reforms sparked by Mikhail Gorbachev swept through Eastern Europe, however, East German citizens began pressuring their government to open its borders. On November 9, 1989, the gates were thrown open, and East and West Berliners finally mingled freely. With great enthusiasm, they took hammers and chisels to the wall and tore down the hatred symbol of division.

—*National Geographic Magazine*

27. According to this passage, the tearing down of the Berlin Wall signified the end of what?
Chapter 29 Test, Form B

Resurgence of Conservatism

DIRECTIONS: **Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. first woman on the Supreme Court</td>
<td>A. Geraldine Ferraro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Soviet leader who introduced <em>perestroika</em></td>
<td>B. Reagan Doctrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. policy that supported guerilla groups fighting Communists</td>
<td>C. Bill Clinton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. founded the Moral Majority movement</td>
<td>D. William F. Buckley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. first woman to run for vice president for a major party</td>
<td>E. Jesse Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. appointed by Reagan to succeed Warren Burger as Chief Justice</td>
<td>F. Mikhail Gorbachev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. founded Young Americans for Freedom</td>
<td>G. Jerry Falwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. tried to create a “rainbow coalition”</td>
<td>H. Oliver North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. testified during the Iran-Contra scandal</td>
<td>I. Sandra Day O’Connor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. the first American president from the “baby boom” generation</td>
<td>J. William Rehnquist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: **Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. Conservatives generally support
   A. government regulation of the economy.
   B. the split of government power between state and federal levels.
   C. social programs sponsored by government to help disadvantaged Americans.
   D. shifting wealth to reduce the gap between rich and poor.

12. The collapse of the Soviet economy was due to
   A. inefficient central planning and huge expenditures on the arms race.
   B. revolutions in Eastern Europe and the destruction of the Berlin Wall.
   C. Boris Yeltsin’s attack on the Communist Party in Russia.
   D. Reagan’s “trickle-down economics.”

13. California’s Proposition 13 was a conservative effort to
   A. reduce taxes.
   B. win approval of prayer in schools.
   C. reduce regulation of business.
   D. limit abortion rights.

14. To keep the deficit under control, Reagan proposed
   A. increasing taxes.
   B. decreasing interest rates.
   C. cutting social programs.
   D. issuing more government bonds.
15. Which of the following choices best completes the diagram?

\[
\text{Interest Rates} \quad + \quad \text{Taxes} \quad = \quad ?
\]

A. monetarism  
B. Keynesianism  
C. supply-side economics  
D. Reaganomics

16. Reagan wanted to appoint Supreme Court justices who would
A. follow the original intent of the Constitution.
B. interpret the Constitution more broadly.
C. expand the Constitution to better fit present-day problems.
D. limit application of the Constitution.

17. Investigations into the Iran-Contra scandal revealed that Reagan had
A. approved the sale of arms to Iran and the diversion of money to the contras.
B. approved the sale of arms to Iran but not the diversion of money to the contras.
C. not approved the sale of arms to Iran but did approve sending money to the contras.
D. not approved the sale of arms to Iran or the diversion of money to the contras.

18. Reagan’s Strategic Defense Initiative called for the
A. deployment of nuclear weapons in Western Europe.
B. development of weapons that could destroy incoming missiles.
C. deployment of nuclear missiles in space, targeted at the Soviet Union.
D. development of missiles that could reach the Soviet Union from silos in the U.S.

19. In May 1989, Chinese students and workers held demonstrations for
A. higher wages.  
B. halting war.  
C. democracy.  
D. a capitalist economy.

20. The United Nations went to war in the Persian Gulf because
A. Saudi Arabia invaded Kuwait.  
B. Kuwait invaded Iraq.  
C. Iraq invaded Kuwait.  
D. Iraq invaded Saudi Arabia.

**DIRECTIONS: Essay** Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. *(10 points)*

21. Describe some of the problems in government, the economy, and society that brought together a new conservative coalition in the late 1970s.

22. Explain how the end of the Cold War contributed to the recession that began in 1990.
Chapter 29 Test, Form B

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. One important benefit that resulted from glasnost was that now
   A. Soviet and American citizens did not have to use passports.
   B. private enterprise became a part of Soviet life.
   C. Soviet citizens could make international policy.
   D. Soviet people could openly discuss politics.

24. Which of the following is a true statement, based on the graph on the right?
   A. The deficit dropped when Reagan left office.
   B. The deficit tripled in the decade of the 1980s.
   C. The deficit leveled out when Reagan’s second term was up.
   D. The deficit decreased as military spending stayed stable.
“The answer is that all those young men went on their spree of looting because they had been given permission to do so. They had been given permission to do so by all the papers and magazines, movies and documentaries—all the outlets for the purveying of enlightened liberal attitude and progressive liberal policy—which had for years and years been proclaiming that race and poverty were sufficient excuses for lawlessness. . . .”

—Midge Decter, quoted in Commentary, September 1977

25. Which of the following statements most accurately summarizes the passage above?

A. Liberal attitudes in the media make youth prone to destruction and lawlessness.
B. The media think that race and poverty are no excuse for lawlessness.
C. Social problems are mostly caused by youth who are uneducated.
D. Freedom of speech is causing other social problems.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“The Soviet empire is faltering because rigid centralized control has destroyed incentives for innovation, efficiency, and individual achievement. But in the midst of social and economic problems, the Soviet dictatorship has forged the largest armed force in the world. It has done so by preempting the human needs of its people and in the end, this course will undermine the foundations of the Soviet system.”

—quoted in Ronald Reagan

26. Summarize Reagan’s belief about how the 1980s Soviet military buildup would impact the Soviet Union.

“In this present crisis, government is not the solution to our problem. Government is the problem.”

—President Ronald Reagan

27. What does this quotation by Ronald Reagan reveal about his political views and guiding philosophy?
Section Quiz 30-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
____  1. economy spawned by the Internet
____  2. Web sites that function as a diary or notebook
____  3. complete electronic circuit on a single chip of the element silicon
____  4. doing jobs via a computer without going to an office
____  5. world’s first electronic digital computer

Column B
A. telecommute
B. blog
C. dot.com
D. ENIAC
E. integrated circuit

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

____  6. As Steve Jobs and Stephen Wozniak were creating Apple, 19-year-old Harvard dropout Bill Gates co-founded Microsoft to design PC
   A. software.
   B. hardware.
   C. Web sites.
   D. blogs.

____  7. The Telecommunications Act passed in 1996 changed the telecommunications industry by
   A. allowing workers to telecommute from their homes.
   B. deregulating personal computers.
   C. allowing cable companies to offer telephone service.
   D. creating cell phones.

____  8. What had its roots in a computer networking system that the U.S. Defense Department’s Advanced Research Project Agency established?
   A. the Windows operating system
   B. ENIAC
   C. integrated circuits
   D. the Internet

____  9. The dot.com bust happened when
   A. some online companies tried offering music files for download.
   B. many unprofitable online companies went out of business.
   C. many traditional companies tried using the Web to take their customers’ orders.
   D. blogs offered people a place where they could publicly comment on current events.

____  10. Intel, a company formed in 1968, revolutionized computers by combining several integrated circuits that contained both memory and computing functions on a single chip called a
    A. graphical-user interface.
    B. genome.
    C. microprocessor.
    D. personal computer.
Section Quiz 30-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

**Column A**

1. put students to work improving low-income housing, teaching children to read, and cleaning up the environment
2. lying under oath
3. Republican candidate in the 1996 presidential election
4. led a presidential task force on health care reform
5. required people to work in order to receive benefits

**Column B**

A. Welfare Reform Act
B. Hillary Rodham Clinton
C. Bob Dole
D. AmeriCorps
E. perjury

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

6. On December 19, 1998, the House of Representatives passed two articles of impeachment against Clinton for
   A. raising taxes.  
   B. perjury and obstruction of justice.  
   C. arranging illegal loans.  
   D. failing to balance the budget.

7. A law Congress passed that gave workers up to 12 weeks per year of unpaid family leave for the birth or adoption of a child or for the illness of a family member was called
   A. the Health Insurance Portability Act  
   B. AmeriCorps.  
   C. the Family Medical Leave Act.  
   D. the Adoption and Safe Families Act.

8. Despite strong opposition from many Republicans and the National Rifle Association, the Democrats in Congress passed a gun-control law known as the
   A. Firearms Act.  
   B. Brady Bill.  
   C. Contract with America.  
   D. HOPE Bill.

9. Who led congressional Republicans in creating the Contract with America?
   A. Newt Gingrich  
   B. Ross Perot  
   C. Kenneth Starr  
   D. Bob Dole

10. Seeking to topple the military dictatorship and restore democracy, the Clinton administration convinced the United Nations to impose a trade embargo on
    A. Iraq.  
    B. Kosovo.  
    C. Bosnia.  
    D. Haiti.
Section Quiz 30-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. allowed people fleeing Communism entry into the United States as refugees
2. punished employers who hired illegal immigrants
3. one of the states with the highest populations of foreign-born residents
4. result of immigration policy that favored children, spouses, and parents of U.S. citizens
5. a country from which many legal immigrants came

Column B

A. migration chains
B. Immigration Reform and Control Act
C. India
D. Illinois
E. McCarran-Walter Act

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Reagan administration’s amnesty program of 1986 was intended to help solve the problem of
   A. violent crime.
   B. the Haitian crisis.
   C. high unemployment.
   D. unauthorized immigrants.

7. The top five nations of origin for legal immigrants to the United States includes
   A. Mexico.
   B. Israel.
   C. Haiti.
   D. Cuba.

8. American public opinion split over whether unauthorized immigrants should be allowed to
   A. claim that they are refugees if they are not fleeing Communist countries.
   B. send their children to public schools.
   C. vote on immigration policies.
   D. use migration chains to settle in the United States.

9. The immigration act that abolished the national origins quota system was passed in
   A. 1986.
   B. 1996.
   D. 1965.

10. In 1959 large groups of people migrated to the United States as legal immigrants and refugees. These groups were from
    A. Vietnam, Italy, and Greece.
    B. Cuba and Canada.
    C. Cuba, Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam.
    D. Mexico, the Philippines, and the Bahamas.
### Section Quiz 30-4

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. an increase in average world temperatures over time</td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> globalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. joined Canada, the United States, and Mexico in a free-trade zone</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> global warming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. substances that can break down the ozone layer</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the idea that the world is becoming more interconnected</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> North American Free Trade Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. created to promote economic and political cooperation among the many European nations</td>
<td><strong>E.</strong> CFCs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. From World War II to the present, Republican and Democratic administrations have both tried to lower the barriers to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> democracy.</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> trade deficits.</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> cheap labor.</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> international trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Central to the effort to promote a global economy was the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. In the latter part of the 1900s, economies around the world had become much more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> nationalistic.</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> isolated.</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> regulated.</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> interdependent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9. The European Union created a common bank and a common currency for member nations called the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>A.</strong> euro.</td>
<td><strong>B.</strong> European coins.</td>
<td><strong>C.</strong> maquiladoras.</td>
<td><strong>D.</strong> free trade currency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. At an international conference on global warming in Japan in 1997, 38 nations and the EU signed an agreement known as the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Chapter 30 Test, Form A

### A Time of Change

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. software that enabled Internet users to click links to jump from website to website
2. IBM’s first compact computer
3. policy of the Serbs to brutally expel Bosnian Muslims from the region
4. wireless digital technology made it possible to miniaturize these devices
5. lying under oath
6. programs that pardoned illegal immigrants, allowing them to stay in the United States
7. early computer operating system developed for the PC
8. environmental threat that could lead to droughts
9. chemical used in air conditioners and refrigerators that could potentially deplete the earth’s protective atmosphere
10. program of 10 proposed changes that helped Republicans win the majority in both houses of Congress in 1994

**Column B**

- A. amnesty
- B. global warming
- C. Personal Computer
- D. cell phones
- E. ethnic cleansing
- F. Contract with America
- G. Web browser
- H. chlorofluorocarbon
- I. MS-DOS
- J. perjury

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. The first practical and affordable home computer was
   - A. ENIAC.
   - B. Apple I.
   - C. Apple II.
   - D. Personal Computer.

12. Bill Gates co-founded the company
   - A. Intel.
   - B. Apple Computer.
   - C. IBM.
   - D. Microsoft.

13. The Brady Bill was a
   - A. gun-control law.
   - B. health care reform law.
   - C. welfare reform law.
   - D. tax increase.

14. A problem Clinton faced in trying to reduce the federal deficit was
   - A. the military.
   - B. schools.
   - C. public works programs.
   - D. entitlement programs.

*Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.*
15. Opponents of a global economy feared that lowering trade barriers might
   A. increase the U.S. budget deficit.  
   B. cost the U.S. industrial jobs. 
   C. reduce investments in the U.S. 
   D. cause inflation in the U.S.

16. In the period after NAFTA passed,
   A. unemployment rose in the United States.
   B. wages fell in the United States.
   C. American workers shifted to less skilled industrial jobs.
   D. American workers shifted to more skilled jobs or to the service industry.

17. The goal of the Kyoto Protocol was to
   A. stop nuclear proliferation.
   B. open free trade among member nations.
   C. bring peace to troubled areas in the former Yugoslavia.
   D. reduce carbon dioxide emissions worldwide.

18. Opposition to Clinton’s health care plan came from many groups, including small business owners who believed that the plan
   A. was too complicated to use.
   B. would be too expensive for them.
   C. would not be passed by Congress.
   D. might not help many Americans.

19. What was the result of the 1995 standoff over the new federal budget between Clinton and congressional Republicans?
   A. Clinton backed down and allowed Republicans to pass their budget.
   B. The federal government shut down for lack of funds.
   C. The president lost the support of many Americans.
   D. Republicans created the Contract with America to fund social programs.

20. Those who opposed the United States joining the World Trade Organization worried that
   A. a lack of copyright protection would destroy the American entertainment industry.
   B. the United States would have to accept rulings in trade disputes that might hurt the economy.
   C. no new markets would be opened to American products.
   D. the United States would be banned from APEC.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. Why was President Clinton impeached, and what was the outcome?

22. Describe how immigration policies in the 1980s and 1990s have attempted to address the issue of illegal immigration.
DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. According to the chart on the right, changes under NAFTA resulted in

A. higher rates of Mexican immigration to the United States.
B. Mexico raising its wages to compete with the United States.
C. U.S. workers moving to higher skilled jobs.

![NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (NAFTA)](image)

“While Congress could achieve a balanced budget by statute, past efforts...have failed. It is simply too easy for Congress to change its mind...The constitutional amendment is unyielding in its imposition of discipline on Congress to make the tough decisions necessary to balance the federal budget.

Over the past half-century, Congress has demonstrated a total lack of fiscal discipline evidenced by an irrational and irresponsible pattern of spending. This reckless approach has seriously jeopardized the Federal government and threatens the very future of this Nation.”

—Senator Strom Thurmond

24. What did Thurmond believe was the cause of budget deficits?

A. a lack of fiscal discipline by Congress
B. the president’s refusal to balance the budget
C. an amendment that prohibited balancing the budget
D. the dot-com bust and the recession that followed
Important Legislative Initiatives in Clinton Era

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initiative</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family Medical Leave Act</td>
<td>gave workers unpaid family leave for up to 12 weeks following new child’s birth or adoption or for illness in the family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brady Bill</td>
<td>imposed a waiting period before people could buy handguns and required background checks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crime Bill</td>
<td>provided states with extra funds to build new prisons and put 100,000 more police officers on the streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance Portability Act</td>
<td>improved healthcare coverage for people who changed jobs and reduced discrimination against people with preexisting illnesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welfare Reform Act</td>
<td>limited people to two consecutive years on welfare and required them to work to receive welfare benefits; helped with childcare costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract With America</td>
<td>proposed lower taxes, welfare reform, anti-crime laws and balanced budget amendment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Two initiatives that both political parties could agree upon were the
   A. Contract With America and the Welfare Reform Act.
   C. Family Medical Leave Act and the Health Insurance Portability Act.
   D. Crime Bill and the Brady Bill.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

26. What does the above quotation by Clinton say about why he was such a popular president?

   “I come from a family where nobody had ever gone to college before. When I became president, I was determined to do what I could to give every student that chance.”
   —President Bill Clinton

27. Think about immigration policies before and after the Immigration Act of 1965. Then read the quote above. Do you think that current policies have achieved the goal of eliminating discrimination in the area of immigration? Why or why not?

   “Just as we sought to eliminate discrimination in our land through the Civil Rights Act, today we seek by phasing out the national origins quota system to eliminate discrimination in immigration to this nation composed of the descendants of immigrants.”
   —U.S. Representative Philip Burton
A Time of Change

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (3 points each)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. gas in the atmosphere that protects life on Earth from ultraviolet</td>
<td>A. silicon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rays of the sun</td>
<td>B. Miami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. a system that allows users to post information and to navigate</td>
<td>C. Steve Jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>through links using hypertext</td>
<td>D. Macintosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. first computer to use on-screen graphic icons that users could</td>
<td>E. APEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manipulate with a mouse</td>
<td>F. Yugoslavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. element used in computer chips</td>
<td>G. ozone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a founder of Apple Computers</td>
<td>H. World Wide Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. independent counsel appointed to investigate Clinton</td>
<td>I. budget surplus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. when the government collects more money than it spends</td>
<td>J. Kenneth Starr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. a Balkan nation that split apart due to ethnic tensions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. a city where many Cuban immigrants settled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. a group of nations that conducted 47% of global trade in 2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

| 11. Which electronics company popularized mouse-activated, on-screen    | A. Microsoft                   |
| graphic icons?                                                         | B. Apple Computer              |
| A. Microsoft                                                           | C. IBM                         |
| B. Apple Computer                                                     | D. Intel                       |
| 12. The worldwide network of computers connected by phone lines, cable| A. ARPANET.                    |
| lines, and wireless communications is called                          | B. the Internet.               |
| A. ARPANET.                                                            | C. hypertext.                  |
| B. the Internet.                                                      | D. the integrated circuit.     |
| 13. In an unprecedented role for a first lady, Hillary Rodham Clinton| A. the cabinet.                |
| accepted her husband’s appointment to                                 | C. head a task force on health |
| A. the cabinet.                                                        | B. the Supreme Court.          |
| B. the Supreme Court.                                                 | C. head a task force on health |
| 14. The Dayton Accords was an agreement intended to bring peace to     | A. Bosnia.                     |
| A. Bosnia.                                                             | C. Haiti.                      |

(continued)
15. The process by which the world is becoming increasingly interconnected is called
A. democratization.  D. internationalism.
B. free trade.          C. globalization.

16. The free-trade agreement that represented the fastest-growing region in the world was
A. APEC.          D. EU.
B. NAFTA.         C. WTO.

17. Choose the statement below that most accurately describes Clinton’s impeachment.
A. Clinton was impeached on charges of perjury and obstruction of justice.
B. Congress had enough support to remove Clinton from office.
C. Gingrich was the special investigator charged with investigating the Clinton scandal.
D. Clinton was not charged with perjury, but was charged with obstruction of justice.

18. Choose the statement that is true.
A. The Internet and the World Wide Web are the same system.
B. Yahoo and Google are companies that did not survive the dot.com bust.
C. Wireless technology helped cell phones become popular all around the world.
D. The U.S. Department of Defense invented blogs to communicate with other agencies.

19. In his first term in office, Clinton raised taxes because
A. Republicans in Congress convinced him that it was necessary.
B. he needed to pay for his new national health care plan.
C. he had promised to raise taxes during the 1992 campaign.
D. he did not want to cut entitlement programs.

20. President Clinton did not submit the Kyoto Protocol to the Senate for ratification because
A. few nations were going to comply with the proposed emissions reductions.
B. the United States did not want to cut carbon dioxide emissions.
C. most Senators were opposed to it.
D. developing nations trying to industrialize would be hurt by the treaty.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. What do many experts believe causes global warming, and why is the issue controversial?

22. Describe how Clinton’s tax policies led to a federal budget surplus.
23. What explanation can be given for Mexico purchasing fewer goods from the United States after NAFTA went into effect?

A. Mexico was able to purchase everything from Canada.
B. Mexico could not afford the new taxes on goods from the United States.
C. Mexico’s workforce and employment were increasing, and they were able to make their own goods.
D. The United States targeted its products at Canada instead of Mexico.

24. The Health Insurance Portability Act was especially suited to

A. welfare recipients.
B. workers whose companies did not provide insurance.
C. workers who had been laid off.
D. elderly people who did not qualify for Medicaid.
“While Congress could achieve a balanced budget by statute, past efforts... have failed. It is simply too easy for Congress to change its mind... The constitutional amendment is unyielding in its imposition of discipline on Congress to make the tough decisions necessary to balance the federal budget.

Over the past half-century, Congress has demonstrated a total lack of fiscal discipline evidenced by an irrational and irresponsible pattern of spending. This reckless approach has seriously jeopardized the Federal government and threatens the very future of this Nation.”

—Senator Strom Thurmond

25. Senator Thurmond supported a balanced budget amendment that would allow Congress
   A. the freedom to spend as much money as necessary.
   B. to continue its usual patterns of spending.
   C. to become financially disciplined.
   D. to override the president’s budget decisions.

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“... And climate scientists at the heart of the research are now convinced that human action is to blame for some or most of this warming... Everywhere climatologists look—at tree-ring patterns, fossil successions in rock strata, ocean-floor corings... they see evidence of dramatic shifts from cold to hot to cold again... None of these ancient shifts can be blamed on humans... There is still room for argument about the precise role of the sun or other natural cycles in the contribution to global warming...”

—from World Press Review, February 2001

26. This passage reveals two contrasting perspectives on global warming. What are they?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Defense Department's Advanced Research Project linked government agencies, scientists, and defense contractors by electronic mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>National Science Foundation funded supercomputer centers across the United States, paving the way for growth of the Internet, a global information system operating commercially rather than through the government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Web browser use grew through the last half of the 1990s, expanding by 300 percent in a three-year timeframe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>“Dot-com” companies developed and made enormous profits throughout the 1990s based on the technological promises they represented. Stocks in “dot-com” companies helped fuel the prosperity of the 1990s but crashed in 2000 because there were no tangible profits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. The technology behind the Internet and e-mail dates back as far as 1969. Compare the early Internet and e-mail usage with the services available today.
Section Quiz 31-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. Democratic presidential candidate in 2000
2. consumer advocate and Green Party candidate
3. a piece of cardboard punched out of a ballot
4. Republican presidential candidate in 2000
5. a law requiring annual standardized tests in schools

Column B

A. Ralph Nader
B. No Child Left Behind Act
C. George W. Bush
D. Al Gore
E. chad

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. To win the presidency, candidates have to win a majority of the
   A. chad count.
   B. congressional vote.
   C. state electoral votes.
   D. popular vote.

7. The presidential election came down to the vote in which state?
   A. Florida
   B. Texas
   C. Ohio
   D. Tennessee

8. The United States Supreme Court ruled that the hand recounts of ballots
   A. was constitutional.
   B. violated the equal protection clause.
   C. should be done by the state Supreme Court.
   D. was fair and impartial.

9. In his inaugural address, George W. Bush promised to improve the nation’s public schools, to reform Social Security and Medicare, to build up the nation’s defenses, and to
   A. increase welfare programs.
   B. reduce interest rates.
   C. reform the election process.
   D. cut taxes.

10. George W. Bush selected this former defense secretary as his vice presidential running mate—
    A. John McCain.
    B. Ralph Nader.
    C. Richard Cheney.
    D. Joseph Lieberman.
### Section Quiz 31-2

**DIRECTIONS: Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(10 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. “the Base”</td>
<td>A. terrorism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. lethal bacteria</td>
<td>B. the Taliban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Muslim fundamentalists in Afghanistan</td>
<td>C. anthrax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. using violence against civilians to achieve a political goal</td>
<td>D. USA Patriot Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. a law intended to help law enforcement track down terrorist suspects</td>
<td>E. al-Qaeda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice**  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. *(10 points each)*

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Why did United Airlines Flight 93 crash in a field in Pennsylvania?</td>
<td>A. The terrorists had not learned how to fly the plane.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. Passengers tried to stop the terrorists.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. The terrorists intended to crash the plane in an open area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. The plane’s navigation system was not working.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 7. What American warship was bombed by terrorists in 1999? | A. USS Maine |
|                                                          | B. USS Enterprise |
|                                                          | C. USS Kennedy   |
|                                                          | D. USS Cole      |

| 8. What did some devout Muslims fear would happen as the contact between the Middle East and Western society increased? | A. that traditional values and beliefs would be weakened |
|                                                                 | B. that the United States would launch terrorist attacks against them |
|                                                                 | C. that nations in the region would fund terrorism. |
|                                                                 | D. that Palestinians would want their own nation |

| 9. The new federal agency created in response to the terrorist attacks is the | A. CIA. |
|    | B. Office of Terrorist Activity. |
|    | C. Department of Homeland Security. |
|    | D. Terrorism Defense Agency. |

| 10. One way the United States responded to 9/11 was by | A. sending weapons to nations like Iran, Iraq, and Syria. |
|    | B. paying al-Qaeda not to attack Americans. |
|    | C. freezing the financial assets of terrorists and terror groups. |
|    | D. providing the Palestinian people with their own nation. |
Section Quiz 31-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A
1. a coalition of Afghan groups that fought the Taliban
2. can kill large numbers of people all at once
3. country where Osama bin Laden is believed to be hiding
4. dictator of Iraq
5. majority of Iraq’s population

Column B
A. Saddam Hussein
B. Northern Alliance
C. Shia Muslim
D. weapons of mass destruction
E. Pakistan

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. In his State of the Union speech in 2002, Bush called Iran, Iraq, and North Korea an “Axis of Evil” because these nations were suspected of
   A. preventing inspections in Iraq.
   B. developing weapons of mass destruction.
   C. supporting the Northern Alliance.
   D. helping Osama bin Laden escape from Afghanistan.

7. During the 2002 midterm elections, Bush successfully kept Americans’ attention on national security so that the Republicans were able to
   A. regain control of the Senate and win seats in the House of Representatives.
   B. set a deadline for Iraq to readmit weapons inspectors.
   C. authorize the use of force against Iraq.
   D. authorize funds to assist rebuilding Afghanistan.

8. In 2003, which nations would not allow the United States to attack Iraq from their territories?
   A. France and Russia
   B. Germany and Canada
   C. Iran and North Korea
   D. Saudi Arabia and Turkey

9. The government of Afghanistan is facing many problems including
   A. Pakistan’s military operations in Warizistan.
   B. the election of a National Assembly.
   C. Taliban insurgents staging guerilla attacks and suicide bombings.
   D. a rapidly growing economy.

10. The United States’ policy of deterrence would not work against terrorists who might use weapons of mass destruction because it
    A. might not know where the weapons came from or whom to attack in response.
    B. cannot retaliate against individuals or small groups.
    C. is not allowed to use this policy anymore.
    D. no longer has better weapons than other countries.
Chapter 31

Section Quiz 31-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

1. Iraqi prison where prisoners were abused by their American guards
2. American military prison in Cuba
3. Democratic candidate for President in the 2004 elections
4. the new Chief Justice of the Supreme Court nominated by Bush
5. hurricane that devastated the Gulf Coast

Column B

A. John Kerry
B. Guantanamo Bay
C. John G. Roberts, Jr.
D. Abu Ghraib
E. Katrina

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice  In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

6. The Bush administration claimed that prisoners held at Guantanamo Bay did not have the same rights as American prisoners as they were
   A. Iraqi citizens.  C. enemy combatants.
   B. potential criminals.  D. temporary prisoners.

7. One factor that led to John Kerry’s defeat in the 2004 Presidential election was
   A. Kerry’s stand against the Vietnam War in the 1970s.
   B. Kerry’s lack of popularity in the Northeast.
   C. low voter turnout the day of the election.
   D. Bush’s high approval ratings and popularity.

8. Bush was able to reshape the Supreme Court with the appointment of
   A. Harriet Miers.
   B. William Rehnquist.
   C. Bill Frist.
   D. Justice Samuel Alito, Jr.

9. Which statement about Hurricane Katrina is true?
   A. The storm came without warning and caught many people by surprise.
   B. The evacuation of New Orleans residents went smoothly.
   C. Bush appeared detached from the crisis, and his popularity suffered.
   D. FEMA was prepared for the disaster and reacted quickly.

10. In the case of Hamdan v. Rumsfeld, the Supreme Court ruled that the military tribunals at Guantanamo Bay violated the
   A. National Security Act.
   B. Geneva Conventions.
   C. FEMA rules.
   D. USA Patriot Act.
A New Century Begins

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

**Column A**

1. militant Muslim fundamentalist group that held power in Afghanistan  
2. the first Jewish American vice presidential candidate for a major political party  
3. the state that determined the winner of the 2000 presidential election  
4. the state where the 2004 election was decided  
5. Secretary of Defense who sent troops to the Middle East after 9/11  
6. led to the spread of western ideas in the Middle East  
7. elected president in Afghanistan’s first democratic election  
8. nation accused of sponsoring terrorism  
9. dictator overthrown by United States-led forces in 2003  
10. group of senators who created a compromise on the issue of filibusters

**Column B**

A. Joseph Lieberman  
B. oil industry  
C. Florida  
D. Saddam Hussein  
E. Ohio  
F. Donald Rumsfeld  
G. Iran  
H. Gang of 14  
I. Hamid Karzai  
J. Taliban

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

11. After his election in 2000, George W. Bush pushed through an immediate tax rebate to  
   A. reduce inflation.  
   B. prevent recession.  
   C. improve education.  
   D. help people save for retirement.

12. Al-Qaeda is a(n)  
   A. Palestinian group fighting Israel for a homeland.  
   B. Islamic terrorist group behind the attacks of September 11, 2001.  
   C. Serb group trying to drive Muslims from Bosnia.  
   D. group fighting the Taliban for control of Afghanistan.

13. Terrorists carried out their attacks on September 11, 2001 by  
   A. using truck bombs.  
   B. hijacking airplanes.  
   C. planting bombs on airplanes.  
   D. attaching bombs to their targets.
14. The presidential election of 2004 revolved around
   A. the issue of campaign funding.
   B. the electoral process and the use of vote-counting machines.
   C. the war on terrorism and the war in Iraq.
   D. the question of what to do with surplus tax revenues.

15. Why did Al Gore challenge the Florida state law that set a deadline to certify election results?
   A. He wanted a machine recount instead of a hand recount.
   B. The U.S. Supreme Court ordered him to challenge the deadline.
   C. Not all of the hand recounts could be completed by the deadline.
   D. He thought that the law was wrong and needed to be changed.

16. Americans responded quickly to the attacks on September 11, 2001 by
   A. donating blood and collecting food and other supplies.
   B. writing stories in the foreign press to gain sympathy.
   C. ordering cruise missiles to be fired at terrorists’ camps in Sudan.
   D. holding demonstrations against their government.

17. The USA Patriot Act is an antiterrorist bill that allows the government to
   A. freeze the financial assets of any group or individual suspected of terrorism.
   B. create new government agencies within the Department of Homeland Security.
   C. conduct secret searches of suspects, wiretap suspects, and track Internet communications.
   D. analyze information collected by the FBI and the CIA.

18. A UN resolution set a deadline for Iraq to take several actions including
   A. surrendering Saddam Hussein to be tried for crimes against humanity.
   B. readmitting weapons inspectors and declaring its weapons of mass destruction.
   C. giving weapons inspectors more time to find evidence of a weapons program.
   D. surrendering Osama bin Laden to the United States.

19. In the presidential election of 2004, John Kerry’s past involvement with what group hurt his standing with veterans?
   A. Vietnam Veterans Against the War
   B. the Central Intelligence Agency
   C. the Northern Alliance
   D. the National Security Agency
20. Bush tried to reform the Social Security system by
   A. greatly increasing taxes to pay for the upcoming Social Security shortfall.
   B. increasing the federal deficit by borrowing money that would pay for the shortfall.
   C. allowing Americans to sign up for insurance to help cover their retirement.
   D. allowing workers to divert part of their income to private investment accounts.

DIRECTIONS: Essay  Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points each)

21. What were the beliefs that led Osama bin Laden to call on Muslims to kill Americans?

22. Study the illustration of the ballot below to help you answer the following question: How did chads cause problems in the 2000 presidential election?

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. In which country have Americans been the targets of al-Qaeda three times since 1993?
   A. Saudi Arabia  C. Spain
   B. Kenya  D. Tanzania

(continued)
“We have suffered great loss. And in our grief and anger we have found our mission and our moment...Our Nation—this generation—will lift the dark threat of violence from our people and our future.”

—President George W. Bush

24. With which statement would President Bush most likely agree?
   A. We should ignore nations that sponsor terrorism.
   B. Hopefully, future generations will put an end to terrorism.
   C. The only way to prevent terrorism is by closing our borders.
   D. Fighting terrorism should be a national priority.

25. According to the chart, which group is actively hindering Afghanistan’s progress toward democracy?
   A. the Taliban
   B. al-Qaeda
   C. the United States
   D. the Afghan government

DIRECTIONS: Short Answer  Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“...[T]his war will be a war like none other our nation has faced...[The enemy is] committed to deny people the opportunity to live as they choose.”

—Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, in a letter to the New York Times


“A tragedy like this could have torn our country apart. But instead it has united us and we have become a family.”

—Reverend Billy Graham, in reference to the attacks on September 11, 2001

27. How did the attacks on September 11, 2001 unite the nation as a family? What did Graham mean by this statement?
**Chapter 31 Test, Form B**

### A New Century Begins

**DIRECTIONS: Matching** Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(3 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___ 1. Secretary of State who claimed Iraq was in “material breach” of a UN resolution</td>
<td>A. tax cuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 2. the first African American female Secretary of State</td>
<td>B. Colin Powell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 3. the first female Speaker of the House</td>
<td>C. World Trade Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 4. one location of terror attacks on 9/11</td>
<td>D. Osama bin Laden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 5. agency that used wiretapping to monitor domestic calls to overseas locations</td>
<td>E. NSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 6. George W. Bush’s vice president</td>
<td>F. Nancy Pelosi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 7. Bush’s first priority of his first term</td>
<td>G. earmarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 8. government agency that responds to natural disasters</td>
<td>H. Condoleezza Rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 9. terrorist leader behind the attacks on Americans</td>
<td>I. FEMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>___ 10. additions to federal spending bills</td>
<td>J. Dick Cheney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice** Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

___ 11. The unpopularity of the war in Iraq and scandals in the Republican Congress led to
   A. the Democrats retaking control of Congress in the 2006 midterm elections.
   B. an increase in taxes and military spending.
   C. the resignation of Condoleezza Rice.
   D. the creation of a Department of Homeland Security.

___ 12. Why did the United States attack Afghanistan and defeat its Taliban government?
   A. The Taliban tried to develop weapons of mass destruction.
   B. Afghanistan was part of Bush’s “axis of evil” and was considered dangerous.
   C. The Taliban supported and sheltered Osama bin Laden and al-Qaeda.
   D. The United States wanted to stop the civil war between Taliban and the Northern Alliance.

___ 13. The treatment of prisoners at Guantanamo Bay drew criticism because
   A. Cuba wanted the United States to close the base.
   B. the prisoners were not comfortable in the heat.
   C. the prisoners were treated with leniency and could escape.
   D. the prisoners were not protected by the Geneva Convention or by American law.
14. The Social Security reform plan included
   A. prescription drug benefits.  
   B. increased taxes.  
   C. privatizing part of the system.  
   D. the elimination of government contributions.

15. Al Gore was considered a strong presidential candidate for the Democrats because
   A. he was the vice president.  
   B. he was a moderate, southern Democrat.  
   C. he was the governor of Texas.  
   D. he was very popular with conservative voters.

16. Iraqi insurgents have used several tactics to fight Coalition forces including
   A. sniper attacks and bombings.  
   B. developing weapons of mass destruction.  
   C. freezing financial assets inside Iraq.  
   D. participating in Iraq’s first national elections.

17. Hurricane Katrina caused large amounts of damage to New Orleans because
   A. the storm hit during high tide.  
   B. the city was flooded from an earlier storm.  
   C. rising waters breached the levees that protected the city.  
   D. The city’s residents had all evacuated.

18. Congress passed Bush’s proposal for
   A. federal funds for private schools.  
   B. setting up the AmeriCorps program.  
   C. annual reading and math tests in public schools.  
   D. reducing emissions from automobiles and factories.

19. Which statement about the 2003 war in Iraq is true?
   A. Russia and France refused to back a UN Security Council war resolution.  
   B. Iraqi soldiers were able to hold off Coalition forces for a long period of time.  
   C. Americans found weapons of mass destruction immediately after major combat ended.  
   D. Fewer than 100 American soldiers died after major combat was declared to be over.

20. In 2006, the Supreme Court ruled in *Hamdan v. Rumsfeld* that military tribunals at Guantanamo Bay violated the Geneva Convention and the
   A. Senate procedures on filibusters.  
   B. Abu Ghraib Convention.  
   C. National Security Agency.  
   D. Uniform Code of Military Justice.
Chapter 31 Test, Form B

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer each one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (10 points)

21. How did George W. Bush win the presidential election of 2000?
22. How did United States foreign policy change after September 11, 2001?

DIRECTIONS: Graphics and Document-Based Questions Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter of the item in the blank to the left of the question. (4 points each)

23. In which region of the world has al-Qaeda attacked most often?
   A. North America
   B. Europe
   C. Middle East
   D. East Africa

   “From this day forward, any nation that continues to harbor or support terrorism will be regarded by the United States as a hostile regime.”
   —President George W. Bush

24. Which nation might Bush have considered a hostile regime when he made this statement?
   A. Russia
   B. Afghanistan
   C. Israel
   D. France

(continued)
USA Patriot Act, October 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features of the Law</th>
<th>Criticisms of the Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Permits secret searches to avoid alerting suspects</td>
<td>• Violates the Fourth Amendment protection against unreasonable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Grants nationwide search warrants for any jurisdiction</td>
<td>search and seizure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Allows wiretapping of suspects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Law enforcement can track all forms of communication, such as voice mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Which of the features of the USA Patriot Act might help authorities gather evidence from crime scenes that are located in several states?
   A. The law permits secret searches to avoid alerting suspects
   B. The law grants nationwide search warrants for any jurisdiction.
   C. The law permits the wire tapping of suspects and tracks all forms of communication.
   D. The law sets up military tribunals to try violators.

**DIRECTIONS: Short Answer** Answer each of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (4 points each)

“. . . [T]his war will be like none other our nation has faced. . . . [The enemy] is a global network of terrorist organizations and their state sponsors, committed to deny people the opportunity to live as they choose.”

—Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, in a letter to the *New York Times*

26. How is this war different than others that the United States fought in the past?

“We are all Americans!”

—A French Journalist writing after the attacks on September 11, 2001

27. What did the journalist mean by this statement?
### A Changing Society

**DIRECTIONS:** **Matching**  Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column A</th>
<th>Column B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. believe tax cuts will spur investment, helping businesses expand and create new jobs</td>
<td>A. <em>perestroika</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. created to promote economic and political cooperation in Europe</td>
<td>B. monetarists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. agreement of the United States, Canada, and Mexico to form a free-trade zone</td>
<td>C. supply-side economists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. site of symbolic Native American protest in 1969</td>
<td>D. insurgents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. forerunner of the Internet</td>
<td>E. WTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. brutal expulsion of a people from a geographic area</td>
<td>F. ARPANET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. organization of 120 nations formed to settle trade disputes and administer agreements</td>
<td>G. ethnic cleansing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. believe that raising interest rates will lower inflation</td>
<td>H. Alcatraz Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Iraqi guerilla forces that regularly attack Coalition troops and Iraqi civilians</td>
<td>I. European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Soviet economic restructuring that allowed some private enterprise and profit making</td>
<td>J. NAFTA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIRECTIONS:** **Multiple Choice**  Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. *(4 points each)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11.</th>
<th>A. increased power of the federal government over the states.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>B. dependence of needy people on welfare payments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>C. increased independence of the states, limiting the federal government’s power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>D. no difference in income for needy people who found jobs and left welfare.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 12. | In 1984, Apple Computer introduced the Macintosh, a model that used |
| --- | A. MS-DOS software that was compatible with IBM’s PC. |
| 13. | B. the same design used to create ENIAC. |
| 14. | C. the new IBM “Personal Computer” operating system. |
| 15. | D. a simplified operating system using graphic symbols and a mouse. |

| 13. | Which of the following occurred during the Carter administration? |
| --- | A. The Department of Energy was dissolved. |
| 14. | B. The president and Congress agreed on many issues. |
| 15. | C. Americans were taken as hostages. |

*(continued)*
14. The economic slow-down of the 1970s resulted in part from the nation’s heavy dependence on
A. imported oil.  
B. ever-increasing production.  
C. constantly rising profits.  
D. government welfare.

15. The Reagan Doctrine called for the United States to
A. seek better relations with China and the Soviet Union.  
B. build a missile defense system.  
C. support guerrillas fighting to overthrow pro-Soviet governments.  
D. build up its supplies of non-nuclear weapons.

16. Liberals support the government’s
A. intervention in religion.  
B. regulation of the economy.  
C. regulation of social beliefs.  
D. intrusion into people’s lives.

17. Boris Yeltsin responded to Gorbachev’s reforms in the Soviet Union by
A. removing Gorbachev from power.  
B. announcing the end of the USSR.  
C. resisting a military coup.  
D. fleeing to the United States.

18. The Persian Gulf War was touched off by
A. Saudi Arabia’s invasion of Kuwait.  
B. Kuwait’s invasion of Iraq.  
C. Iraq’s invasion of Kuwait.  
D. Iraq’s invasion of Saudi Arabia.

19. Which statement about the Native American Civil Rights movement is true?
A. The protest at Wounded Knee succeeded in forcing the government to honor its treaty obligations.  
B. The movement achieved some of its goals, including limited sovereignty over the reservations and economic opportunities.  
C. Native Americans worked closely with the black power movement to achieve many of their goals.  
D. The Indian Civil Rights Act convinced Native Americans to end their protests.

20. The United States and 22 other nations agreed to phase out production of chlorofluorocarbons after seeing evidence of
A. global warming.  
B. radioactivity from the sun reaching the earth.  
C. a hole in the ozone layer above Antarctica.  
D. melting of the ice at the poles.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was Richard Nixon’s philosophy on dealing with Communist rivals? Describe the new approach to foreign policy that resulted from this philosophy.

22. Describe conservative beliefs on the role of government in the economy.
Unit 9 Posttest, Form B

A Changing Society

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

1. Camp David Accords were signed between Israel and this nation
2. OPEC’s response to nations supporting Israel in its 1973 war with Arab nations
3. said that schools could use race but not quotas for determining admissions
4. the Environmental Protection Agency set and enforced regulations against this
5. organized the Million Man March in 1995
6. region of the country that was typically more conservative
7. civil rights leader who founded Operation PUSH
8. region of the country that was typically more liberal
9. upheld the constitutionality of busing
10. computer chip that combines both memory and computing functions

Column B

A. pollution
B. oil embargo
C. Louis Farrakhan
D. the West
E. Jesse Jackson
F. microprocessor
G. Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education
H. Egypt
I. University of California Regents v. Bakke
J. the Northeast

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice Choose the item that best completes each sentence or answers each question. Write the letter in the blank. (4 points each)

11. To encourage the Soviets to more actively pursue diplomacy, Nixon
   A. threatened war.
   B. praised communism.
   C. visited China.
   D. visited Soviet satellites.

12. The conservative movement grew in the 1980s, particularly in the
   A. Rust Belt.
   B. Sunbelt.
   C. Northeast.
   D. Democratic Party.

13. In 1985 _______ became the leader of the Soviet Union.
   A. Leon Jaworski
   B. Francis Crick
   C. Boris Yeltsin
   D. Mikhail Gorbachev

14. The plan to boost the economy by raising interest rates while dramatically cutting taxes was called
   A. monetarism.
   B. Keynesianism.
   C. supply-side economics.
   D. Reaganomics.

(continued)
15. The Nixon Doctrine called on U.S. allies to
   A. take part in a massive invasion of North Vietnam to end the war.
   B. take responsibility for their own defense.
   C. develop better relations with Communist countries.
   D. limit production of nuclear arms.

16. The spread of glasnost across Eastern Europe resulted in
   A. peaceful revolutions to replace the Communist rulers with elected governments.
   B. bloody revolutions to overthrow the Communist rulers.
   C. Soviet troops invading Eastern Europe to support the Communist rulers.
   D. peaceful protests, often crushed by force by the Communist rulers.

17. American troops invaded Panama in 1989 to
   A. regain control of the Panama Canal.
   B. help Panama’s government defend the Panama Canal against rebel forces.
   C. support Panama’s pro-American government against Communist rebels.
   D. arrest Panama’s ruler on drug charges.

18. In the Whitewater Development scandal, President Clinton was accused of
   A. arranging illegal loans for a real estate company.
   B. committing perjury in court testimony about his financial dealings.
   C. taking bribes to award government contracts.
   D. using inside information to make money on real estate transactions.

19. In Bush v. Gore, the Supreme Court ruled that the recount of votes in Florida during the 2000 election violated
   A. state sovereignty.
   B. local and national voting laws.
   C. the due process clause of the Constitution.
   D. the equal protection clause of the Constitution.

20. What issue led the U.S.-led coalition forces to attack Iraq on March 20, 2003?
   A. a hostage crisis
   B. a concern over weapons of mass destruction
   C. Iraq’s invasion of Kuwait
   D. an oil embargo

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the following questions on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What were the Watergate tapes, and what role did they play in the investigation?

22. What role did oil play in spawning terrorism?
UNIT 1 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Europeans and Native Americans exchanged foods, inventions, knowledge, and, unfortunately, diseases. Europeans took many Native American foods back to Europe. Many of these, especially corn and potatoes, became important crops throughout Europe. Europeans introduced new crops as well as domestic livestock to Native Americans. Europeans adopted many Native American farming methods and inventions, such as canoes and hammocks. Europeans introduced Native Americans to a range of technologies, including new metalworking techniques and firearms. Both groups introduced the other to foreign diseases to which they were not immune. As a result, millions died, mostly Native Americans.

22. A republic is a form of government where power resides with a body of citizens entitled to vote. Elected representatives who are responsible to the citizens and who must govern according to laws or a constitution exercise power.

UNIT 1 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Jamestown’s colonists were townspeople who knew little about living in the woods and could not make use of the abundant fish and game around them. None knew how to raise livestock or cultivate crops. Additional problems occurred when the upper-class “gentlemen” among the colonists refused to do any manual labor. Making matters worse, Jamestown’s governing council argued constantly and could not make decisions. Incentives drew many more new colonists from England, but there wasn’t enough food to support them. Lacking food as winter approached, the settlers began to steal food from the Native Americans. In response, the Native Americans attacked the settlers.

22. A republic is a form of government where power resides with a body of citizens entitled to vote. Elected representatives who are responsible to the citizens and who must govern according to laws or a constitution exercise power.
CHAPTER 1 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Both gold mining and sugarcane cultivation required much manual labor. More workers meant greater production. Merchants were already trading enslaved Africans in exchange for horses, cotton, and other goods. The establishment of gold mines and sugar plantations increased the demand for enslaved workers. Enslaved workers were especially valuable on sugar plantations, because without free labor, owners would have to pay high wages to get people to do the work.

22. At the top were the peninsulares. These were people born in Spain and appointed to the highest government and church positions. Next were the criollos, who were people born in the colonies to Spanish parents. Many were wealthy. At the next lower level were the mestizos. These were people of Spanish and Native American parentage. Their social status varied greatly. A few were accepted at the top of society. Others worked as artisans, merchants, and shopkeepers. Most, however, were poor and lived at the lowest level of society. The lowest level also included Native Americans, Africans, and people of mixed Spanish and African or African and Native American ancestry. These people labored for New Spain’s farms, mines, and ranches.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The very sight of the Spanish soldiers terrified the Aztecs.
27. The citizens felt that they had no chance to defeat the British and that the battle would end in their destruction.

CHAPTER 1 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Northeast of New England lay the Grand Banks, a shallow region in the Atlantic Ocean where the mixing of the warm Gulf Stream and the cold North Atlantic produced an environment favorable to plankton—an important food supply for many types of fish and whales. In the colonial era, the Grand Banks teemed with fish. Also, New England’s coastline had many good harbors and plenty of timber for building fishing boats.

22. In the colonies, law and custom gave men greater authority and importance than women—in politics and in the household. In the early colonial era, married women had no legal status. A woman could not own anything, and all of the property she brought into the marriage became her husband’s. In most colonies, a married woman could not make a contract, be party to a lawsuit, or make a will. Husbands were the sole guardians of the children and were allowed to physically discipline both their wives and their children to make them obey. Single women and widows had more rights. They could own and manage property, file lawsuits, and run businesses.

Multiple Choice

26. The Spanish conquest of the Aztec was mainly driven by greed. They wanted to seize all the gold and treasure possessed by the Aztec.

27. This excerpt shows that the emphasis in early Boston schools was on religion. The primer served not only to teach vocabulary, but also to reinforce the cultural values of the area at that time.

SECTION QUIZ 2-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 2-2

Matching

Multiple Choice
Multiple Choice


26. Everyone is entitled to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness.

27. The statute supports the right of freedom of religion.

CHAPTER 2 TEST, FORM B

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. The French, Dutch, and Spanish were all eager to exploit Britain’s problems. As a result, Britain had to station much of its military elsewhere in the world to defend its empire. The European balance of power also meant that the Americans might be able to find allies against the British.

22. A republic is a form of government where power resides with a body of citizens entitled to vote. Elected representatives who are responsible to the citizens and who must govern according to laws or a constitution exercise that power. In a republic, the government derives its authority from the people.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. John Locke’s ideas

27. It is “the business of little minds” to abandon pursuit of one’s principles.

SECTION QUIZ 3-1

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 3-2

Matching


Multiple Choice

After the Revolutionary War, British merchants flooded America with inexpensive British goods, driving many American artisans out of business. The states wanted to fight back by restricting British imports. Because the Congress could not impose trade restrictions that would apply to all states, the states imposed their own duties and taxes on imported goods. Often these rules varied from state to state. The British would then land their goods at the states that had the lowest taxes or fewest restrictions. The goods were then moved overland into the states that had tried to keep them out. The states set up customs posts to prevent this flow of British goods. The states also levied taxes on each other's goods. Each state was beginning to act as an independent country, and this behavior threatened to tear the new United States apart.

Supporters of the new Constitution included large landowners who wanted the property protection an effective federal government could provide. Supporters also included merchants and artisans living in large coastal cities. The inability of the Confederation Congress to regulate trade had hit these citizens hard. They believed that an effective federal government that could impose taxes on foreign goods would help their businesses. Many farmers who lived near the coast or along rivers that led to the coast also supported the Constitution, as did farmers who shipped goods across state borders. These farmers depended on trade for their livelihood and had been frustrated by the different tariffs and duties the states imposed. They wanted a strong central government that could regulate trade consistently.

Supporters of the new Constitution included large landowners who wanted the property protection an effective federal government could provide. Supporters also included merchants and artisans living in large coastal cities. The inability of the Confederation Congress to regulate trade had hit these citizens hard. They believed that an effective federal government that could impose taxes on foreign goods would help their businesses. Many farmers who lived near the coast or along rivers that led to the coast also supported the Constitution, as did farmers who shipped goods across state borders. These farmers depended on trade for their livelihood and had been frustrated by the different tariffs and duties the states imposed. They wanted a strong central government that could regulate trade consistently.
Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Researchers have concluded that the earliest Americans probably came from Asia. During the Ice Ages, much of the earth’s water froze. As ocean levels dropped, they eventually exposed an area of dry land that connected Asia with the part of North America that is now Alaska. Scientists think that people from Asia began trekking eastward across this land bridge to America in search of food. Others may also have come by boat. These early arrivals were probably nomads, most likely hunters who stalked animals across the land bridge. These early people did not come all at once. Their migrations probably continued until rising seawater once again submerged the land bridge, creating a waterway that today is called the Bering Strait.

22. Quakers believed that everyone had their own “inner light” from God. There was no need for a church or ministers. Even the Bible had less authority than a person’s inner light. Quakers objected to all political and religious authority, including forcing people to pay taxes or serve in the military. They were pacifists, opposing war or violence as a means to settle disputes. William Penn believed that Native Americans had been treated unjustly in other colonies, and he resolved to win the friendship of those who lived in Pennsylvania. Penn made good on his word when he signed a treaty in which the Lenni Lenape ceded land to the colonists. The treaty marked the beginning of over 70 years of peace in Pennsylvania between European settlers and the Native Americans.

UNIT 1 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Close to half of those who came to Virginia and Maryland as indentured servants died before earning their freedom. Of those who did become free, less than half acquired their own land.

22. The Articles of Confederation established a very weak central government, which did not have the power to impose taxes, and was explicitly denied the power to regulate trade.

UNIT 2 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The Industrial Revolution was a revolution that occurred in business and industry. It began in Britain in the mid-1700s and consisted of several basic developments. Manufacturing shifted from hand tools to large, complex machines. Skilled artisans gave way to workers, organized by specific tasks, and often unskilled. Factories, often housing hundreds of machines and workers, replaced home-based workshops. Manufacturers sold their wares nationwide or abroad instead of just locally.

22. Before setting out, travelers assembled at staging areas outside a frontier town. There, families exchanged information about routes, bought supplies, trained oxen, and practiced steering the wagons, which new drivers were apt to tip over. The first wagon trains hired mountain men to guide them. Once the trails became well worn, most travelers followed guidebooks written by earlier emigrants. Some guidebooks were wrong, leading to tragedy, such as the Donner Party that was trapped by winter snows high in the Sierra Nevada. The typical trip west took five to six months. Generally, men drove the wagons, hunted game, and bedded down the animals at night, while women looked after the children, cooked their families’ food, cleaned the camp, and laundered the clothes. Early travelers feared attacks by Native American warriors, but such encounters were rare. In fact, Native Americans often helped emigrants by providing food and information.

UNIT 2 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice
21. Missouri’s territorial government applied for statehood as a slave state. At the time, the Union consisted of 11 free states and 11 slave states. Admitting any new state, either slave or free, would upset the balance of political power in the Senate. A solution emerged when Maine sought statehood. The Senate decided to combine the two requests and admit Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state, thus preserving the balance. The Senate then added an amendment that would prohibit slavery in the Louisiana Territory north of Missouri’s southern border. The compromise passed because many people at the time thought the Great Plains area north of Missouri was not suitable for farming.

22. Early travelers west feared attacks by Native American warriors, but such encounters were rare. In fact, Native Americans often gave emigrants food as well as helpful information about routes, edible plants, and sources of water. They often traded fresh horses for items such as cotton clothing and ammunition. As the overland traffic increased, Native Americans on the Great Plains became concerned and angry over the threat being posed to their way of life. Now they feared that the increasing flow of settlers across their hunting grounds would disrupt the wanderings of the buffalo herds. Hoping to ensure peace, the federal government negotiated the Treaty of Fort Laramie. Eight Native American groups agreed to specific geographic boundaries, while the Unites States promised that these territories would belong to the Native Americans forever.

**SECTION QUIZ 4-1**

Matching

1. D  
2. C  
3. B  
4. E  
5. A

Multiple Choice

6. A  
7. C  
8. B  
9. C  
10. A

**SECTION QUIZ 4-2**

Matching

1. A  
2. D  
3. B  
4. E  
5. C

Multiple Choice

6. D  
7. D  
8. C  
9. B  
10. A

**SECTION QUIZ 4-3**

Matching

1. E  
2. A  
3. B  
4. D  
5. C

**Multiple Choice**

6. A  
7. C  
8. B  
9. D  
10. C

**SECTION QUIZ 4-4**

Matching

1. B  
2. D  
3. A  
4. C  
5. E

Multiple Choice

6. C  
7. A  
8. D  
9. B  
10. D

**CHAPTER 4 TEST, FORM A**

Matching

1. E  
2. A  
3. D  
4. B  
5. C

Multiple Choice

6. B  
7. B  
8. A  
9. B  
10. A

Essay

21. The first of the four laws that made up the Alien and Sedition Acts required immigrants to wait 14 years before becoming citizens. The next two laws gave the president the power to deport without trial any alien deemed dangerous to the United States. The fourth law made it a federal crime to utter or print anything “false, scandalous, and malicious” against the federal government or any officer of the government. In short, the Act deprived citizens of their right to criticize public officials.

22. As clashes with Native Americans increased along the frontier, many settlers accused the British in Canada of arming and supplying the Native Americans and encouraging them to attack American settlements. After the Battle of Tippecanoe, many Native Americans, including Tecumseh, fled to British-held Canada, which seemed to prove the settlers’ claims. Also, British-made rifles left behind after the battle added to these suspicions. Many Western farmers argued that war with Britain would enable the United States to seize Canada and end Native American attacks.

**Multiple Choice**

23. A  
24. B  
25. C

**Short Answer**

26. Jefferson promised to uphold the Federalist financial system in order to gain the votes he needed from the Electoral College to win the election.

27. Tecumseh believed that the whites were taking his people’s hunting grounds and driving his people
farther and farther west. If the Native Americans did not cooperate in resisting the growing threat of white settlers, their ancient settlements would be overrun.

CHAPTER 4 TEST, FORM B

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. To fund the Revolutionary War, the Confederation Congress had issued bonds. By 1789 few believed the bonds would be repaid in full, and their value had fallen. Hamilton believed that by accepting these debts at their full value, the wealthy creditors, bankers, and merchants who owned the bonds would have a stake in the federal government’s success and enough confidence in its financial stability to loan it money in the future.

22. Madison felt that Hamilton’s plan was unfair to the original purchasers of the bonds, many of whom were farmers and Revolutionary War veterans and their widows. These people, fearing they would never be paid, had sold their bonds at a discount to speculators, who had paid as little as $10 for a $100 bond. Under the plan, these speculators would receive full value. Also, Madison and other Southerners were upset because Northerners owned most of the bonds, while much of the tax money that would be used to pay off the bonds would come from the South.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. The election of 1800 caused the creation of the Twelfth Amendment, which provides for separate presidential and vice-presidential ballots.

27. Jefferson’s inauguration and the peaceful transfer of power from the Federalist Party to the Republican Party showed that changes in administration could be brought about without violence or bloodshed. Thus, it proved that the new system of government worked.

SECTION QUIZ 5-1

Matching


The American Vision
person. Laws banned them from learning to read and write. Society viewed enslaved persons as property and treated them that way.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The number of bales of cotton produced in the South increased dramatically between 1792 and 1860. In 1792, only six thousand bales were produced, while in 1860, the number had grown to four million.
27. Tobacco was grown in Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

CHAPTER 5 TEST, FORM B
Matching
Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Manufacturing shifted from hand tools to large, complex machines. Skilled artisans gave way to often unskilled workers, organized by specific tasks. Factories, often housing hundreds of machines and workers, replaced home-based workshops. Manufacturers sold their wares nationwide or abroad instead of just locally.
22. Some quietly staged work slowdowns. Others broke tools or set fire to houses or barns. Still others risked physical punishments in order to run away. Some turned to more violent means of rebellion, such as killing their slaveholders or plotting armed risings.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. In 1801, the chart shows that 100,000 bales of cotton were produced in the South. The chart also shows that in 1860, the number of bales produced increased to four million.
27. Rice was a major cash crop grown in Georgia and South Carolina.

SECTION QUIZ 6-1
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 6-2
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 6-3
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 6-4
Matching
Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 6 TEST, FORM A
Matching
Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Throughout the 1800s, South Carolina’s economy had been weakening. Many of the state’s residents blamed this situation on the nation’s tariffs. With little state industry, South Carolina purchased many manufactured goods from England, but tariffs made them extremely expensive. When Congress levied a new tariff in 1828, many South Carolinians threatened to withdraw from the union. Vice President John C. Calhoun, a resident of South Carolina, put forth the idea of nullification rather than support secession. This led to heated
debates over whether or not the states had the right to declare a federal law invalid. After Congress passed another tariff in 1832, South Carolina adopted an ordinance that nullified the tariffs of 1828 and 1832. President Jackson sent a warship to Charleston to enforce the law.

22. Before the Industrial Revolution, most economic activity took place in or near the home because most Americans lived and worked in a rural farm setting. Both husbands and wives focused their efforts on maintaining the farm. Then the Industrial Revolution began to change the nature of work with the development of factories and other work centers separated from the home. Men now left home to go to work, while women tended the house and children. Many Americans began to divide life into two spheres of activity—the home and the workplace. Many believed the home to be the proper sphere for women. Women often were viewed as more moral and charitable than men, and they were expected to be models of religious piety and virtue for their children and husbands. The idea that women had an important role in building a virtuous home was soon extended to making society more virtuous. As women became involved in the great moral crusades of the era, some began to argue that they needed greater rights to promote their ideas. Women who shared this idea formed the first women’s movement.


Multiple Choice

26. Mann argues that educating all the citizens of the country is crucial to the survival of the government.

27. Thoreau is saying that people should not automatically conform to the expectations of society.

CHAPTER 6 TEST, FORM B

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. The temperance movement was a reform movement that opposed excessive use of alcohol and advocated "temperance," or abstinence from alcohol. The reformers argued that no social vice caused more crime, disorder, and poverty than the excessive use of alcohol. Men who drank excessively argued, spent their money on liquor rather than on food and other family necessities, and sometimes abused their wives and children.

22. Many Northerners viewed abolitionism as a dangerous threat to the existing social system. Some whites warned it might lead to a great influx of freed African Americans to the North, overwhelming the labor and housing markets. Many in the North also had no desire to see the South’s economy crumble. If that happened, they might lose the huge sums Southern planters owed to Northern banks, as well as the Southern cotton that fed Northern textile mills.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. Mann thinks that the establishment of a republican government, without well-appointed and efficient means for the universal education of the people, is the most rash and foolhardy experiment ever tried by man.

27. Because South Carolina produced few manufactured goods, they imported many products from England. When the federal government placed tariffs on imported goods, South Carolina responded by threatening to withdraw from the union.

SECTION QUIZ 7-1

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 7-2

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 7-3

Matching


Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 7-4

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 7 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Before starting out, travelers assembled at staging areas outside a frontier town. There, families exchanged information about routes, bought supplies, trained oxen, and practiced steering the wagons. They found their way by hiring mountain men or following guidebooks written by earlier emigrants. The typical trip west took five to six months. Generally, men drove the wagons, hunted game, and bedded down the animals at night, while women looked after the children, cooked their families’ food, cleaned the camp, and laundered the clothes.

22. Many Northern members of Congress opposed admitting Texas and its many enslaved persons as a slave state. President Andrew Jackson did not want to increase tensions between the North and South. Nor did he want to risk a costly war with Mexico, which continued to claim ownership of Texas. As a result, Jackson made no move toward annexation.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The chart shows that more Native Americans were killed by emigrants than were emigrants killed by Native Americans.

27. The passage describes life on a wagon train journey to the West. The trip west was difficult for everyone, including infants.

CHAPTER 7 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Fearing that the rebellion signaled an American plot to acquire Texas, Mexico closed its borders to further immigration and banned the import of enslaved labor. Mexico placed taxes on goods imported from foreign countries, hoping to discourage trade with the United States. These new laws infuriated the settlers. Without immigration, their settlements could not grow. The import tax meant higher prices for goods they were accustomed to purchasing from the United States. Perhaps worst of all, the Mexican government was telling them what they could and could not do. Settlers saw no reason to follow the orders of a government they hardly considered their own.

22. Congress passed an annexation resolution, and Texas joined the Union in 1845. Mexico, which still claimed Texas as its territory, was outraged and broke diplomatic relations. Matters worsened when the two countries disputed the location of Texas’s southwestern border. The boundary claimed by Texas and the United States covered vastly more territory than the Mexican claim, including some of what is now eastern New Mexico. Polk’s intentions in California added to the growing strife. He sent a representative to Mexico City to try to purchase the territory. Mexico’s president refused to even meet with the representative. This snub ended any realistic chance of a diplomatic solution.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Sánchez is alluding to the coming revolt carried out by American settlers in Texas that ultimately would lead to war.

27. Wood and Deere utilized types of metal to improve upon older, less effective implements.

UNIT 2 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice
Answer Key

Essay
21. Missouri’s territorial government applied for statehood as a slave state. At the time, the Union consisted of 11 free and 11 slave states. Admitting any new state, either slave or free, would upset the balance of political power in the Senate. A solution that became known as the Missouri Compromise emerged when Maine sought statehood. The Senate decided to combine the two requests and admit Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state, thus preserving the balance. The Senate then added an amendment that would prohibit slavery in the Louisiana Territory north of Missouri’s southern border. The compromise passed because many people at the time thought the Great Plains area north of Missouri was not suitable for farming.

22. Criminals of all kinds, from violent offenders to debtors to the mentally ill, often were indiscriminately crowded together in jails and prisons, which in some cases were literally holes in the ground. One jail in Connecticut, for example, was an abandoned mineshaft. Beginning around 1816, many states began building new facilities to provide a better environment for inmates. Underlying the prison reform movement was a belief in rehabilitating prisoners rather than merely locking them up. Officials designed forms of rigid discipline to rid criminals of the “laxness” that had led them astray. Solitary confinement and the imposition of silence on work crews were meant to give prisoners the chance to meditate on their wrongdoing. Even the name of these new prisons, penitentiaries, highlighted the notion that they were places where individuals would work to achieve penitence or remorse.

UNIT 2 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The case involved Maryland’s attempt to tax the Second Bank of the United States. Before addressing the state’s right to tax the bank, the Supreme Court ruled on the federal government’s right to create a national bank in the first place. In the Court’s opinion, written by John Marshall, the bank was constitutional, even though the Constitution did not specifically give Congress the power to collect taxes, to borrow money, to regulate commerce, and to raise armies and navies. The national bank helped the government exercise these powers. Marshall concluded that the Constitution’s “necessary and proper” clause allowed the federal government to create a bank. Marshall held that the clause allowed the government to use any method that was convenient to carry out its powers, as long as the method was not expressly forbidden. Because taxing the bank would interfere with an agency of the federal government exercising its constitutional powers, then Maryland’s attempt to tax the bank was unconstitutional.

UNIT 3 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Under the Fugitive Slave Act, a person claiming that an African American had escaped from slavery had only to point out alleged runaways to take them into custody. The accused then would be brought before a federal commissioner. A sworn statement asserting that the captive had escaped from a slaveholder or testimony by white witnesses was all a court needed to order the person sent back to the South. African Americans had no right to a trial and were not allowed to testify in court. Furthermore, federal commissioners had a financial incentive to rule in favor of slaveholders; such judgments earned them a $10 fee, but only $5 for
judgments in favor of the accused. The Fugitive Slave Act also required federal marshals to assist slave-catchers. Marshals could even deputize citizens to help them capture a fugitive. Anyone who refused to cooperate could be jailed.

22. The North’s victory in the Civil War saved the Union and strengthened the power of the federal government over the states. It transformed American society by ending slavery, but it also left the South socially and economically devastated and many questions unresolved. No one yet knew how to bring the Southern states back into the Union, nor what the status of African Americans would be in Southern society.

UNIT 3 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The Underground Railroad was an informal, but well-organized, system that helped thousands of enslaved persons escape. Members, called “conductors,” transported runaways north in secret, gave them shelter and food along the way, and saw them to freedom in the Northern states or in Canada with some money for a fresh start. Dedicated people, many of them African Americans, made dangerous trips into the South to guide enslaved persons along the Underground Railroad to freedom.

22. More than three-quarters of the United States Navy’s officers came from the North. The crews of American merchant ships were almost entirely from the North. This provided a pool of trained sailors for the Union Navy. The North had several economic advantages as well. In 1860 the North had a much larger population, which gave it a great advantage in raising an army and in supporting the war effort. Roughly 80 percent of the nation’s factories were located in the North. Thus, the North more easily could provide its troops with ammunition and other supplies. In addition, the South had only half as many miles of railroad track as the North and had only one line connecting the western states of the Confederacy with the east. This made it much easier for Northern troops to disrupt the Southern rail system and prevent movement of food and troops. Financially, the North enjoyed several advantages. In addition to controlling the national treasury, the Union could expect continued revenue from tariffs. Many Northern banks also held large reserves of cash, which they loaned the government by buying bonds. In contrast, Southern planters were in debt and unable to buy bonds. Southern banks were small and had few cash reserves, so they were unable to buy many bonds. Soon after the war began, the Union Navy blockaded Southern ports, reducing the South’s trade and therefore the revenue it could gain from taxing trade.

SECTION QUIZ 8-1

Matching

SECTION QUIZ 8-2

Matching

SECTION QUIZ 8-3

Matching

CHAPTER 8 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Clay grouped the resolutions in pairs, offering concessions to both sides. The first pair would allow California to come in as a free state, but organize the rest of the territory from Mexico without any restrictions on slavery. The second pair settled the border between New Mexico and Texas in favor of New Mexico, but compensated Texas by having the federal government take on its debts. Clay’s third pair outlawed the slave trade in the District of Columbia, but not slavery itself. The final two reso-
olutions were concessions to the South. Congress would be prohibited from interfering with the domestic slave trade and would pass a new fugitive slave act to help Southerners recover enslaved African Americans who had fled north.

22. Dred Scott was an enslaved man whose Missouri slaveholder had taken him to live in free territory before returning to Missouri. Assisted by abolitionists, Scott sued to end his slavery, arguing that the time he had spent in free territory meant he was free. The Supreme Court ruled against Scott, claiming that the founders of the nation had not intended for African Americans to be citizens. Instead of removing the issue of slavery in the territories from politics, this decision itself became a political issue and further intensified the sectional conflict. The Court had said that the federal government could not prohibit slavery in the territories.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. He is describing the operations of the Underground Railroad.

27. The rugged terrain of the Plains led to constant risks. Crossing the Plains also was considered very hazardous due to the possibility of attacks by Native Americans.

22. If Douglas answered yes to this question, he would appear to be supporting popular sovereignty and opposing the Dred Scott ruling, which would cost him Southern support. If he said no, it would make it seem as if he had abandoned popular sovereignty, the principle on which he had built his national following. Douglas tried to avoid the dilemma by replying that he accepted the Dred Scott ruling, but he argued that people could still keep slavery out by refusing to pass the laws needed to regulate and enforce it.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. He means that most Americans want unity in the country and have more loyalty to the United States than to the distinct beliefs or goals of their region of the country.

27. It said that the Missouri Compromise’s ban on slavery in territory north of Missouri’s southern border was not constitutional and should be repealed. The Dred Scott case made the slavery conflict even worse and moved the nation closer to civil war.

SECTION QUIZ 9-1

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 9-2

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 9-3

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 9-4

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 9-5

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 9 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The Confederacy’s financial situation was not good, and it became worse over time. Most Southern planters were in debt and unable to buy bonds. Southern banks were small and had few cash reserves, so they could not buy many bonds. The South’s best hope to raise money was by taxing trade. Shortly after the war began, however, the Union Navy blockaded Southern ports, which reduced trade and revenues. The Confederacy then resorted to taxing its own people, but many Southerners resented the taxes and refused to pay. The Confederacy also printed paper money, which caused rapid inflation, and the paper money became almost worthless.

22. Both Robert E. Lee and Jefferson Davis believed that only an invasion would convince the North to accept the South’s independence. They also thought that a victory on Northern soil might help the South win recognition from the British and help the Peace Democrats gain control of Congress in the upcoming midterm elections. By heading north, Lee could also feed his troops from Northern farms and draw Union troops out of Virginia during harvest season.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. He is saying that it is equally bad to desert the army or to encourage someone else to desert. Because both acts are criminal, both should be subject to punishment.

27. He was a Southerner and, despite his loyalties to the Union, he could not in good conscience fight against and possibly injure fellow Southerners.

CHAPTER 9 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. In earlier wars, troops would march in tight columns toward the enemy, firing in massed volleys. When they got close enough, they would charge the enemy with bayonets. These tactics had worked without high casualties earlier in the century because soldiers used muskets that had to be loaded from the muzzle after each shot and were very inaccurate. The development of cone-shaped bullets and rifles that were more accurate and faster to load, however, meant that troops would be fired upon several times while charging enemy lines. At the same time, instead of standing in a line, defenders began to use trenches and barricades to protect themselves. The combination of rifles and trenches often resulted in very high casualties to the attacking force.

22. The North’s victory in the Civil War saved the Union and strengthened the power of the federal government over the states. It also transformed American society by finally ending the enslavement of millions of African Americans. At the same time, it left the South socially and economically devastated.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. He thought it would reinforce the argument that African Americans deserve citizenship. Fighting for a country to end slavery would be a compelling example for all to see.

27. He was against slavery and secession, yet when his native state of Virginia seceded from the Union, he could not command a Union force against his birthplace. Although he was asked to command the Union forces, he felt that out of loyalty he had to fight on behalf of Virginia and the Confederacy.
The Freedmen’s Bureau was given the task of feeding and clothing war refugees in the South using surplus army supplies. The Bureau also helped formerly enslaved people find work on plantations. It negotiated labor contracts with planters, specifying workers’ pay and number of work hours. The Bureau worked closely with Northern charities to educate formerly enslaved African Americans. It provided housing for schools, paid teachers, and helped to establish colleges for training African American teachers.

Although black codes varied from state to state, they generally required African Americans to enter into annual labor contracts. Those who did not could be arrested for vagrancy and forced into involuntary servitude as punishment. African American children had to accept apprenticeships in some states and could be whipped or beaten while serving in these apprenticeships. Several state codes set specific work hours for African Americans and required them to get licenses to work in non-agricultural jobs.

Sharecroppers often obtained seed and other necessary supplies on credit from furnishing merchants. These merchants charged interest rates often as high as 40 percent. To make sure the sharecroppers paid their debts, laws allowed merchants to put liens on the sharecroppers’ crops. Crop liens meant that the merchant could take some of the crops to cover the debts. The crop lien system and high interest rates led many into a condition called debt peonage. Debt peonage trapped sharecroppers on the land because they could not make enough money to pay off their debts and leave, nor could they declare bankruptcy. Failure to pay off the debts could lead to imprisonment or forced labor.
Short Answer

26. Twain means that the Civil War was such a turning point and brought about so many changes for Southerners that it was the beginning of a new era for them. The areas of politics, religion, the economy, business, and farming were all impacted and changed forever by the Civil War.

27. Carpetbaggers got their name from the carpet-covered suitcases they typically carried. Scalawag is a Scotch-Irish term that means a weak and worthless animal. Both terms had negative connotations in the South because these people were considered intruders in the Southern culture.

UNIT 3 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay

21. The Underground Railroad was an informal but well-organized system that helped thousands of enslaved persons escape. Members, called “conductors,” transported runaways north in secret, gave them shelter and food along the way, and saw them to freedom in the Northern states or in Canada with some money for a fresh start. Dedicated people, many of them African Americans, made dangerous trips into the South to guide enslaved persons along the Underground Railroad to freedom. The most famous of these conductors was Harriet Tubman, herself a runaway. Over and over, she risked journeys into the slave states to bring people out. Levi Coffin, a Quaker, allowed escaped African Americans to stay at his home in Indiana and later in Cincinnati.

22. Lincoln wanted a moderate policy that would reconcile the South with the Union instead of punishing it for treason. He offered general amnesty to all Southerners who took an oath of loyalty to the United States and accepted the Union’s proclamation concerning slavery. Radical Republicans, on the other hand, did not want to reconcile with the South. They wanted to “revolutionize Southern institutions, habits, and manners.” The Radical Republicans had three main goals. First, they wanted to prevent the leaders of the Confederacy from returning to power after the war. Second, they wanted the Republican Party to become a powerful institution in the South. Third, they wanted the federal government to help African Americans achieve political equality by guaranteeing their right to vote in the South.

UNIT 3 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay

21. Lincoln favored a moderate plan that would restore the Southern states to the Union without punishing them excessively. The plan granted pardon to all Southerners who would take an oath of loyalty to the United States and accepted the abolition of slavery. When 10 percent of a state’s voters in the 1860 presidential election had taken the loyalty oath, the state could organize a new state government.

The Radical Republicans proposed a plan to substantially change the South. They sought to prevent the leaders of the Confederacy from returning to power, to ensure that the Republican Party would become a powerful institution in the South, and to help African Americans achieve political equality by guaranteeing their right to vote. Their goal was to revolutionize Southern institutions and culture.

22. Stephen A. Douglas, who was from Illinois, wanted the eastern terminus of the transcontinental railroad to be in Chicago, but he knew that any route from the North required Congress to organize the territory west of Missouri and Iowa. He prepared a bill to organize the region into a new territory called Nebraska. Southern senators made it clear to Douglas that if he wanted Nebraska organized, he needed to repeal the Missouri Compromise and allow slavery in the new territory. By abandoning the Missouri Compromise, the law reopened the divisive debate over the extension of slavery in the territories, setting the country on the road to civil war.
UNIT 4 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. By calling the era a “Gilded Age,” Twain was sounding an alarm. A gilded age may appear to glitter, but beneath the surface lay corruption, swindles, poverty, crime, and great disparities of wealth between the rich and the poor.

22. News of a mineral strike in an area would start a stampede of prospectors desperately hoping to strike it rich. Almost overnight, the town near the strike would go from a frontier outpost to a boomtown of thousands of people. Shops, hotels, entertainment houses and newspapers would open to serve the people. When the mineral veins were exhausted, the mines would close. The town’s economy would then collapse, and most townspeople would move on in search of new opportunities. The result was a ghost town. This cycle of boom and bust was repeated throughout the West.

UNIT 4 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The construction of railroads provided easy access to the Great Plains. Railroad companies sold land along the rail lines at low prices and provided credit to prospective settlers. Railroads opened offices throughout the United States and in major cities in Europe, where land was scarce. Their posters and pamphlets proclaimed that booking passage to the Plains was a ticket to prosperity.

22. A corporation is an organization owned by many people but treated by law as though it were a single person. It can own property, pay taxes, and make contracts. The people who own the corporation are called stockholders, because they own shares of ownership called stocks. Issuing stock allows a corporation to raise large amounts of money for big projects, while spreading out the risk.

SECTION QUIZ 11-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 11-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 11-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 11 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. News of a mineral strike in an area would start a stampede of prospectors desperately hoping to strike it rich. Almost overnight, the town near the strike would go from a frontier outpost to a boomtown of thousands of people. Shops, hotels, entertainment houses and newspapers would open to serve the people. When the mineral veins were exhausted, the mines would close. The town’s economy would then collapse, and most townspeople would move on in search of new opportunities. The result was a ghost town. This cycle of boom and bust was repeated throughout the West.

22. The construction of railroads provided easy access to the Great Plains. Railroad companies sold land along the rail lines at low prices and provided credit to prospective settlers. Railroads opened offices throughout the United States and in major...
cities in Europe, where land was scarce. Their posters and pamphlets proclaimed that booking passage to the Plains was a ticket to prosperity.

Multiple Choice
23. D 24. D 25. A

Short Answer
26. In the late 1870s, bonanza farms would have allowed farmers to prosper. In the late 1880s, however, western farmlands were hit by a drought and farmers suffered.

27. The Native American population dropped as the number of railroad track miles increased. One possible reason for this is that as railroad track was built, buffalo were killed. As the number of buffalo declined, the Native American population, which relied on buffalo as a food source, also declined.

CHAPTER 11 TEST, FORM B

Matching
1. I  2. E  3. C  4. D  5. G

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Before the Civil War, ranchers had little incentive to round up the longhorns roaming the grasslands. Beef prices were low, and moving cattle to eastern markets was not practical. Two developments changed this situation: the Civil War and the construction of railroads. During the Civil War, eastern cattle were slaughtered in huge numbers to feed the armies. After the war, beef prices soared, making it worthwhile to move the longhorns to eastern markets. By the end of the war, railroads had reached the Great Plains. Ranchers and livestock dealers realized that if the longhorns were rounded up and driven several hundred miles to the towns where railroad lines ended, they could be sold for a huge profit.

22. The Dakota Sioux had agreed to live on a small reservation in Minnesota in exchange for annuities, or regular payments, from the United States government. The payments were small, however, and much of the money ended up in the hands of white traders. These traders often claimed fabricated debts owed to them by the Dakota, and took the annuities as payment. Congress made things worse in 1862 by delaying the payments. As a result, some of the Dakota were starving. The Dakota then slaughtered settlers in the area before troops put down the uprising.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The discovery of gold was the main reason many people migrated west at this time. People also moved west to raise cattle on the Plains and to grow crops on farms throughout the Plains.

27. Railroads made it easier to transport goods from the East to settlers and provided settlers a fast, reliable method of shipping goods to eastern markets.

SECTION QUIZ 12-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 12-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 12-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 12-4

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 12 TEST, FORM A

Matching
The population growth stemmed from two causes—large families and a flood of immigrants. American industry began to grow at a time when social and economic conditions in China and Eastern Europe convinced many people to leave their nations and move to the United States in search of a better life. The population growth added to the growing industrial workforce, helping factories increase their production. At the same time, an increasing population created greater demand for the consumer goods that the factories produced.

A corporation is an organization owned by many people but treated by law as though it were a single person. It can own property, pay taxes, and make contracts. The people who own the corporation are called stockholders, because they own shares of ownership called stocks. Issuing stock allows a corporation to raise large amounts of money for big projects, while spreading out the risk.

Higher tariffs, or taxes, placed on imported goods helped American industrial manufacturing firms. These tariffs raised the price on foreign goods, helping American firms that could offer similar goods at lower prices.

Edison and his team of workers were so excited that they could not sleep. They did not want to step away from the lamp as long as it was burning.

By linking the nation, railroads helped increase the size of markets, providing greater opportunities for many industries. Huge consumers themselves, the railroads also stimulated the economy by spending extraordinary amounts of money on steel, coal, timber, and other needs.

Marxists argued that the basic force shaping capitalist society was the class struggle between workers and owners. Eventually, workers would revolt, seize control of the factories, and overthrow the government. After the revolution, the government would seize all private property and create a socialist society where wealth was evenly divided. Eventually, the state would whither away, leaving a communist society where social classes did not exist.

Steel production was flat between 1865 and 1875 because the steel industry was a small, developing industry during these years.

Carnegie believes the state punishes a rich person by taxing his estate heavily after his death.
SECTION QUIZ 13-5

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 13 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Many poor European farmers came simply because the United States had plenty of jobs available and few immigration restrictions. Some Europeans moved to avoid forced military service. Others, especially Jews living in Poland and Russia, fled to avoid religious persecution. By the late 1800s, most European states had made it easier to move to America. They had repealed laws that kept people from leaving. At the same time, moving to the United States offered a chance to break away from the European class system, and move to where newcomers had a chance to climb the social ladder.

22. “Deflation” is an increase in the value of money and a decrease in the general level of prices. Deflation hit farmers especially hard. Most farmers had to borrow money for seeds and other supplies to plant their crops. Because money was in short supply, interest rates began to rise, which increased the amount farmers owed. For those who wanted to expand their farms, rising interest rates also made mortgages more expensive. The falling prices of the period of deflation meant that farmers sold their crops for less. Nevertheless, they still had to make the same mortgage payments to the banks.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The life expectancy of white men in 1900 was approximately 46 years. The life expectancy for African American men at that time was approximately 32 years. The conclusion that can be drawn is that white men had a longer average life span than African American men.

27. Riis was concerned that there were too many saloons in the area of the city he surveyed. He felt that saloons were a bad influence on people, particularly the urban poor.

CHAPTER 13 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Crime, violence, fire, disease, and pollution posed threats to city dwellers. The rapid growth of cities made these problems worse. Pickpockets, swindlers, and thieves thrived in urban living conditions. Alcohol contributed to violent crime, both inside and outside the home. Improper sewage disposal contaminated drinking water and triggered epidemics of typhoid fever and cholera. Pollution resulted from the smoke, soot and ash from coal and wood fires.

22. Booker T. Washington proposed that African Americans concentrate on achieving economic goals rather than legal or political ones. In his famous speech known as the Atlanta Compromise, he urged fellow African Americans to postpone the fight for civil rights and instead concentrate on preparing themselves educationally and vocationally for full equality. W.E.B. DuBois challenged Washington’s ideas. He pointed out that white Southerners continued to strip African Americans of their civil rights, in spite of the progress they were making in educational and vocational training. DuBois argued that African Americans could regain that lost ground and achieve full equality only by demanding their rights. DuBois was particularly concerned with protecting and exercising voting rights.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Farmers who considered themselves to be “losing ground” did a number of things in the late 1880s. They supported political organizations such as the Grange, Farmer’s Alliance, and the Independent National Party (also called the Greenback Party). Economically, they formed cooperatives to drive prices up and negotiate shipping rates, and supported unlimited silver coinage and the establishment of subtreasuries.
27. The presidential election of 1884 was close in terms of popular votes. Less than 30,000 votes separated the two candidates, out of nine million total votes cast. In the Electoral College it was not as close. Cleveland won by 37 electoral votes, and had a clear majority. Since the Electoral College actually chooses the president, the election of 1884 was not close in this regard.

UNIT 4 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Southern states disenfranchised African Americans using a variety of voting restrictions. They instituted literacy tests, made owning property a voting requirement, or added a poll tax. To ensure that the restrictions did not also restrict the rights of white voters, some states included a grandfather clause that allowed people to avoid the voting restrictions if they had an ancestor who was on the voting rolls at an earlier time.

22. Crime, violence, fire, disease, and pollution posed threats to city dwellers. The rapid growth of cities made these problems worse. Pickpockets, swindlers, and thieves thrived in urban living conditions. Alcohol contributed to violent crime, both inside and outside the home. Improper sewage disposal contaminated drinking water and triggered epidemics of typhoid fever and cholera. Pollution resulted from the smoke, soot and ash from coal and wood fires.

UNIT 4 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Students may focus on the rapid industrialization that occurred after the Civil War. As companies built large factories, workers moved to the cities nearby. Students may also note that free enterprise allowed corporations to grow. Corporations could raise the money to build larger factories and attract more workers, including huge numbers of immigrants, to work in the factories.

22. Students may select individualism and note that the “rags to riches” novels of Horatio Alger developed the idea that poor people could become wealthy and successful. Other students may select realism and mention the works of William Dean Howells or Mark Twain. These writers presented a more realistic look at American life. Other students may focus on naturalism and mention the works of Stephen Crane, Jack London, or Theodore Dreiser. Naturalists expressed the idea that some people did not succeed because their circumstances were beyond their control.

UNIT 5 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. It could be applied by using military power to advance a nation’s territorial possessions and influence around the world.

22. Progressivism was not a tightly organized political movement. Progressives often disagreed with each other, although they generally believed that industrialism and urbanization had created many social problems. Progressives belonged to both major political parties and usually were urban, educated, middle-class Americans. Some progressives saw corruption and inefficiency in government. They focused on making government more efficient by applying principles of scientific management to it. Other progressives wanted to make elected officials more responsive to the concerns of voters. They pushed for reforms such as direct primaries and direct election of senators. Other groups saw the unequal status of women and focused on gaining women the right to vote. Some progressives wanted to solve problems such as crime, illiteracy, drunkenness, and threats to health and safety. They pushed for social welfare reform, such as child labor laws, health and safety codes, and prohibition.
UNIT 5 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The United States desired new markets and sought to increase its influence in Latin America. It wanted to let European powers know that it was the dominant power in the region. Some believed that the United States and Latin American countries should work together. This belief was known as Pan-Americanism. Secretary of State James G. Blaine led early efforts to expand the influence of the United States to Latin America. In 1889, Washington, D.C. held the first modern Pan-American conference. Although Latin American leaders rejected some of Blaine’s ideas during the conference, they did agree to create the Commercial Bureau of the American Republics, now called the Organization of American States.

As Americans became more involved in world affairs, they also saw the strategic importance of the Caribbean, especially the Panama Canal Zone. The United States developed a policy of policing the region by stepping in to maintain political and economic stability in Latin American countries.

22. Women now had a political voice in the United States, and could express their political views by supporting candidates who favored their positions. For example, the NAWSA opted to work with and support Wilson immediately following the election of 1912. Although Wilson did not support suffrage, he could help NAWSA influence policy because he supported states adopting suffrage individually. Women could also influence policy by running and being elected to office at all levels of government. Politicians now had to consider how their positions would affect women. Issues important to women received more attention from many politicians.

SECTION QUIZ 14-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 14-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 14-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 14 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Economic and military competition from other nations, as well as a growing feeling of cultural superiority, led the shift in American opinion toward imperialism. Several European nations were expanding their power overseas, forming colonies and protectorates to protect their new markets and investments in other nations. In the United States, the Western frontier was filling up, and many Americans concluded that the nation had to develop new overseas markets to keep its economy strong. Influential author Alfred T. Mahan argued that the United States needed to build a large navy to protect its merchant ships and to defend its right to trade with other countries. To support the navy, the United States had to acquire territory for overseas bases. At the same time, many Americans began to believe in Anglo-Saxonism—the idea that English-speaking nations had superior character, ideas, and systems of government, and were destined to dominate the planet.

22. Although Wilson opposed imperialism, he recognized the influence the United States could have on foreign nations. After revolution overtook Mexico in 1911, Victoriano Huerto seized power and presumably had his predecessor, Francisco Madero, murdered. Wilson viewed Huerto as a brutal dictator. When the Mexican government refused to apologize for arresting American sailors who had entered a restricted area, Wilson sent troops into Mexico. Anti-American riots ensued, and Pancho Villa, a
guerrilla, burned the town of Columbus, New Mexico.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Since the leading causes of death for U.S. soldiers during the Spanish-American War were food poisoning and disease, it seems that the Spanish military was not a significant threat overall.
27. No further immigration of the Chinese into the Hawaiian Islands was allowed, except for those permitted by the U.S. government. Chinese were also not allowed to enter the United States from the Hawaiian Islands.

CHAPTER 14 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The Platt Amendment specified that: (a) Cuba could not make any treaty with another nation that would weaken its independence or allow another foreign power to gain territory in Cuba; (b) Cuba had to allow the United States to buy or lease naval stations in Cuba; (c) Cuba’s debts had to be kept low to prevent foreign countries from landing troops to enforce payment; and (d) the United States would have the right to intervene to protect Cuban independence and keep order.
22. Theodore Roosevelt believed in a strong global military presence. He insisted that displaying American power to the world would make nations think twice about fighting, thus promoting global peace. He often expressed this belief with a West African saying, “Speak softly and carry a big stick.” The voyage of the Great White Fleet was one application of this policy, showcasing the nation’s mighty fleet to the world. Another example was the use of the United States military to aid the revolt in Panama.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The countries accounting for less than $2 billion were China, Cuba, France, Japan, and Mexico.
27. The idea of Anglo-Saxonism stated that modern European democracies were bound to spread their civilization and culture to the less fortunate and “uncivilized.” This quote argues that history has shown this to be a theme, in which the “civilized” replace and rule over more “primitive” cultures.

SECTION QUIZ 15-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 15-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 15-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 15 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. In an era before modern pharmaceuticals had been developed, many companies patented and marketed potions they claimed would cure a variety of ills. Many patent medicines were little more than alcohol, colored water, and sugar. Others contained caffeine, opium, cocaine, and other dangerous compounds. Consumers had no way to know what they were taking, nor received any assurance the potions worked as claimed. In 1905 a series of articles in Collier’s magazine helped focus public attention on the problem. An outraged Roosevelt pushed for federal legislation. In 1906 the Pure Food and Drug Act was passed, prohibiting the manufacture, sale, or shipment of impure or falsely labeled food and drugs.
22. Roosevelt and Taft were very different kinds of men. Roosevelt was a dynamic person who loved the spotlight and the rough-and-tumble world of politics. He had grand ideas and schemes, but left
the details of administering them to others. Taft was in many ways the opposite. He was a skillful administrator and judge. He disliked political maneuvering, and preferred to avoid conflict with others. Unlike Roosevelt, who acted quickly and decisively on issues, Taft responded slowly, approaching problems from a legalistic point of view.

**Multiple Choice**

23. C  
24. B  
25. D

**Short Answer**

26. Muckrakers wrote articles and books that publicized societal problems and corruption. Often these writings brought about changes, as in the case of Upton Sinclair’s *The Jungle.*


**CHAPTER 15 TEST, FORM B**

**Matching**

1. H  
2. E  
3. J  
4. F  
5. I  
6. A  
7. G  
8. B  
9. D  
10. C

**Multiple Choice**

11. B  
12. C  
13. A  
14. A  
15. D  
16. C  
17. C  
18. D  
19. C  
20. D

**Essay**

21. Progressivism was not a tightly organized political movement. Progressives had many different views about how to fix the problems they believed existed in American society. They often disagreed with each other, although they generally believed that industrialism and urbanization had created many societal problems. They responded to these problems by demanding changes in the law and the Constitution. The issues progressives cared about varied widely, but as a group, they generally agreed the solution lay in pushing for a more active role on the part of the government to solve society’s problems. Progressives belonged to both major political parties and usually were urban, educated, middle-class Americans.

22. Roosevelt accepted the economic power of the trusts as a fact of life, and proposed a more powerful federal government and a strong executive to regulate them. Wilson criticized Roosevelt’s program as one that supported “regulated monopoly.” Monopolies, Wilson believed, were evils to be destroyed, not regulated. Wilson argued that Roosevelt’s approach gave the federal government too much power in the economy, and did nothing to restore competition.

**Multiple Choice**

23. B  
24. A  
25. C

**SECTION QUIZ 16-1**

**Matching**

1. D  
2. C  
3. A  
4. B  
5. E

**Multiple Choice**

6. A  
7. C  
8. B  
9. D  
10. C

**SECTION QUIZ 16-2**

**Matching**

1. C  
2. E  
3. B  
4. A  
5. D

**Multiple Choice**

6. C  
7. B  
8. D  
9. A  
10. D

**SECTION QUIZ 16-3**

**Matching**

1. B  
2. D  
3. A  
4. E  
5. C

**Multiple Choice**

6. D  
7. A  
8. D  
9. B  
10. A

**SECTION QUIZ 16-4**

**Matching**

1. B  
2. A  
3. D  
4. E  
5. C

**Multiple Choice**

6. C  
7. A  
8. D  
9. B  
10. B

**CHAPTER 16 TEST, FORM A**

**Matching**

1. D  
2. F  
3. A  
4. J  
5. B  
6. I  
7. G  
8. E  
9. H  
10. C

**Multiple Choice**

11. D  
12. B  
13. C  
14. B  
15. B  
16. B  
17. B  
18. D  
19. C  
20. C

**Essay**

21. To try to cut off supplies going to Britain, the Germans announced in 1915 that their U-boats would sink without warning any ship found in the waters around Britain. This announcement outraged the United States because it violated an international treaty requiring military vessels to reveal their intentions to merchant ships and provide for
the safety of the people aboard before sinking the ships. In implementing their policy, the Germans sank the British passenger liner Lusitania in the war zone, killing 1,200, including 128 Americans. In 1916, a U-boat torpedoed the French passenger ship Sussex, injuring several Americans on board. In 1917 British intelligence intercepted a telegram from Arthur Zimmerman, a German official. It proposed to offer the Mexican government its “lost territory in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona” if Mexico sided with Germany in the event that the United States entered the war. Furious, many Americans now concluded war with Germany was necessary.

22. In the first five points, President Wilson proposed to eliminate the general causes of war through free trade, disarmament, freedom of the seas, impartial adjustment of colonial claims, and open diplomacy instead of secret agreements. The next eight points addressed the right of self-determination. They also required the Central Powers to evacuate all of the countries invaded during the war. The fourteenth point called for the creation of the League of Nations. The League’s member nations would help preserve peace and prevent future wars by pledging to respect and protect each other's territory and political independence.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The sloops or patrol boats were positioned in the front, back, and sides of the convoy in order to better detect enemy vessels, such as German U-boats.

27. Wilson believed that it was his Constitutional duty to protect the welfare of the United States. Events such as the discovery of the Zimmerman telegram and unrestricted submarine warfare by the Germans strengthened his resolve.

CHAPTER 16 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The purpose of the War Industries Board was to organize industry to increase efficiency and maximize production. It set priorities, told manufacturers what they could and could not make, controlled the flow of raw materials, ordered the construction of new factories, and occasionally, with the president's approval, set prices. The purpose of the National War Labor Board was to maintain cooperation between industry management and labor unions. It attempted to mediate labor disputes that might otherwise lead to strikes. It frequently pressured industry to grant concessions to workers in exchange for the agreement of labor leaders not to disrupt war production with strikes and other disturbances.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Attorney General Palmer hired J. Edgar Hoover. Hoover was hired to head the General Intelligence Division in the Red Scare investigation, which was to hunt for Communists and radicals.

27. The Kaisers are industrialists and factory owners who lead a luxurious lifestyle, drinking champagne and having banquets. Meanwhile, the workers barely have enough food to survive and only desire a bit of leisure time to enjoy life.

UNIT 5 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Many supporters of annexing the Philippines emphasized the economic and military benefits of taking the islands. They would provide the United States with a naval base in Asia, a stopover on the way to China, and a large market for American goods. Other supporters believed Americans had a duty to teach “less civilized” peoples how to live properly.
22. In January 1917, a German official named Arthur Zimmerman cabled the German ambassador in Mexico, instructing him to make an offer to the Mexican government. Zimmermann proposed that Mexico ally itself with Germany in the event of war between Germany and the United States. In return, Mexico would regain its “lost territory in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona” after the war. Germany hoped, if war came, Mexico would tie down the American forces and prevent them from being sent to Europe. British Intelligence intercepted the Zimmerman telegram. Shortly afterward, it was leaked to American newspapers. Furious, many Americans now concluded war with Germany was necessary.

UNIT 5 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Banks have to keep a portion of their deposits in a regional reserve bank, which provides a financial cushion against unanticipated losses. The Federal Reserve Board of Governors can set the interest rates the reserve banks charge other banks, thereby indirectly controlling the interest rates of the entire nation and the amount of money in circulation. This gives the Board the ability to fight inflation by raising interest rates and to stimulate the economy during a recession by lowering interest rates.

22. The Food Administration, run by Herbert Hoover, was responsible for increasing food production while reducing civilian consumption. Instead of using rationing, Hoover encouraged Americans to save food on their own. Using the slogan “Food Will Win the War—Don’t Waste It,” the Food Administration encouraged families to observe Wheatless Mondays, Meatless Tuesdays, and Porkless Thursdays. Hoover also encouraged citizens to plant victory gardens to raise their own vegetables, leaving more for the troops.

UNIT 6 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Most economists agree that overproduction was a key cause of the Depression. Increasingly efficient machinery greatly sped the production of factory and farm goods. Most Americans, however, did not earn enough to buy up the flood of goods they helped produce. As consumers bought more on the installment plan, the debt forced some to reduce their other purchases. As sales slowed, manufacturers cut production and laid off employees. Jobless workers had to cut back purchases even more, causing business activity to spiral downward.

22. The main goal of the Social Security Act was to provide some security for the elderly and for unemployed workers. Its framers viewed it primarily as an insurance bill, with workers earning the right to receive benefits by paying premiums. The law provided modest welfare payments to other needy people, including those with disabilities and poor families with young dependent children. The core of
Social Security was the monthly retirement benefit, which people could collect when they stopped working at age 65. The plan also included unemployment insurance, providing temporary income to unemployed workers looking for new jobs.

SECTION QUIZ 17-1
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 17-2
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 17-3
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 17-4
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 17-5
Matching
Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 17 TEST, FORM A
Matching
Multiple Choice
Essay
21. Technological advances enabled farmers to produce more, but higher yields without a corresponding increase in demand meant that they received lower prices. The cost of the improved technology to farmers, meanwhile, continued to increase. Many factors contributed to the “quiet depression” in American agriculture. During the war, the government had urged farmers to produce more to meet the great need for food supplies in Europe. Many farmers borrowed heavily to buy new land (at inflated prices) and new machinery in order to raise more crops. After the war, however, European farm output rose, and the debt-ridden countries of Europe had little to spend on American farm products anyway. Then Congress passed a tariff law in 1922 that provoked a reaction in foreign markets against American agricultural products. Farmers in the United States could no longer sell as much of their output overseas, and prices tumbled.

22. Supporters of supply-side economics, such as Secretary of the Treasury Mellon, believed that high taxes reduced the money available for private investment and prevented business expansion. Mellon argued that high tax rates actually reduced the amount of tax money the government collected. If taxes were lower, businesses and consumers would spend and invest their extra money, causing the economy to grow. As the economy grew, Americans would earn more money, and the government would actually collect more taxes at a lower rate than it would if it kept rates high.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Fundamentalists held to the literal interpretation of the Bible, while Clarence Darrow and others held to the evolutionist view that life on Earth developed over millions of years.

27. Advertising has made the world a better place by suggesting public improvements and by urging the adoption of hygienic methods (cleaning methods) in people’s homes.

CHAPTER 17 TEST, FORM B
Matching
Multiple Choice
Essay
21. In the 1920s, Americans persisted in blatantly ignoring Prohibition laws. People flocked to secret bars called speakeasies where they could buy alcohol.
Organized crime specialized in supplying and often running these speakeasies, which popped up all over the country. The great demand for liquor meant that huge profits could be made. Because making and selling liquor were illegal, legitimate businesses could not fill the need. As a result, supplying the demand for liquor became a billion-dollar industry for gangsters.

Although not the typical American woman, the young, unconventional “flapper” personified women’s quest for personal freedom in the 1920s. While flappers pursued social freedoms, other women sought financial independence by entering the workforce. Many single and working class women worked simply because they needed the wages for themselves or for their families, but for some young, single women, work was a way to break away from parental authority and establish a personal identity. Work also provided the wages that allowed women to participate in the consumer culture. Many women who attended college in the 1920s found support for their emerging sense of independence. Women’s colleges, in particular, encouraged their students to pursue careers and to challenge traditional ideas about the nature of women and their role in society.

22. Although not the typical American woman, the young, unconventional “flapper” personified women’s quest for personal freedom in the 1920s. While flappers pursued social freedoms, other women sought financial independence by entering the workforce. Many single and working class women worked simply because they needed the wages for themselves or for their families, but for some young, single women, work was a way to break away from parental authority and establish a personal identity. Work also provided the wages that allowed women to participate in the consumer culture. Many women who attended college in the 1920s found support for their emerging sense of independence. Women’s colleges, in particular, encouraged their students to pursue careers and to challenge traditional ideas about the nature of women and their role in society.


Short Answer
26. The 1920s were a time of many inventions and innovations that made life easier for people and gave them more leisure time.

27. Technological advances helped farmers gain greater yields. Since there was no similar increase in demand, however, prices for farm products and incomes from farming dropped.

SECTION QUIZ 18-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 18-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 18-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 18 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. When buying stock on margin, investors made only a small cash down payment—as low as 10 percent of the price. With $1,000, an investor could buy $10,000 worth of stock. The other $9,000 would come as a loan from a stockbroker. If the stock price rose to, say, $12,000, the investor could sell it, pay off the $9,000 loan, and make a quick $2,000 profit on the $1,000 investment. However, if the stock price dropped to, say, $8,000, the broker might issue a margin call, demanding the investor repay the loan at once. In this case, the investor may not be able to repay the loan. After selling the stock and giving the broker the $8,000, the investor would still have to come up with $1,000 of his or her own money to pay off the $9,000 loan. Not only would the investor have lost his or her initial $1,000 investment, but with the additional $1,000 paid to the stockholder, the investor’s total loss would be $2,000.

22. Most economists agree that overproduction was a key cause of the Depression. Increasingly efficient machinery greatly sped the production of factory and farm goods. Most Americans, however, did not earn enough to buy up the flood of goods they helped produce. As consumers bought more goods on the installment plan, the debt incurred forced some to reduce their other purchases. As sales slowed, manufacturers cut production and laid off employees. Jobless workers had to cut back purchases even more, causing business activity to spiral downward. A second cause was the loss of export sales. American banks were making loans to speculators instead of to foreign companies. This, along with the Hawley-Smoot Tariff that dampened foreign sales in the United States, caused foreign countries to buy fewer American products. A third cause was mistakes by the Federal Reserve. Instead of raising interest rates to curb excessive speculation, it
kept rates low. This action encouraged banks to make risky loans and encouraged businesses to borrow more money to expand production, adding to the problem of overproduction.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Hoover was a Quaker who favored a ban on liquor sales; Smith was a Catholic who opposed a ban on liquor sales. Because Republicans were credited for the trend of prosperity, Hoover had an advantage in economic issues.

27. All investors, including small speculators and big traders, had lost everything. The entire financial structure of the nation had been devastated.

CHAPTER 18 TEST, FORM B
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Most banks make a profit by lending out money received from depositors and collecting interest on the loans. The bank holds only a fraction of the depositors’ money to cover everyday business, such as occasional withdrawals. Ordinarily that reserve is enough to meet the bank’s needs, but if too many people withdraw their money at the same time, the reserves will not be sufficient to cover the withdrawals, and the bank will eventually collapse.

22. The problem was that someone had to pay for public works projects. If the government raised taxes to pay for them, it would take money away from consumers and hurt businesses that were already struggling. If the government decided to keep taxes low and run a budget deficit instead, it would have to borrow the money from banks. If the government did this, less money would be available for businesses that wanted to expand and for consumers who wanted mortgages or other loans. Hoover feared that deficit spending would actually delay an economic recovery.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Americans’ fears that the Catholic Church would become too influential hurt Smith, while the prospering economy helped Hoover’s bid for the presidency.

27. One might notice empty buildings and idle factories. Also, the streets might not be so crowded with trucks.

SECTION QUIZ 19-1
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 19-2
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 19-3
Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 19 TEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Americans saw in Roosevelt an energy and optimism that gave them hope despite the tough economic times. His serenity and confidence amazed many people, and his “fireside chats” helped reassure them. Also, many people believed that his struggle with polio had given him a better understanding of their hardships. Roosevelt’s confidence that he could make things better contrasted sharply with Hoover’s apparent failure to do anything effective. In his campaign for president, Roosevelt revealed the approach he would take as president: “Above all, try something.” He implemented his campaign promise with a flurry of bills to Congress during the first “Hundred Days.” Unlike the public impression of Hoover, Roosevelt was “doing something.”
22. Source of funding: workers’ pay. Groups receiving benefits (order not important): (1) people with disabilities and poor families with young dependent children; (2) retirees (or the elderly); (3) unemployed workers looking for new jobs. Those left out: many farm and domestic workers.

The framers of the Social Security Act viewed it primarily as an insurance bill, with workers earning the right to receive benefits by paying premiums. The law provided modest welfare payments to other needy people, including those with disabilities and poor families with young dependent children. The core of Social Security was the monthly retirement benefit, which people could collect when they stopped working at age 65. The plan also included unemployment insurance, providing temporary income to unemployed workers looking for new jobs. Social Security initially left out many of the neediest members of society—farm and domestic workers, many of whom were African American workers.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The acts protected laborers and created insurance programs for the unemployed, elderly, disabled, and children. The acts also promoted new jobs, strengthened the economy, and brought electricity to rural areas.

27. The Social Security Act will provide for the elderly who are in need, people who cannot find work, children, and their mothers. It will also provide for people with handicaps.

CHAPTER 19 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The act guaranteed workers the right to organize unions without interference from employers and to bargain collectively. The law set up the National Labor Relations Board, which organized factory elections by secret ballot to determine whether workers wanted a union. The NLRB then certified the successful unions. The new law also set up a process whereby dissatisfied union members could take their complaints to binding arbitration, in which a neutral party would listen to both sides and decide the issues. The NLRB was authorized to investigate the actions of employers and could issue “cease and desist” orders against unfair practices.

22. The New Deal had only limited success in ending the Depression. Unemployment remained high, and economic recovery was not complete until after World War II. Even so, the New Deal gave many Americans a stronger sense of security and stability. The New Deal tended to operate so that it balanced competing economic interests. Business leaders, farmers, workers, consumers, homeowners, and others now looked to government to protect their interests. This “broker” role in mediating among competing interests has continued under the administrations of both parties ever since. Also, the New Deal programs created a “safety net” that protected people against economic disaster. After the Roosevelt years, the American people felt that the government had a duty to maintain this safety net, even though it required a larger, more expensive federal government.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The passage of the National Labor Relations Act, or Wagner Act, spurred the growth of unions. The number of members, which had been below 4 million until 1935, jumped to almost 14 million by 1945.

27. The Supreme Court is not pulling its weight because it is not adhering to its constitutional responsibility of acting as a judicial body. Instead it has turned into a policy-making body.

UNIT 6 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. In the 1920s, Americans persisted in blatantly ignoring the Volstead Prohibition law. People flocked to secret bars called speakeasies where they could buy alcohol. Organized crime specialized in supplying and often running these speakeasies, which popped up all over the country. The great demand for liquor meant that huge profits could be made. Because making and selling liquor were illegal, legitimate businesses could not fill the need. As a result, supplying the demand for liquor became a billion-dollar industry for gangsters.
Increasingly efficient machinery greatly sped the production of factory and farm goods. Most Americans, however, did not earn enough to buy up the flood of goods they helped produce. As consumers bought more on the installment plan, their debt forced some to reduce their other purchases. As sales slowed, manufacturers cut production and laid off employees. Jobless workers had to cut back purchases even more, causing business activity to spiral downward.

UNIT 6 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Henry Ford adopted the assembly line, which enormously increased manufacturing efficiency. Ford’s system divided operations into simple tasks that unskilled workers could do, and it cut unnecessary motion to a minimum. In 1914 he installed the first moving assembly line, which enabled workers to build a car in a fraction of the time required only one year before. These mass production methods lowered the cost per car, which lowered prices for consumers. As lower prices increased sales volume, prices could be reduced even more, leading to affordable cars for the majority of Americans.

UNIT 7 PRETEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The main goal of the Social Security Act was to provide some security for the elderly and for unemployed workers. Its framers viewed it primarily as an insurance bill, with workers earning the right to receive benefits by paying premiums. The law provided modest welfare payments to other needy people, including those with disabilities and poor families with young dependent children. The core of Social Security was the monthly retirement benefit, which people could collect when they stopped working at age 65. The plan also included unemployment insurance, providing temporary income to unemployed workers looking for new jobs.
roles in the war effort. In addition, many women joined the workforce, working in factories to ensure that war materials continued to be manufactured.

SECTION QUIZ 20-1
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 20-2
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 20-3
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 20-4
Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 20 TEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Fascism was a type of aggressive nationalism. Fascists believed that the nation was more important than the individual. They argued that a strong government led by a dictator was needed to impose order on society. Fascism stood for the protection of private property and the middle class. Fascism was also strongly anti-Communist and anti-union. Fascists also believed a nation became great by expanding its territory and building up its military.

22. After trapping the British and French forces in Belgium the Germans began to drive them toward the English Channel. The Germans had captured nearly all of the ports except the one at Dunkirk in northern France. As German forces closed in on Dunkirk, Hitler suddenly ordered them to stop. No one is sure why. Historians know he was nervous about risking his tank forces, and he wanted to wait until more infantry arrived. Perhaps Hitler believed that aircraft alone could destroy the trapped soldiers or that the British would be more willing to accept peace if the Germans did not humiliate them by destroying their forces at Dunkirk. In any case, his order provided a three-day delay and the British sent 850 ships of all sizes. They were able to save an estimated 338,000 British and French soldiers, a feat referred to as the “Miracle of Dunkirk.”

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. He may have been referring to the Axis Powers in general, but especially to Hitler, who stirred up prejudice and distrust of German Jews and was bent on conquering other lands.

27. Roosevelt’s vision was for a post-war world in which people in other countries had the same freedoms that American citizens enjoyed under the U.S. Constitution. He believed that these rights should be universal to all people.

CHAPTER 20 TEST, FORM B
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. In his book, Hitler called for the unification of all Germans under one government. He claimed that certain Germans, particularly blond, blue-eyed Germans, were descendants of a “master race” called Aryans. He argued that these Germans needed more living space and called for Germany to expand east into Poland and Russia. According to Hitler, the Slavic people of Eastern Europe belonged to an inferior race, which Germans should enslave. He believed that Jews were responsible for many of the world’s problems. In particular, he blamed them for Germany’s defeat in World War I.

22. Students should identify five reasons from the following factors most historians consider as possibly contributing to the Holocaust: the German people’s
sense of injury after World War I; severe economic problems; Hitler’s grip on the German nation; the lack of a strong tradition of representative government in Germany; German fear of Hitler’s secret police; and a long history of anti-Jewish prejudice and discrimination in Europe.

Multiple Choice
23. D 24. D 25. A

Short Answer
26. Jews who looked strong and healthy would be put to work and had a chance to survive, while older or weak prisoners were sent to the gas chambers immediately.

27. Churchill wanted to rally British support to oppose Hitler after France fell. He also wanted to gain the support of the United States.

SECTION QUIZ 21-1
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 21-2
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 21-3
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 21-4
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 21-5
Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 21 TEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. President Roosevelt wanted to bomb Tokyo to raise the morale of the American people. American planes, however, could reach Tokyo only if an aircraft carrier brought them close enough. Unfortunately, Japanese ships in the North Pacific prevented carriers from getting close enough to Japan to launch their short-range bombers. A military planner suggested replacing the carriers’ usual bombers with long-range B-25 bombers that could attack from farther away. Although the B-25s could take off from a carrier, they could not land on its short deck. After attacking Japan, they would have to land in China. The raid resulted in the first American bombs to fall on Japan.

22. The United Nations was designed to have two branches: the General Assembly and the Security Council. In the General Assembly, every member nation in the world would have one vote. The Security Council would have 11 members. Five countries would be permanent members: Britain, France, China, the Soviet Union, and the United States. Each permanent member would have veto power. The General Assembly could vote on resolutions, choose non-permanent members of the Security Council, and vote on the UN budget. The Security Council was responsible for international peace and security, and investigate any international problem and propose settlements. It could also take action to preserve the peace, including asking its members to use military force to uphold a UN resolution.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. People living in Germany before World War II had very few rights. Many people, especially Jews, were subject to discrimination, enslavement, torture, and death. In addition, public assemblies, freedom of speech, and free elections were not permitted.
27. The war created new opportunities and helped people believe they could achieve their dreams.

CHAPTER 21 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. A zoot suit had an overstuffed jacket that had wide lapels and reached to the knees, with very baggy, pleated pants. Accessories included a wide-brimmed hat and a long key chain. The zoot suit angered many Americans. In order to save fabric for the war, most men wore a “victory suit,” which had no vest, no cuffs, a short jacket, and narrow lapels. By comparison, the zoot suit seemed unpatriotic. Also, crimes committed by young people had been rising dramatically across the nation. The fact that many young Mexican Americans adopted the zoot suit linked racism as well as fear of juvenile crime to the zoot suit. In Los Angeles, this mix resulted in violence against Mexican American teenagers.

22. One adviser opposed using the bomb because it would kill civilians indiscriminately. Instead, he believed an economic blockade and conventional bombing might convince Japan to surrender. Another adviser wanted to warn the Japanese about the bomb while at the same time telling them that they could keep the emperor if they surrendered. Another adviser wanted to drop the bomb without any warning to shock Japan into surrendering. All his advisers warned President Truman to expect massive casualties if the United States invaded Japan. Truman decided to drop the bomb because it was his duty as president to use every weapon available to save American lives.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. There was a serious labor shortage because so many men were away at war.

27. The war gave women the opportunity to participate in the work force and earn a living. When the men returned, many women wanted to stay in the work force.

SECTION QUIZ 22-1
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 22-2
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 22-3
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 22-4
Matching
Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 22 TEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Until 1950, the United States had preferred to use political pressure and economic aid to contain communism. After the Korean War began, the United States embarked on a major military buildup. The Korean War also helped expand the Cold War to Asia. Before 1950, the United States had focused on Europe as the most important area to contain communism. After the Korean War began, the Untied States became more militarily involved in Asia. The United States signed defense agreements with several Asian nations and began to send aid to the French forces fighting Communist guerrillas in Vietnam.
The Korean War had convinced Eisenhower that the United States could not contain communism by fighting a series of small wars. Instead, these wars had to be prevented by threatening the use of nuclear weapons if a Communist state tried to seize territory by force. This policy came to be called “massive retaliation.” “Brinksmanship” was the willingness to go to war to force the other side to back down. Eisenhower used these two concepts in international confrontations. In Korea, for example, he quietly let the Chinese know that the United States might continue the Korean War “under circumstances of our own choosing.” The message was a hint of nuclear attack. The threat to go to the brink of nuclear war seemed to work because negotiators soon signed an armistice.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Churchill is implying that not supporting freedom for Poland in the Cold War era would discredit all the suffering and death caused by World War II.

27. The United States must be willing to use quick, forceful military action.

CHAPTER 22 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. As the war ended, Soviet leaders became concerned about security. Germany had invaded Russia twice in less than 30 years. They wanted to keep Germany weak and make sure that the countries between Germany and the Soviet Union were under Soviet control. The Soviet leaders also believed that communism was superior and would eventually replace capitalism, and that they should encourage communism in other nations. They also accepted Lenin’s theory that capitalism causes wars and would try to destroy communism. American leaders believed that the Depression had caused World War II. It helped Hitler’s rise to power and caused Japan to expand to get the resources it needed. American leaders believed that economic growth was the key to world peace, and that increasing world trade would promote growth. For similar reasons, American leaders wanted to promote democracy, believing that it was the best way to stability and prosperity.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Soviet leaders believed the Marshall Plan was designed solely to strengthen other nations’ resistance to Communist expansion during Europe’s postwar recovery and rebuilding phase.

27. Eisenhower suggested that the best way is to build and maintain a strong U.S. economy.

SECTION QUIZ 23-1
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 23-2
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 23-3
Matching

Multiple Choice
CHAPTER 23 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Eisenhower showed his conservative side by appointing several business leaders to his cabinet. He ended government price and rent controls and tried to curb the federal budget by vetoing a school construction bill and slashing government aid to public housing. To accompany these cuts, he supported some modest tax reductions. In other conservative actions, he abolished the Reconstruction Finance Corporation and slashed funding for the Tennessee Valley Authority. He displayed his activism by advocating passage of the Federal Highway Act and authorized construction of the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Seaway. Although President Eisenhower cut federal spending and worked to limit the federal government’s role in the nation’s economy, he agreed to extend the Social Security system to an additional 10 million people. He also extended unemployment compensation, increased the minimum wage, and continued to provide some government aid to farmers.

22. Several factors contributed to the baby boom. First, young couples who had delayed marriage during World War II and the Korean War could now marry, buy homes, and begin their families. In addition, the government encouraged the growth of families by offering generous GI benefits for home purchases. Finally, on television and in magazines, popular culture celebrated pregnancy, parenthood, and large families.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Harrington described what he saw in the run-down and hidden communities of the country. The poor included single mothers, elderly, minority immigrants, rural Americans, and inner city residents.

27. Prior to the 1950s, the items that may not have been available to or affordable for most Americans were new cars and homes.

CHAPTER 23 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Some whites moved to the suburbs to escape the crime and congestion of the city. Others viewed life in the suburb as a move to a better life. Also the GI Bill offered low-interest loans, making new housing quite affordable during the postwar period. Equally attractive was the government’s offer of income tax deductions for home mortgage interest payments and property taxes. For millions of Americans, the suburbs came to symbolize the American dream. They owned their homes, sent their children to good schools, lived in safe communities, and were economically secure.

22. As television gained popularity, the radio industry had to change to keep its audience. Television made radio shows such as comedies, dramas, and soap operas obsolete. Radio stations responded by broadcasting music, news, weather, sports, and talk shows. They also focused on people traveling in their cars, an audience not reached by television. The automobile saved the radio industry and it flourished. By 1957, the number of radio stations more than doubled from 1,680 in 1948 to 3,600.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The groups that were impacted by Congressional refusal to pass all of the Fair Deal were farmers, students, and Americans without health insurance. Farmers did not receive government subsidies, schools did not receive Federal aid, and Americans would not receive a national health insurance.

27. Michael Harrington describes millions of Americans who have fallen below the poverty line and suffered. Americans who lived in the mainstream enjoyed a prosperous decade of increased income and education, new homes, and new consumer goods.

UNIT 7 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching
The medical advances of the 1950s included the development of new treatments for cancer and heart disease, and new antibiotics and vaccines that saved thousands of American lives. Prior to the 1950s, cancer was thought to be fatal, but the invention of chemotherapy and radiation treatments helped many patients to survive. In addition, heart disease and heart attacks were thought untreatable until the discovery of cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that gave doctors a technique for treating heart patients. New antibiotics were able to drastically reduce the threat of tuberculosis (TB) which is a highly infectious and contagious disease. New drugs and a blood test to detect the disease were so effective that TB came off the list of the top ten diseases causing death in 1956. Finally, through the efforts of Jonas Salk and Albert Sabin, reliable vaccines against Polio were able to reduce the threat of this childhood killer that swept the nation each year in epidemic proportions.

UNIT 8 PRETEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice
21. Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., was a pastor in Montgomery, Alabama. He emerged as the leader of the Montgomery bus boycott after Rosa Parks’s arrest, and later became the most inspirational leader of the civil rights movement. He believed that the only moral way to end segregation and racism was through nonviolent passive resistance. King drew upon the philosophy of Mohandas Gandhi, who had used nonviolent resistance effectively in the struggle against British rule in India. Like Gandhi, King encouraged his followers to disobey unjust laws. Believing in the ability of people to transform spiritually, King was certain that public opinion would eventually force government officials to end segregation.

22. The Vietcong used methods such as ambushes, booby traps, and hit-and-run tactics. To counter the enemy’s tactics, American troops went on “search and destroy” missions. They tried to find enemy forces, bomb their positions, destroy their supply lines, and force them to fight on open ground. American forces also sought to take away the Vietcong’s ability to hide in the thick jungles by destroying the landscape, and turning farmland and forests into vast wastelands.

**UNIT 8 PRETEST, FORM B**

Matching


Multiple Choice


22. The Berlin Wall, built by the East Germans with Soviet backing, closed the borders between Communist-controlled East Berlin and free West Berlin. The Berlin Wall cut communication between the two parts of the city, and it came to symbolize communist repression and the division between the East and West during the Cold War.

**SECTION QUIZ 24-1**

Matching


Multiple Choice


**SECTION QUIZ 24-2**

Matching


Multiple Choice


**SECTION QUIZ 24-3**

Matching


Multiple Choice


**CHAPTER 24 TEST, FORM A**

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. The Students for a Democratic Society mainly protested the Vietnam war, although the group also addressed issues such as poverty, racism, nuclear power, and (like the Free Speech movement) campus regulations. Students for a Democratic Society wanted to find democratic alternatives to the ones they were faced with during the war. Members urged others to end their apathy and stop accepting a country run by big corporations and big government. Students of the Free Speech movement, at first, protested the University of California at Berkeley’s administration in its decision to limit the distribution of literature and to limit the recruitment of volunteers in political causes on campus. However, their protests spread to general campus matters. The Free Speech movement won a big victory in the Supreme Court’s ruling that upheld the students’ rights to freedom of speech and assembly on campus.

22. Before Kennedy became president, many countries in Latin America were controlled by a wealthy few,
while most citizens lived in extreme poverty. These conditions spurred the growth of left-wing movements aimed at overthrowing these governments. Because the United States was concerned about these left-wing groups spreading Communism, it tried to help the ruling governments stay in power (even though a majority of the citizens suffered). Many Latin Americans resented this intrusion, just as they resented American corporations that operated in their countries. They viewed the companies’ presence as a kind of imperialism.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. He was responding to many Americans, particularly Protestants, who were concerned with Kennedy over his Catholic religion. Kennedy had to reassure the American public that he would make decisions independent of the Catholic Church.

27. Kennedy appeared to win the debate because he looked healthy, strong, and confident. Nixon, however, looked tired and frazzled. Nixon did not “perform” as well, and close-ups revealed perspiration and darting eyes that made him seem weak and nervous.

CHAPTER 24 TEST, FORM B
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. He did so by his youth and optimism, which he demonstrated both during the televised presidential debates as well as his inaugural address. During his inaugural speech, he successfully urged the country to “ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country.”

22. Johnson was a skilled politician, with 26 years of congressional experience under his belt before he became president. Considered a leader who got things done, Johnson was a large man and he often spoke directly and roughly. This perhaps reflected his Texas heritage. Because of his experience in Congress, he knew how Congressed worked. He knew when to do favors, when to make bargains, when to flatter, and when to twist arms. His personable ways and abilities to build coalitions made him a very effective leader.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The writer was saying that the social, economic, and educational problems in the United States in the 1960s could not be solved quickly. It would take time and great effort to fix these problems.

27. It was the first televised presidential debate.

SECTION QUIZ 25-1
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 25-2
Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 25-3
Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 25 TEST, FORM A
Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. In his letter, King justifies the breaking of certain laws by explaining that although protesters were breaking the law, they were following a higher moral law based on divine justice. He argued that protesters were not creating racial tensions, but merely bringing to the surface the hidden tension that was already in the atmosphere. Injustice had to be exposed to the air of national opinion before it could be cured.

22. To most African Americans—including Stokely Carmichael—“black power” meant that African Americans should control the social, political, and economic direction of their struggle.
Americans should take pride in their heritage and emphasize their distinctiveness rather than assimilate into the white culture. The Black Muslims viewed themselves as their own nation, running their own businesses and schools and distributing their own newspaper. While they did not advocate violence, they did advocate self-defense, and encouraged their members to respect each other and strengthen their families. The Black Panthers believed that a revolution was necessary and urged African Americans to arm themselves to force whites to grant them equal rights. The Black Panthers wanted to end racial oppression and control the key institutions in their communities.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Stokely Carmichael was trying to motivate African Americans to take more control over their own lives. He gave his audience examples of how this goal could be accomplished.

CHAPTER 25 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Upon moving north during the Great Migration, African Americans gained the right to vote. Politicians in the North recognized the power of winning the African American vote and began listening to their concerns. This gave African Americans more political power than they had ever had. Roosevelt’s New Deal programs also helped a great number of African Americans during the 1930s. As a result, many African Americans began supporting the Democratic Party. This allowed Democratic leaders in the North to wield greater influence than Southern Democrats, who were often pushing for segregation.

22. The most comprehensive civil rights law ever enacted by Congress, the Civil Rights Act of 1964 gave the federal government broad authority. The law made segregation illegal in most public places and gave citizens of all races equal access to places such as restaurants, libraries, theaters, and parks. The act also gave the U.S. Attorney General more power to bring lawsuits to fight segregation. Private employers were also forced to end workplace discrimination. To monitor workplace job discrimination, the government created the EEOC as a permanent government agency.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. The passage shows that Malcom X believed the involvement of white people in the March on Washington compromised the overall effectiveness of the march.

27. The term “psychological equality” meant that African Americans did not consider themselves to be equal to white people. Carmichael’s position was that by doing things for themselves, African Americans would achieve a feeling of equality that they did not previously have.

SECTION QUIZ 26-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 26-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 26-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 26 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice
Essay

21. The Vietcong relied greatly on the use of guerilla warfare tactics to counter the firepower superiority of the United States. This included the use of ambushes and booby traps, and the ability to blend in with the general population in the cities and countryside and then quickly vanish. The American forces in Vietnam developed "search and destroy" tactics to fight these guerilla tactics. They went out on missions to locate the Vietcong and then bombed their positions, destroyed supply lines, and forced the Vietcong to fight out in the open. American tactics also included the use of chemicals. Napalm was a jellied gasoline that exploded on contact. Agent Orange is a chemical that strips leaves from trees and shrubs. Both of these weapons destroyed vegetation, making it harder for the Vietcong to hide in the jungles.

22. The two graphs show that although African Americans made up a small percentage of the entire United States population in 1967—about ten percent—they were dying at almost twice that rate in Vietnam. This was because African Americans made up a disproportionately large number of American soldiers in Vietnam. During the early years of the Vietnam War, college students could defer military service until after graduation. Because they could not afford college, those in lower income brackets were more likely to be drafted. Many minorities in the United States during the Vietnam war—particularly African Americans—were living at low-income levels. Therefore, they were drafted at a higher rate.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. The Vietnam War was not a war of traditional combat, where U.S. soldiers knew the location of their enemy. The Vietcong used ambushes, booby traps, and guerrilla tactics, and there were no front lines as in previously fought wars.

27. Ball’s speech stated that the United States needed to stay in Vietnam to halt the spread of communism not only in South Vietnam, but also in other parts of the world.

CHAPTER 26 TEST, FORM B

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. Initially, public support for the war was strong, but it dropped as the war dragged on. A significant cause was suspicion of the government’s truthfulness about the war. Throughout the early years of the war, the American commander in South Vietnam, General Westmoreland, reported that the enemy was on the brink of defeat. Contradicting such reports were less optimistic media accounts, especially on television. Vietnam was the first “television war,” with footage of combat appearing nightly on the evening news. Day after day, millions of families saw images of wounded and dead Americans and began to doubt government reports. A “credibility gap” had developed and it was hard to believe what the Johnson administration said about the war.

22. The Tet offensive was a massive surprise attack by the Vietcong and North Vietnamese on virtually all American airbases and most cities in the South. Militarily, Tet turned out to be a disaster for the Communist forces. Politically, however, they had scored a major victory. The American people were shocked that an enemy supposedly on the verge of defeat could launch such a large-scale attack. When General Westmoreland requested a huge number of additional troops, it seemed another admission that the United States could not win the war. After Tet, the mainstream media, which had tried to remain balanced in their war coverage, began openly criticizing the effort. Public opinion no longer seemed with the president. His approval ratings plummeted. The administration’s credibility gap now seemed too wide to repair. Most likely, Tet contributed to Johnson's decision not to run for a second term.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. Johnson knew the country was sharply divided over the Vietnam War. When this division carried over into the Democratic primaries, Johnson thought it would be better for the nation if he left politics.

27. Ball believes that Communists invaded the country and thus violated internationally recognized boundaries beyond which Communist influence was not allowed to reach.

SECTION QUIZ 27-1

Matching

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. A
8. D
9. B
10. D

SECTION QUIZ 27-2
Matching
1. E
2. D
3. A
4. C
5. B

Multiple Choice
6. C
7. B
8. A
9. C
10. B

SECTION QUIZ 27-3
Matching
1. E
2. C
3. A
4. B
5. D

Multiple Choice
6. A
7. C
8. D
9. C
10. A

CHAPTER 27 TEST, FORM A
Matching
1. F
2. E
3. H
4. J
5. B
6. I
7. C
8. D
9. G
10. A

Multiple Choice
11. D
12. B
13. D
14. C
15. B
16. D
17. C
18. D
19. B
20. A

Essay
21. The counterculture generation dressed in their own costumes rather than in occupational or class uniforms. The colorful, beaded, braided, patched, and fringed garments that both men and women wore turned the fashion industry upside down. Men’s clothing became more colorful and women’s clothing became more comfortable. Protest often expressed itself in clothing. The counterculture adopted military surplus attire not only because it was inexpensive, but also because it expressed rejection of materialist values. Ethnic clothing was also popular. The counterculture wore clothes patterned after Native American and African and Indian designs. Long hair was an especially potent symbol of the era. Longer hair on men and women became generally accepted even after the counterculture faded.

Multiple Choice
23. C
24. B
25. A

Short Answer
26. Friedan is describing women in the 1960s who apparently have all they could wish for yet still feel unfulfilled.
27. Galarza is describing newly arrived Hispanic refugees to the United States. To these people, the barrio was a haven. Not only did it offer the necessities of life, but it also provided comfort by being around people who spoke the same language and who most likely endured the same hardships in their travels to the United States and who could provide help.

CHAPTER 27 TEST, FORM B
Matching
1. G
2. J
3. H
4. C
5. B
6. A
7. I
8. D
9. F
10. E

Multiple Choice
11. D
12. B
13. C
14. C
15. B
16. A
17. A
18. C
19. D
20. C

Essay
21. The nuclear arms race made many American youths uneasy about their futures, a concern that led many to become more active in social causes. As a result of the baby boom, a larger percentage of the American population was under the age of 34 in the 1960s than ever before. Because of the economic boom of the 1950s, many more families could afford to send their children to college, so enrollments soared in the 1960s. College life empowered young people with a new-found sense of freedom and independence. It was on the college campuses across the nation where the protest movements would rage the loudest.

22. By the early 1960s, many women were increasingly resentful of old stereotypes of a world where newspaper ads separated jobs by gender, where clubs
refused them separate memberships, where banks routinely denied them credit, and where they often were paid less for the same work that men performed. Generally, women found themselves shut out of the higher-paying and prestigious professions, such as law, medicine, and accounting. About three-fourths of the women in the workforce in the 1960s worked in lower-paying and routine clerical, sales, or factory jobs, or as cleaning women and hospital attendants. Even in the civil rights and antiviar movements, women were often restricted to menial tasks and rarely had a say in any policy decisions. Awareness of these kinds of inequalities sparked a new and energetic feminist movement.

**Multiple Choice**


**Short Answer**

26. They were alluding to the lack of equal educational opportunities for women and the inability of women in the workplace to move into prestigious and higher-paying careers. They also wanted to challenge unequal pay practices that plagued women in the workforce.

27. Chávez is stating that the only way to help himself and his people is for them to take control of their lives. He realized that he and his people must make those changes and not wait for others to do it for them.

**UNIT 8 POSTTEST, FORM A**

**Matching**


**Multiple Choice**


**Essay**

21. The Great Society improved thousands, if not millions, of lives. Still, debate continues about its success. Many of the programs grew so quickly that they became unmanageable and difficult to evaluate. Groups eligible for aid began to expect significant and immediate benefits, but were often left frustrated. Other Americans opposed the massive growth of federal programs and criticized the Great Society for intruding too much into their lives. Lack of funding also hurt the programs, as the Vietnam War required an ever-increasing share of the federal budget. Some Great Society initiatives continue, such as Medicare and Medicaid. An important legacy of the Great Society was the debate it produced—how the federal government can help its disadvantaged citizens, how much government help a society can have without weakening the private sector, and how much help people can receive without losing motivation to help themselves.

22. President Johnson announced that North Vietnamese torpedo boats had fired on two American destroyers in the Gulf of Tonkin. Two days later he announced another similar attack. He insisted that the attacks were unprovoked and immediately ordered American aircraft to attack North Vietnamese ships and naval facilities. He did not reveal that the American warships had been assisting the South Vietnamese in electronic spying and commando raids on North Vietnam. Johnson then asked Congress to authorize the use of force to defend American forces. Congress passed the Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, authorizing the president to “take all necessary measures to repel any armed attack” against United States forces. In effect, Congress handed its war powers over to the president. Soon the Vietcong began to attack American bases. Johnson responded by bombing North Vietnam. Soon, the first American combat troops were ordered into Vietnam.

**UNIT 8 POSTTEST, FORM B**

**Matching**


**Multiple Choice**


**Essay**

21. The Nation of Islam, commonly known as the Black Muslims, was led by Elijah Muhammad. They did not hold the same beliefs as mainstream Muslims. They preached black nationalism, believing that African Americans should separate themselves from whites and form their own self-governing communities. The Black Muslims viewed themselves as a nation and attempted to make themselves as economically self-sufficient as possible. They ran their own businesses, organized their own schools, established their own weekly newspaper, and encouraged their members to respect each other and to strengthen their families. Although Black Muslims did not advocate violence, they did advocate self-defense. Malcolm X was a powerful and charismatic leader who gained national attention for the Nation of Islam.

22. Throughout the 1960s, thousands of mostly white youths turned away from their middle- and upper-class existence and created a new lifestyle—one that promoted the virtues of flamboyant dress, rock music, and drug use—in other words, free and
independent living. With their alternative ways of life, these young people became known as the counterculture and were commonly called “hippies.” Originally, hippie culture represented a rebellion against the dominant culture. This included a rejection of Western civilization, or rationality, order, and the traditional values of the middle class. Many hippies dropped out of society and set up communes, or group living arrangements in which everything was shared. Some hippies established rural communes, while others lived together in large cities. Eventually, counterculture fell apart as many of its members fell to criminal activity or drug use. Others moved on with their lives. However, its legacy still lives on in fashion and music.

UNIT 9 PRETEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Watergate was a scandal that arose from the Nixon Administration’s attempts to cover up its involvement in the break-in at Democratic National Committee Headquarters at the Watergate office complex. Five Nixon supporters broke into the headquarters in an effort to steal campaign information that might help Nixon win re-election. The burglars were caught, and as investigations and hearings proceeded, it became clear that Nixon was involved. Nixon’s own tapes of conversations in the White House helped to implicate him. When impeachment and conviction seemed inevitable, Nixon resigned the presidency in disgrace. The scandal left many Americans with deep distrust of public officials. It also proved that no one in the United States was above the law.

22. During the 1980s, China’s Communist government began to reform its economy, but it refused to make political reforms. In May 1989, students and workers in China held demonstrations calling for more democracy. As the protests spread, the government sent troops in to crush the protests centered in Tiananmen Square. Many were killed or arrested. The United States and European leaders were shocked and cut off arms sales and reduced diplomatic contacts. The World Bank suspended loans and Congressional leaders urged harsher punishments. President Bush refused and believed that increased trade and contact would eventually change China.

SECTION QUIZ 28-1

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 28-2

Matching
Revenue sharing was a series of bills passed by Congress that granted federal funds to state and local agencies. Revenue sharing was intended to give state and local agencies more power. Over time, however, it actually increased the power of the federal government. As states came to depend on federal funds, the federal government could impose conditions on them. Unless they met those conditions, the states’ funds would be cut off.

Most of Carter’s economic policies were intended to end the recession and reduce unemployment. His policies were aimed at increasing government spending and cutting taxes. Carter thought that government spending would create jobs and cutting taxes would put more money into the economy. Instead inflation increased and he changed his mind. He then tried to decrease the amount of money in the economy and raised interest rates.

None of these policies succeeded. Carter then tried to focus on Americans’ dependence on foreign oil. He began a national campaign to conserve oil and use renewable energy sources. He also deregulated the oil industry to promote drilling in the United States. However, his taxes on that industry prevented new investments by oil companies and continued the American dependence on imported oil.
22. An accident happened at the Three Mile Island nuclear power plant outside Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. A reactor overheated, and low levels of radiation escaped from the reactor. Officials evacuated many nearby residents, while others fled on their own. Citizens and community groups expressed outrage. Officials closed down the reactor and sealed the leak. The accident had a powerful impact. It left the public in doubt about the safety of nuclear energy. Such doubts have continued. Since the accident, 60 nuclear power plants have been shut down and no new facilities have been built since 1973.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. He meant that the Americans’ blind faith in the presidency allowed Nixon to expand presidential powers and facilitated the corruption that followed. He also meant that all Americans were touched by the actions that took place.

27. Americans had become apathetic and pessimistic about the future. Watergate had left many with distrust for politicians. In addition, voters were faced with economic problems and international crises.

SECTION QUIZ 29-1
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 29-2
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 29-3
Matching
Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 29-4
Matching
Multiple Choice

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 29 TEST, FORM A
Matching
Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Liberals generally support high taxes on the wealthy, partly because taxes weaken the power of the rich and partly because the government can transfer the wealth to other Americans to keep society more equal. They also believe that most social problems have roots in economic inequality. Conservatives generally oppose high taxes and government programs that transfer wealth from the rich to those less wealthy. They believe that taxes and government programs not only discourage investment and take away people’s incentive to work hard but also reduce the amount of freedom in society.

22. Ronald Reagan made the economy his first priority. He pursued “trickle-down” economics. This was a combination of strategies that kept interest rates high and taxes low. Reagan believed that cutting taxes would help corporations invest extra capital, create new jobs, and increase the supply of goods for consumers who would have more money to spend. However, cutting taxes meant that the government would be getting less revenue to fund programs. So, to keep the government deficit down, Reagan made funding cuts to government programs such as welfare benefits that included the food stamp and school lunch programs. He also cut Medicare payments, unemployment compensation, student loans, and housing subsidies. Later Reagan realized that he would never be able to cut programs enough to balance the budget. He began to accept the increasing deficit and continued to increase spending on the military and other projects.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Conservatives generally favor less government intervention in the economy. Reagan made this statement at a time when the economy was doing poorly. Like other conservatives, he believed that
less government would help solve the nation’s economic problems.

27. It signified not only the end of the two separate German nations, but also the end of the Cold War and later, the Soviet Union.

CHAPTER 29 TEST, FORM B

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. The new conservative coalition held a common belief that American society had somehow lost its way. The Watergate scandal, high taxes, and special interest politics had undermined many Americans’ faith in their government. Rising unemployment, rapid inflation, and the energy crisis had eroded confidence in the economy. Riots, crime, and drug abuse suggested that society itself was falling apart. The retreat from Vietnam, the hostage crisis in Iran, and the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan made the nation look weak and helpless internationally. Americans were tired of change and upheaval. They wanted stability and a return to what they remembered as a better time. The “new conservatism” and its most prominent spokesperson, Ronald Reagan, offered hope to a nation in distress.

22. As the Soviet threat faded, the United States began reducing its armed forces. Many former military personnel now had to find civilian jobs. Meanwhile, the government canceled orders for military equipment. This forced defense manufacturers to lay off thousands of workers.

Multiple Choice


Short Answer

26. Reagan believed that the Soviet economy was struggling because of the centralized structure of the system. He thought that the added pressure of a military buildup would lead to the eventual collapse of the Soviet Union.

27. Reagan believed that Americans could find solutions and strength within themselves, and that government should not interfere.

SECTION QUIZ 30-1

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 30-2

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 30-3

Matching


Multiple Choice


SECTION QUIZ 30-4

Matching


Multiple Choice


CHAPTER 30 TEST, FORM A

Matching


Multiple Choice


Essay

21. In one scandal, Clinton was accused of arranging illegal loans for an Arkansas real estate development company. Later, a new scandal emerged involving a personal relationship between the president and a White House intern. Some evidence suggested that the president had committed perjury about the relationship. The independent counsel, Kenneth Starr, submitted a report that argued that Clinton had obstructed justice, abused his power as president, and committed perjury. Clinton’s supporters charged that Starr’s report was politically
motivated. The House passed two articles of impeachment, one of perjury and one for obstruction of justice, moving the case to trial in the Senate. There, the vote was fairly even, but short of the two-thirds needed to remove the president from office. However, Clinton’s reputation suffered.

22. The problem of illegal immigration prompted changes in the immigration laws. During the Reagan years, Congress passed the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986. This law established penalties for employers who hired unauthorized immigrants and strengthened border controls to prevent illegal entry. It also set up an amnesty program for any undocumented alien who could prove that he or she entered the country before January 1, 1982 and lived in the United States since. These changes seemed to lead to increasing numbers of illegal immigrants. By 1990, about 3.5 million illegal immigrants lived in the United States. In the mid-1990s Congress debated new ways to stop illegal immigration. In 1996, it passed the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act. This required families sponsoring immigrants to have incomes over the poverty line. The law also funded efforts to stop illegal immigration. It put in place tougher penalties for smuggling immigrants and creating false papers.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Clinton was popular because he did not come from an upper-class family and could be a champion for lower- and middle-class Americans.

27. Before the Immigration Act of 1965 was passed, immigration policies favored those people coming from Northern and Western Europe. The policy seemed to be biased and racially motivated. The Immigration Act of 1965 eliminated the quota system allowing non-Europeans an equal chance of immigrating to the United States. Now immigrants come from Asia, Latin America, and other places. In this sense, current policies have achieved the goal of eliminating discrimination.

CHAPTER 30 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Many experts believe carbon dioxide emissions from factories and power plants cause global warming, but others disagree. The issue is very controversial because the cost of controlling emissions would affect the global economy. Industries would have to pay the cost of further reductions in emissions, and those costs would be passed on to consumers. Developing nations trying to industrialize would be hurt the most, but economic growth in wealthier nations would be hurt too.

22. During Clinton’s first term, he was faced with a large budget deficit. During the Reagan and Bush administrations, the deficit grew drastically and the government borrowed large sums of money. Interest rates were high and economic growth was minimal. Clinton needed to reduce the deficit. To do so, he submitted a plan to Congress. As a part of the plan, Clinton proposed raising taxes instead of cutting social programs. The plan passed, and taxes were raised for the middle- and upper-income Americans. Taxes remained high during Clinton’s second term. However, the economy was strong and people earned more leading to a greater amount of taxes paid. In addition, the president and Congress continued to reduce the budget whenever possible. In 1997, Clinton submitted a balanced budget to Congress. Beginning in 1998, the government began running a surplus and collected more money than it spent.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. One is that human action and neglect of the environment are responsible for global warming. The second perspective is that global warming and temperature shifts have occurred repeatedly, so they cannot be blamed on humans.

27. In the late 1960s, electronic mail was only available to scientists, government agencies, and defense contractors. The Internet made e-mail available to the rest of society. While the Internet and e-mail were once confined to limited networks, its uses have broadened and grown to encompass families, businesses, and organizations around the world.

SECTION QUIZ 31-1

Matching

Multiple Choice
SECTION QUIZ 31-2

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 31-3

Matching

Multiple Choice

SECTION QUIZ 31-4

Matching

Multiple Choice

CHAPTER 31 TEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. Osama bin Laden fought against the Soviet Union in Afghanistan in the 1980s. During that time he became convinced that superpowers could be defeated. He also believed that Western ideas had contaminated Muslim society. He was outraged after Iraq’s invasion of Kuwait when Saudi Arabia allowed American troops into Saudi Arabia. Bin Laden then dedicated himself and his terrorist organization to driving Americans and other non-Muslims out of the Middle East.

22. The voting in the 2000 election was so close in the pivotal state of Florida that officials authorized a hand recount of the votes. Problems arose, however, because of chads, which voters had to punch out of their ballot to make their votes. One problem was that vote counters had to decide how to count a ballot when the chad was still partially attached. On some ballots, the chad was still in place, and the voter had left only a dimple on the surface of the ballot. When looking at the ballots, vote counters had to determine what the voter intended, and different counties used different standards to judge the ballots.

CHAPTER 31 TEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. The 2000 presidential election was one of the closest in American history. The election came down to Florida, which carried 25 electoral votes that both candidates needed to win. The vote was so close that state law required a recount of the ballots using machines. Thousands of votes were thrown out because the machines could not read them. Gore asked for a hand recount of the ballots in several counties, but the machine recount showed Bush ahead. Then a battle for hand counting began. Questions arose over how to count partially-attached chads and each county did so differently. The state required that results be certified by a certain date, so Gore went to court for more time. The Florida Supreme Court agreed to set a new deadline. Bush had the U.S. Supreme Court intervene. Before their lawyers got to that court, Florida finished the machine count and declared Bush the winner by 537 votes. However, the Florida Supreme Court allowed the hand recounts to continue. The U.S. Supreme Court stopped the hand counting and ruled that it was unconstitutional, as different vote counters used different standards. The court then ruled that there was not enough time to continue...
counting and finish by the federal deadline. Florida then declared Bush the winner.

22. Immediately after 9/11, a national emergency was declared and the military was mobilized. Congress authorized the use of force to fight whoever had attacked the United States. The United States then began a war on terrorism and targeted al-Qaeda, other global terror groups, and nations or regimes such as the Taliban that sponsored terrorist groups. The antiterror policy also took advantage of financial tactics by cutting off the funding sources of these groups. Finally, Bush began built an international coalition of nations to fight alongside the United States.

Multiple Choice

Short Answer
26. Rumsfeld wanted the American people to understand that only part of the war would be fought on a battlefield. The rest would be fought through cutting finances to suspect groups and increasing homeland security.

27. The journalist was expressing sympathy for and unity with the American people on the tremendous loss of life on the day of the attack. International sympathy poured in to the United States.

UNIT 9 POSTTEST, FORM A

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. During the Watergate hearings, White House aide Alexander Butterfield testified that Nixon had ordered a taping system installed in the White House to record all conversations. All the groups investigating the scandal sought access to the tapes. The tapes would tell exactly what the president knew and when he knew it. Nixon tried to avoid handing them over by pleading executive privilege. Special prosecutor Archibald Cox took Nixon to court to force him to give up the recordings. Nixon had Cox fired, but the new special prosecutor, Leon Jaworski, pressed for the tapes as well. Nixon released edited transcripts of the tapes. Finally the Supreme Court ruled that Nixon had to turn over the tapes themselves, which he did. The tapes revealed that Nixon ordered the CIA to stop the FBI’s investigation of the break-in. With this news, impeachment and conviction seemed inevitable. Nixon resigned in disgrace.

22. Conservatives fundamentally distrust the power of government, particularly the federal government. They support the original intent of the Constitution and believe that government power should be divided into different branches and split between the federal and the state levels to limit its ability to intrude on people’s lives. Conservatives believe that if the government regulates the economy, it becomes less efficient, resulting in less wealth and more poverty. They believe that free enterprise is the best way to achieve a higher standard of living for everyone. Conservatives generally oppose high taxes and government programs that transfer wealth from the rich to the poor. Taxes and programs discourage investment and take away people’s incentive to work hard. The more government regulates the economy, the more it will have to regulate every aspect of people’s behavior. They fear, ultimately, that the government will restrict people’s economic freedom so much that Americans will no longer be able to improve their standard of living and get ahead in life.

UNIT 9 POSTTEST, FORM B

Matching

Multiple Choice

Essay
21. As oil became important to the American economy in the 1920s, the United States invested heavily in the oil industry in the Middle East. This industry brought great wealth to the ruling families in some
Middle Eastern kingdoms, but it left most of the people poor. Some became angry at the United States for supporting these kingdoms and ruling families. The growth of the oil industry also increased the Middle East’s contact with Western society. As Western ideas spread through the region, many devout Muslims feared that their traditional values and beliefs were being weakened. Throughout the Middle East, new movements arose calling for a return to traditional Muslim religious laws. These movements sought to overthrow the pro-Western governments in the Middle East and hoped to establish a pure Islamic society. The Muslim fundamentalist militants of these movements began using terrorism to achieve their goals.